



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



16. <sup>2</sup>~~18~~. 1  
~~135. 2. 1~~

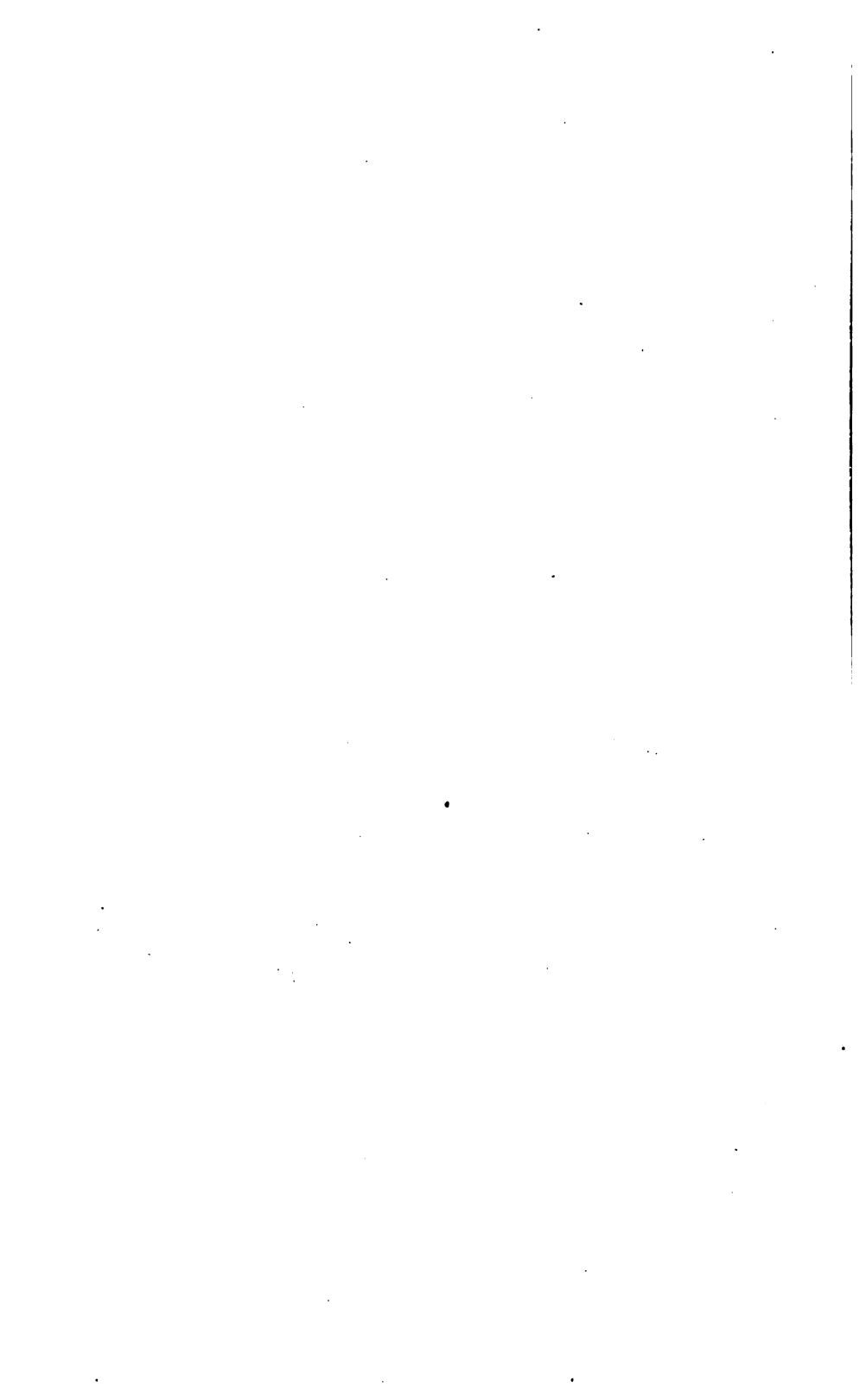


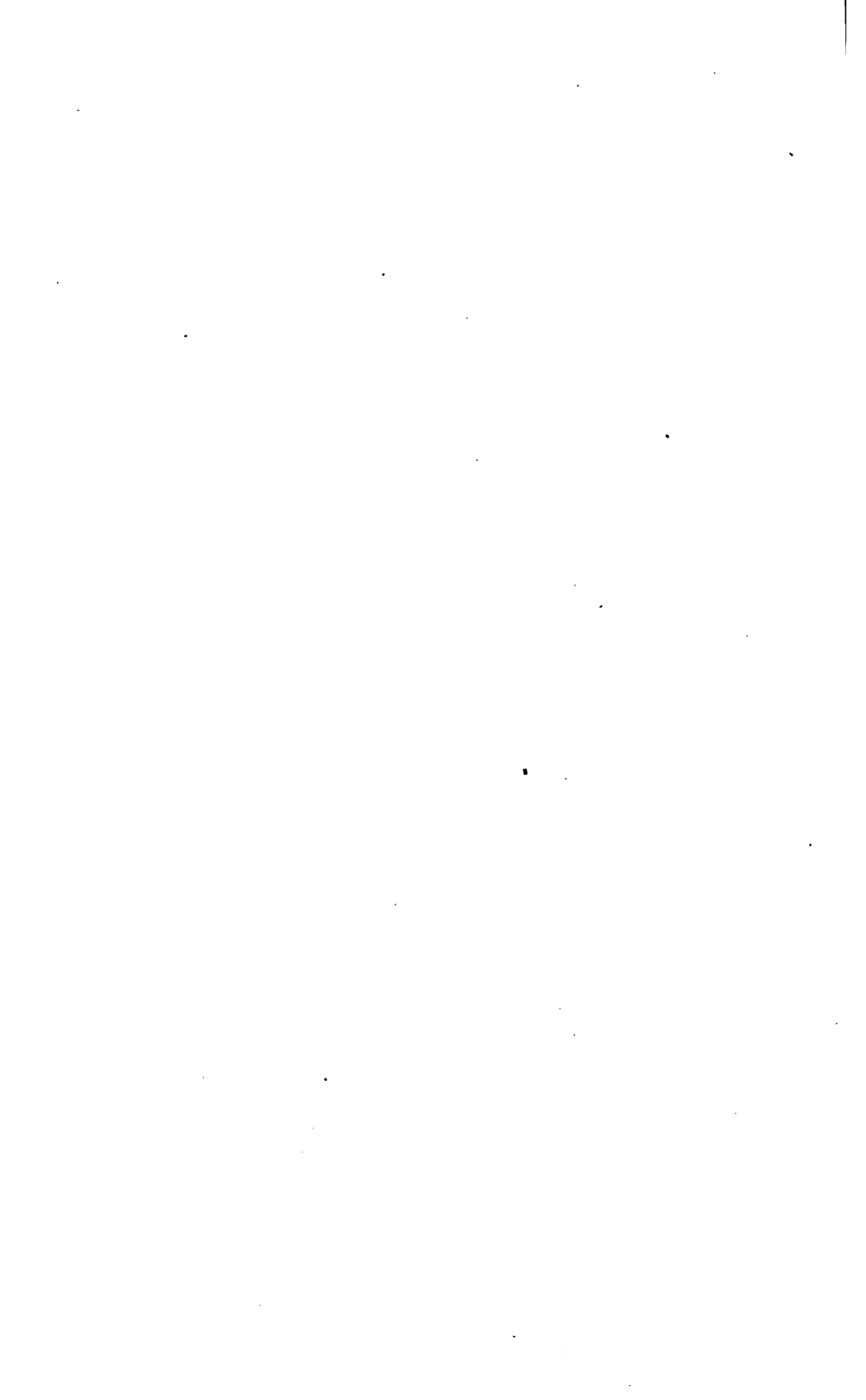
EETS 1

P. P. T. Soc.

I.







Early English  
Alliterative  
Poems.



Early English  
Alliterative Poems,  
in the  
West-Midland Dialect  
of the  
Fourteenth Century.

COPIED AND EDITED FROM A UNIQUE MANUSCRIPT IN THE LIBRARY OF THE  
BRITISH MUSEUM, COTTON, NERO A x.

WITH AN

INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

BY

RICHARD MORRIS,

EDITOR OF "LIBER CURE COCORUM," AND RICHARD HAMPOLE'S "PRICKER OF  
CONSCIENCE," ETC., ETC.,

MEMBER OF THE COUNCIL OF THE PHILOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

[Second Edition, Revised, 1869.]

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,  
BY TRÜBNER & CO., 8 AND 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

MDCCCLXII.



1.

HERTFORD:

PRINTED BY STEPHEN AUSTIN.

## PREFACE.

### CORRECTIONS.

- Page 16, line 524, for *pray* (so in MS.) read *pay*.  
" 24, " 792, " *u* (so in MS.) read *in* (or *of*).  
" 26, " 861, " *lonbe* read *lombe*.  
" 28, " 935, " *lygynges* read *bygynges*.  
" 76, " 1384 dele hyphen between *pour-with*.

~~WYNTOWN~~ OF THE FOURTEENTH CENTURY, AND THE  
nised as the author, inasmuch as he is specially referred to by Wyntown as the writer of the *Gret gest of Arthure* and the *Awntyre of Gawayne*.

I do not think that any certain conclusions are to be drawn from the Scotch historian's assertion. It is well known that more versifiers than one during the fourteenth century attempted romance composition in the English language, having for their theme the knightly deeds of Arthur or Sir Gawayne. These they compiled from French originals, from which they selected the most striking incidents and those best suited to an Englishman's taste for the marvellous. We are not sur-

<sup>1</sup> Edited by Sir Frederic Madden for the Bannatyne Club, under the title of "*Syr Gawayn and the Grene Knyȝt*," and by me for the Early English Text Soc., 1865.

<sup>2</sup> Wyntown nowhere asserts that Huchowne is a Scotchman.

prised, then, at finding so many romance poems treating of the exploits of the same hero, and laying claim to be considered as original productions. In Scotland, Huchowne's works might no doubt have been regarded as the standard romances of the period, but that they were the only English *gests* is indeed very doubtful.

The Early English alliterative romance, entitled the *Morte Arthure*, published from a manuscript in Lincoln Cathedral by Mr. Halliwell,<sup>1</sup> is considered by Sir F. Madden to be the veritable *gest of Arthure* composed by Huchowne. An examination of this romance does not lead me to the same conclusion, unless Huchowne was a Midland man, for the poem is not written in the old Scotch dialect,<sup>2</sup> but seems to have been originally composed in one of the Northumbrian dialects spoken *South of the Tweed*.<sup>3</sup>

The manuscript from which Mr. Halliwell has taken his text is not the original copy, nor even a literal transcript of it. It exhibits certain orthographical and grammatical peculiarities unknown to the Northumbrian dialect which have been introduced by a Midland transcriber, who has here and there taken

<sup>1</sup> Edited for E. E. T. Soc. by Rev. G. G. Perry, M.A.

<sup>2</sup> This is evident from the following particulars:—

I. In old Scotch manuscripts we find the guttural *gh* (or *g*) represented by *ch*; thus, *aght*, *laght*, *saght*, *wight*, are the English forms which, in the Scotch orthography, become *aucht* (owed), *laucht* (seized), *saucht* (peace), *wicht* (active). It is the former orthography, however, that prevails in the *Morte Arthure*.

II. We miss the Scotch use of (1) *-is* or *-ys*, for *-es* or *-s*, in the plural number, and of possessive cases of nouns, and in the person endings of the present tense indicative mood of verbs; (2) *-it* or *-yt*, for *-ed* or *d*, in the preterites or passive participles of regular verbs.

III. There is a total absence of the well-known Scotch forms *begouth* (began), *sa* (so), *sic* (such), *throuch*, *thorow* (through). Instead of these *bigan*, *so*, *syche*, *thrughe* (*thurgh*) are employed. See Preface to Hampole's *Pricke of Conscience*, pp. vii. viii.

<sup>3</sup> This is shown by the frequent employment of *-es* as the person ending of the verb in the present tense, plural number. The corresponding Southern verbal inflexion *-eth* never occurs; while the Midland *-en* is only occasionally met with in the third person plural present, and has been introduced by a later copyist. There are other characteristics, such as the predominance of words containing the A.S. long *a*; as *hame* (home), *stane* (stone), *thra* (bold), *walde* (would), etc.; the frequent use of *thir* (these), *tha* (the, those), etc.

the liberty to adapt the original text to the dialect of his own locality, probably that one of the North Midland counties, where many of the Northumbrian forms of speech would be intelligible.<sup>1</sup>

A comparison of the Arthurian romance with the following poems throws no light whatever upon the authorship of the poems. The dialect of the two works is altogether different, although many of the terms employed are common to both, being well known over the whole of the North of England. The grammatical forms (the best test we can have) in the poems are quite distinct from those in the *Morte Arthure*, and of course go far to prove that they do not proceed from the pen of the same writer.

The Editor of "Syr Gawayn and the Green Knight" acknowledges that the poems in the present volume, as now preserved to us in the manuscript, are not in the Scottish dialect, but he says "there is sufficient internal evidence of their being *Northern*,<sup>2</sup> although the manuscript containing them appears to have been written by a scribe of the Midland counties, which will account for the introduction of forms differing from those used by writers beyond the Tweed."

Now, with regard to this subsequent transcription of the poems from the Scotch into a Midland dialect,—it cannot be

<sup>1</sup> The peculiarities referred to do not appear to be owing to the copyist of the Lincoln manuscript (Robert de Thornton, a native of Oswaldkirk in Yorkshire), who, being a Northumbrian, would probably have restored the original readings. The non-Northumbrian forms in the *Morte Arthure* are—1. The change of *a* into *o*, as *bolde* for *balde*, *bote* for *bate*, *one* for *ane*, *honde* for *hande*, *londe* for *lande*; 2. *they*, *theyre*, *them*, *theym*, for *thay*, *thaire*, *tham*; 3. *gayliche*, *kindliche*, *semlyche*, etc., for *gayly*, *kindly*, *seemly*, etc. (the termination *lich*, *liche*, was wholly unknown to the Northumbrian dialect, being represented by *ly* or *like*); 4. *churle*, *churche*, *iche*, *make*, *myche*, *syche*, *wyrche*, etc., for *carle*, *kirke*, *ilk*, *make*, *mykelle*, *swilk*, *wyrk*, etc.; 5. infinitives in *-en*, as *drenschen*, *schewenne*, *wacchenne*, etc.; 6. the use of *eke*, *thos*, for *als* (*alswa*), *thas*; 7. the employment of *aye* for *egg*. The former word never occurs in any pure Northumbrian work, while the latter is seldom met with in any Southern production.

<sup>2</sup> The poems are *Northern* in contradistinction to *Southern*, but they are not Northern or Northumbrian in contradistinction to *Midland*.

said to be improbable, for we have abundant instances of the multiplication of copies by scribes of different localities, so that we are not surprised at finding the works of some of our popular Early English writers appearing in two or three forms ; but, on the other hand, a comparison of the original copy with the *adapted transcriptions*, or even the reading of a transcribed copy, always shows how the author's productions have suffered by the change. Poetical works, especially those with final rhymes, of course undergo the greatest amount of transformation and depreciation. The changes incident upon the kind of transcription referred to are truly surprising, and most perplexing to those who make the subject of Early English *dialects* a matter of investigation.

But, in the present poems, the uniformity and consistency of the grammatical forms is so entire, that there is indeed no internal evidence of subsequent transcription into any other dialect than that in which they were originally written. However, the dialect and grammatical peculiarities will be considered hereafter.

Again, in the course of transcription into another dialect, any literary merit that the author's copy may have originally possessed would certainly be destroyed. But the poems before us are evidently the work of a man of birth and education ; the productions of a true poet, and of one who had acquired a perfect mastery over that form of the English tongue spoken in his own immediate locality during the earlier part of the fourteenth century. Leaving out of consideration their great philological worth, they possess an intrinsic value of their own as literary compositions, very different from anything to be found in the works of Robert of Gloucester, Manning, and many other Early English authors, which are very important as philological records, but in the light of poetical productions cannot be said to hold a very distinguished place in English literature. The poems in the present volume contain many

passages which, as Sir F. Madden truly remarks, will bear comparison with any similar ones in the works of Douglas or Spenser.

I conclude, therefore, that these poems were not transcribed from the Scotch dialect into any other, but were written in their own West-Midland speech in which we now have them.

Mr. Donaldson, who is now editing for the Early English Text Society the *Troy Book*, translated from Guido di Colonna, puts forward a plea for Huchowne as its author, to whom he would also assign the *Morte Arthure* (ed. Perry) and the *Pistel of Sweet Susan*.<sup>1</sup> But Mr. Donaldson seems to have been misled by the similarity of vocabulary, which is not at all a safe criterion in judging of works written in a Northumbrian, West or East Midland speech. The dialect, I venture to think, is a far safer test. A careful examination of the *Troy Book* compels me to differ in toto from Mr. Donaldson, and, instead of assigning the *Troy Book* to a Scotchman, say that it cannot even be claimed, in its present form, by any Northumbrian south of the Tweed; moreover, it presents no appearance of having been tampered with by one unacquainted with the dialect, though it has perhaps been slightly modernised in the course of transcription.

The work is evidently a genuine West-Midland production,<sup>2</sup> having most of the peculiarities of vocabulary and inflexions that are found in these *Alliterative Poems*.<sup>3</sup> I feel greatly inclined to claim this English *Troy Book* as the production of the author of the *Alliterative Poems*; for, leaving out identical and by no means common expressions, we find the same power of

<sup>1</sup> Printed by Mr. D. Laing in his "Inedited Pieces," from a MS. of Mr. Heber's. Other copies are in the Vernon MS., and Cotton Calig. A. ii.; the latter imperfect.

<sup>2</sup> Other specimens of this dialect will doubtless turn up. Mr. Brock has found a MS. in British Museum (Harl. 3909) with most of the peculiarities pointed out by me in the preface to the present work, and I believe that this dialect was probably a flourishing one in the 13th century. See O.E. Homilies, p. li.

<sup>3</sup> (1) *en* as the inflexion of the pres. tense pl., indic. mood of verbs; (2) *s* in the second and third pers. sing. of verbs; (3) *ho*=she; (4) *hit*=its; (5) *tow*=two; (6) *deȝter*=daughters, etc.

description,<sup>1</sup> and the same tendency to inculcate moral and religious truths on all occasions where an opportunity presents itself.<sup>2</sup> Without dwelling upon this topic, which properly falls to the Editor of the Troy Book, it may not be out of place to ask the reader to compare the following description of a storm from the Troy Book, with that selected from the present volume on pp. 14 and 18.

#### A TEMPEST ON þE SEE.

There a tempest *hom* toke on þe torres hegh :—  
 A *rak* and a royde wynde rose in *hor* saile,  
 A myst & a *merkenes* was mervell to se ;  
 With a *routond* rayn ruthe to be-holde,  
 Thonret<sup>3</sup> full *throlly* with a thicke haile ;  
 With a leuenyng light as a *low* fyre,  
 Blaset all the brode see as it bren wold.  
 The flode with a felle cours flowet on hepis,  
 Rose uppon rockes as any *ranke* hylles.  
 So wode were the waghes & þe wilde *ythes*,  
 All was like to be lost þat no lond hade  
 The ship ay shot furth o þe *shire* waghes,  
 As qwo clymbe at a clyffe, or a clent<sup>4</sup> hille.  
 Eft *dump* in the depe as all drowne wolde.  
 Was no *stighlyng* with stere ne no stithe ropes,  
 Ne no sayle, þat might serue for *unsound* wedur.  
 But all the buernes in the bote, as *hom* best liked,  
 Besoght unto sainttes & to sere goddes ; (p. 65)

#### A STORME ON THE SE.

All the company enclinet cairyn to ship ;  
 Cachyn in cables, knyt up *hor* ancras,  
 Sesit vp *hor* sailes in a sad hast ;  
*Richet* þere rapes, rapit unto see.

<sup>1</sup> See p. 36, ll. 1052–1066 ; p. 37, ll. 1074–1089 ; pp. 161–162, ll. 4956–4975.

<sup>2</sup> See pp. 25, 26 (Jason's unfaithfulness) ; pp. 74, 75, ll. 2241–2255 ; p. 75, ll. 2256–2263 ; p. 69, ll. 2267–2081 ; p. 158, ll. 4839–4850 ; p. 189, ll. 4881–4885 ; p. 165, ll. 5078–5086, etc.

<sup>3</sup> In the Harl. MS. 3909, nearly all the p. part. and preterites end in *-et* (*-ut* and *-et* occur in Romances ed. by Robson).

<sup>4</sup> This seems to furnish an etymology for *Clent* Hills, Worcestershire—*brent* is the term employed in Alliterative.

Hokit out of hauyn, all the hepe somyn,  
*Hade bir at hor bake*, blawen to þe depe;  
 Sailyn forthe *soberly*, somyn but a while,  
 Noght fyftene forlong fairly to the end.

When sodenly the softe aire *unsoberly* rose;  
 The cloudis overcast, *clatterit* aboute;  
 Wyndes full wodely *walt* up the ythes;  
 Wex *merke* as the mydnighte mystes full thicke:  
 Thunret in the *thestur throly* with all;  
 With a *launchant laite* lightonyd the water;  
 And a *ropand rayne raiked* fro the heuyn.  
 The storme was full stithe with mony stout windes,  
 Hit *walt* up the wilde se vppon wan hilles.  
 The ffolke was so ferd, that *on flete* were,  
 All drede for to drowne with dryft of the se;  
 And in perell were put all the proude kynges.—(p. 150.)

The poems in the present volume, three in number, seem to have been written for the purpose of enforcing, by line upon line and precept upon precept, Resignation to the will of God; Purity of life as manifested in thought, word, and deed; Obedience to the Divine command; and Patience under affliction.

In the first poem, entitled by me "*The Pearl*," the author evidently gives expression to his own sorrow for the loss of his infant child, a girl of two years old, whom he describes as a

Perle plesaunte to prynces paye  
*Pearl pleasant to princes' pleasure*,  
 To clanly clos in golde so clere  
*Most neatly set in gold so clear.*

Of her death he says:

Allas! I leste hyr in on erbere  
*Alas! I lost her in an arbour*,  
 þurȝ gresse to grounde hit fro me yot  
*Through grass to ground it from me got.*—(p. 1.)

The writer then represents himself as visiting his child's grave (or arbour) in the "high season of August," and giving way to his grief (p. 2). He falls asleep, and in a dream is carried

toward a forest, where he saw rich rocks gleaming gloriously, hill sides decked with crystal cliffs, and trees the leaves of which were as burnished silver. The gravel under his feet was "precious pearls of orient," and birds "of flaming hues" flew about in company, whose notes were far sweeter than those of the cytole or gittern (guitar) (p. 3). The dreamer arrives at the bank of a stream, which flows over stones (shining like stars in the welkin on a winter's night) and pebbles of emeralds, sapphires, or other precious gems, so

þat all the loȝe lemed of lyȝt  
*That all the deep gleamed of light,*  
 So dere watȝ hit adubbement  
*So dear was its adornment.*—(p. 4.)

Following the course of the stream, he perceives on the opposite side a crystal cliff, from which was reflected many a "royal ray" (p. 5).

At þe fote þer-of þer sete a faunt  
*At the foot thereof there sat a child,*  
 A mayden of menske, ful debonere  
*A maiden of honour, full debonnair ;*  
 Blyslande whyt watȝ hyr bleaunt  
*Glistening white was her robe,*  
 (I knew hyr wel, I hade sen hyr ere)  
*(I knew her well, I had seen her before)*  
 At glyslande golde þat man con schore  
*As shining gold that man did purify,*  
 So schon þat schene an-vnder schore  
*So shone that sheen (bright one) on the opposite shore ;*  
 On lenghe I loked to hyr þere  
*Long I looked to her there,*  
 þe lenger I knew hyr more & more  
*The longer I knew her, more and more.*—(pp. 6, 7.)

The maiden rises, and, proceeding along the bank of the stream, approaches him. He tells her that he has done nothing but mourn for the loss of his Pearl, and has been indeed a "joyless jeweller" (p. 8). However, now that he has found his Pearl,

he declares that he is no longer sorrowful, but would be a "joyful jeweller" were he allowed to cross the stream (p. 8). The maiden blames her father for his rash speech, tells him that his Pearl is not lost, and that he cannot pass the stream till after death (p. 10). The dreamer is in great grief; he does not, he says, care what may happen if he is again to lose his Pearl. The maiden advises him to bear his loss patiently, and to abide God's doom (p. 11). She describes to him her blissful state in heaven, where she reigns as a queen (p. 12). She explains to him that Mary is the Empress of Heaven, and all others kings and queens (p. 13). The parable of the labourers in the vineyard<sup>1</sup> (pp. 15-18) is then rehearsed at length, to prove that "innocents" are admitted to the same privileges as are enjoyed by those who have lived longer upon the earth (p. 18). The maiden then speaks to her father of Christ and his one hundred and forty thousand brides (p. 24), and describes their blissful state (p. 26). She points out to him the heavenly Jerusalem, which was "all of bright burnished gold, gleaming like glass" (p. 29). Then the dreamer beholds a procession of virgins going to salute the Lamb, among whom he perceives his "little queen" (p. 33). On attempting to cross the stream to follow her, he is aroused from his dream (p. 35), laments his rash curiosity in seeking to know so much of God's mysteries, and declares that man ever desires more happiness than he has any right to expect (p. 35).

The second poem, entitled "*Cleanness*," is a collection of Biblical stories, in which the writer endeavours to enforce Purity of Life, by showing how greatly God is displeased at every kind of impurity, and how sudden and severe is the punishment which falls upon the sinner for every violation of the Divine law.

After commending cleanness and its "fair forms," the author relates (I.) The Parable of the Marriage Feast (p. 39); (II.)

<sup>1</sup> Matthew, chapter xx.

the Fall of the Angels (p. 43); (III.) The wickedness of the antediluvian world (p. 44),

He wat; famed for fre þat fezt loued best  
*He was famous as free that fight loved best,*  
 & ay þe bigest in bale þe best wat; halden  
*And ever the biggest in sin the best was held;* (p. 45.)

(IV.) The destruction of mankind by the Flood. When all were safely stowed in the ark,

Thenne sone com þe seuene day, when samned wern alle  
*Then soon came the seventh day when assembled were all,*  
 & alle woned in þe whichche þe wylde & þe tame.  
*And all abode in the ark (hutch), the wild and the tame.*  
 Þen bolned þe abyne & bonke; con ryse  
*Then swelled the abyss and banks did rise,*  
 Waltes out vch walle-heued, in ful wode streme;  
*Bursts out each well-head in full wild streams,*  
 Wat; no brymme þat abod vnbrosten bylyue  
*There was no brim (stream) that abode unburst by then,*  
 Þe mukel lauande loghe to þe lyfte rered  
*The much (great) flowing deep (loch) to the loft (sky) reared.*  
 Mony clustered clowde clef alle in clowte;  
*Many a clustering cloud cleft all in clouts (pieces),*  
 To-rent vch a rayn-ryfte & rusched to þe vrþe  
*Rent was each a rain-rift and rushed to the earth;*  
 Fon neuer in forty daye;, & þen þe flod ryse  
*Failed never in forty days, and then the flood rises,*  
 Ouer-walte; vche a wod and þe wyde felde;  
*Over-flows each wood and the wide fields;*

Water wylger ay wax, wone; þat stryede  
*Water wildly ever waxed, abodes that destroyed,*  
 Hurlled in-to vch hous, hent þat þer dowelled  
*Hurled into each house, seized those that there dwelt.*  
 Fyrst feng to þe flyzt alle þat fle myzt  
*First took to flight all that flee might,*  
 Vuche burde with her barne þe byggyng þay leue;  
*Each bride (woman) with her bairn their abode they leave,*  
 & bowed to þe hy; bonk þer brentest hit wern  
*And hied to the high bank where highest it were,*

& heterly to þe hyȝe hilleȝ þay [h]aled on faste  
*And hastily to the high hills they rushed on fast ;*  
 Bot al watȝ nedleȝ her note, for neuer cowþe stynt  
*But all was needless their device, for never could stop*  
 þe roȝe raynande ryg [&] þe raykande waweȝ  
*The rough raining shower and the rushing waves,*  
 Er vch boȝom watȝ brurd-ful to þe bonkeȝ eggeȝ  
*Ere each bottom (valley) was brim-ful to the banks' edges,*  
 & vche a dale so depe þat demmed at þe brynkeȝ  
*And each dale so deep that dammed at the brinks.*—(pp. 47, 48).

The ark is described as “heaved on high with hurling streams.”

Kest to kyþeȝ vncouþe þe clowdeȝ ful nere  
*Cast to kingdoms uncouth the clouds ful near,*  
 Hit waltered on the wylde flod, went as hit lyste  
*It tossed on the wild flood, went as it list,*  
 Drof vpon þe depe dam, in daunger hit semed  
*It drove upon the deep dam, in danger it seemed,*  
 With-uten mast, oþer myke, oþer myry bawe-lyne  
*Without mast, or mike,<sup>1</sup> or merry bow-line,*  
 Kable, oþer capstan to clyppe to her ankreȝ  
*Cable or capstan to clip to their anchors,*  
 Hurrok, oþer hande-helme hasped on roþer  
*Oar or hand-helm hooked on rudder,*  
 Oþer any sweande sayl to seche after hauen  
*Or any swinging sail to seek after haven,*  
 Bot flote forthe with þe flyt of þe felle wyndeȝ  
*But floated forth with the force of the fell winds.*  
 Wheder-warde so þe water waſte, hit rebounde  
*Whither-ward so (as) the water waſt, it rebounded,*  
 Ofte hit roled on-rounde & rered on ende  
*Oft it rolled around and reared on end,*  
 Nyf our lorde hade ben her lodeȝ-mon hem had lumpen harde  
*Had our Lord not been their (pilot) leader hardship had befallen*  
*them.*—(p. 49.)

(V.) The Visit of Three Angels to Abraham (p. 54).

(VI.) The destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah (pp. 64, 65), including a description of the Dead Sea, the tarn (lake) of traitors (p. 66).

<sup>1</sup> See Glossary.

(VII.) The invasion of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar (p. 71), and the captivity of Judah (p. 74).

The following is a paraphrase of the fourth and fifth verses in the twenty-fifth chapter of the second book of Kings.<sup>1</sup>

penne þe kyng of þe kyth a counsayl hym takes  
*Then the king of the kingdom a counsel him takes,*  
 Wyth þe best of his burnes, a blench for to make  
*With the best of his men a device for to make ;*  
 þay stel out on a styлле nyȝt er any steuen ryсед  
*They stole out on a still night ere any sound arose,*  
 & harde hurles þurȝ þe oste, er enmies hit wyste  
*And hard hurled through the host, ere enemies it wist,*  
 Bot er þay at-wappe ne moȝt þe wach wyth oute  
*But ere they could escape the watch without,*  
 Hiȝe skelt watȝ þe askry þe skewes an-vnder  
*High scattered was the cry, the skies there under,*  
 Loude alarom vpon launde lulted was þenne  
*Loud alarm upon land sounded was then ;*  
 Ryche, ruȝed of her rest, ran to here wedes,  
*Rich (men) roused from their rest, ran to their weeds,*  
 Hard hattes þay hent & on hors lepes  
*Hard hats they seized, and on horse leap ;*  
 Cler claryoun crak cryed on-lofte  
*Clear clarion's crack cried aloft.*  
 By þat watȝ alle on a hepe hurlande swyȝþee  
*By that (time) was all on a heap, hurling fast,*  
 Folȝande þat oȝer flote, & fonde hem bilyue  
*Following that other fleet (host), and found them soon,*  
 Ouer-tok hem, as tyd,<sup>2</sup> tult hem of sadeles  
*Over-took them in a trice, tilted them off saddles,*  
 Tyl vche prynce hade his per put to þe grounde  
*Till each prince had his peer put to the ground ;*  
 & þer watȝ þe kyng kaȝt wyth calde prynces  
*And there was the king caught with crafty princes,*

<sup>1</sup> "4. And the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled by night by the way of the gate between two walls, which is by the king's garden : (now the Chaldees were against the city round about :) and the king went the way toward the plain.

"5. And the army of the Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho : and all his army were scattered from him."

<sup>2</sup> Immediately.

& alle hise gentyle for-iusted on Ierico playnes  
*And all his nobles vanquished on Jericho's plains.*—(pp. 71, 72.)

(VIII.) Belshazzar's impious feast (pp. 76–80), and the hand-writing upon the wall (pp. 80, 81).

In þe palays pryncipale vpon þe playn wowe  
*In the palace principal upon the plain wall,*  
 In contrary of þe candelstik þat clerest hit schyned  
*Opposite to the candlestick that clearest there shone.*  
 Þer apered a paume, with poyntel in fyngres  
*There appeared a palm with a ppointel in its fingers,*  
 þat wat; grysly & gret, & grymly he wrytes  
*That was grisly and great, and grimly it writes,*  
 None oþer forme bot a fust faylaynde þe wryst  
*None other form but a fist failing the wrist*  
 Pared on þe parget, purtrayed lettres  
*Pared on the plaister, pourtrayed letters.*  
 When þat bolde Baltazar blusched to þat neue  
*When that bold Belshazzar looked to that fist,*  
 Such a dasande drede dused to his hert  
*Such a dazzling dread dashed to his heart.*  
 þat al falewed his face & fayled þe chere  
*That all paled his face and failed the cheer;*  
 þe stronge strok of þe stonde strayned his ioyntes  
*The strong stroke of the blow strained his joints,*  
 His enes cacheche; to close & cluchches his hommes  
*His knees catch to close, and he clutches his hams,*  
 & he with plat-týng his paumes displayes his lers<sup>1</sup>  
*And he with striking his palms displays his fears,*  
 & romyes as a rad ryth þat rore; for drede  
*And howls as a frightened hound that roars for dread,*  
 Ay biholdand þe honde til hit hade al grauen,  
*Ever beholding the hand till it had all graven,*  
 & rasped on þe ro; wo;e runisch saue;  
*And rasped on the rough wall uncouth saws (words).*

(IX.) The story of Nebuchadnezzar's pride and its punishment (pp. 84, 85), and the interpretation of the handwriting by Daniel (p. 86).

<sup>1</sup> ? feres.

## (X.) The invasion of Babylon by the Medes (pp. 87, 88).

Baltazar in his bed wat; beten to deþe  
*Belshazzar in his bed was beaten to death,*  
 þat boþe his blood & his brayn blende on þe cloþes  
*That both his blood and his brains blended on the clothes ;*  
 þe kyng in his cortyn wat; kaþt by þe heles  
*The king in his curtain was caught by the heels,*  
 Feryed out bi þe fete & fowle dispysed  
*Ferried out by the feet and foully despised ;*  
 þat wat; so doþty þat day & drank of þe vessayl  
*He that was so doughty that day and drank of the vessels,*  
 Now is a dogge also dere þat in a dych lygges  
*Now is as dear (valuable) as a dog that in a ditch lies.—(p. 88.)*

The third poem, entitled "*Patience*," is a paraphrase of the book of Jonah. The writer prefaces it with a few remarks of his own in order to show that "*patience is a noble point though it displease oft.*"

The following extract contains a description of the sea-storm which overtook Jonah :—

Anon out of þe norþ est þe noys bigynes  
*Anon out of the north east the noise begins,*  
 When boþe breþes<sup>1</sup> con blowe vpon blo watteres  
*When both breezes did blow upon blue waters :*  
 Roþ rakkes þer ros with rudnyng an-vnder  
*Rough clouds there arose with lightning there under,*  
 þe see souþed ful sore, gret selly to here  
*The sea sobbed full sore, great marvel to hear ;*  
 þe wyndes on þe wonne water so wrastel togeder,  
*The winds on the wan water so wrestle together,*  
 þat þe wawes ful wode waltered so hiþe  
*That the waves full wild rolled so high,*  
 & efte busched to þe abyne þat breed fyssches  
*And again bent to the abyss that bred fishes ;*  
 Durst nowhere for roþ arest at þe bothem.  
*Durst it nowhere for roughness rest at the bottom.*  
 When þe breth & þe brok & þe bote metten  
*When the breeze and the brook and the boat met,*

<sup>1</sup> Eurus and Aquilo.

Hit wat; a ioyles gyn þat Ionas wat; inne  
*It was a joyless engine that Jonah was in,*  
 For hit reled on round vpon þe roȝe yþes  
*For it reeled around upon the rough waves.*  
 Þe bur ber to hit baft þat braste alle her gere  
*The bore (wave) bear to it abaft that burst all her gear,*  
 Þen hurled on a hepe þe helme & þe sterne  
*Then hurled on a heap the helm and the stern,*  
 Furste to murte<sup>1</sup> mony rop & þe mast after  
*First marred<sup>2</sup> many a rope and the mast after.*  
 Þe sayl sweyed on þe see, þenne suppe bihoued  
*The sail swung on the sea, then sup behoved*  
 Þe coge of þe colde water, & þenne þe cry ryseþ  
*The boat of the cold water, and then the cry rises ;*  
 ȝet coruen þay þe cordes & kest al þer-oute  
*Yet cut they the cords and cast all there-out.*  
 Mony ladde þer forth-lep to laue & to kest  
*Many a lad there forth leapt to lave and to cast,*  
 Scopen out þe scapel water, þat fayn scape wolde  
*To scoop out the scathful water that fain escape would ;*  
 For be monnes lode neuer so luper, þe lyf is ay swete  
*For be man's lot never so bad, the life is aye sweet.—(p. 93.)*

The writer, in concluding the story of Jonah, exhorts his readers to be "patient in pain and in joy."

For he þat is to rakel to renden his cloþeȝ,  
 Mot efte sitte with more vn-sounde to sewe hem togeder.  
*For he that is too rash to rend his clothes,*  
*Must afterwards sit with more unsound (worse ones) to sew them*  
*together. (p. 104.)*

This brief outline of the poems, together with the short extracts from them, will, it is hoped, give the reader stomach to digest the whole. It is true that they contain many "uncouth" terms; but this will be their highest merit with the student of language, as is shown, by Dr. Guest's testimony, that they are "for several reasons curious, and especially so to the philologist."<sup>2</sup> To those readers who do not appreciate the importance

<sup>1</sup> ? = to-marte.

<sup>2</sup> History of English Rhythms, vol. i. p. 159.

of such a very large addition to the vocabulary of our Early Language as is made by these treatises, let Sir Frederic Madden's opinion of their literary merit suffice. That distinguished editor says, of the author's "poetical talent, the pieces contained in the MS. afford unquestionable proofs; and the description of the change of the seasons, the bitter aspect of winter, the tempest which preceded the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah, and the sea storm occasioned by the wickedness of Jonas, *are equal to any similar passages* in Douglas or Spenser."<sup>1</sup> Moreover, as to the hardness of the language—inasmuch as the subject matter of the poem will be familiar to all who may take up the present volume, the difficulty on the word-point will not be such as to deter the reader from understanding and appreciating the production of an old English poet, who—though his very name, unfortunately, has yet to be discovered—may claim to stand in the foremost rank of England's early bards.

The Editor of the present volume has endeavoured to do justice to his author by giving the text, with some few exceptions, as it stands in the manuscript.<sup>2</sup> The contractions of the scribe have been expanded and printed in italics, a plan which he hopes to see adopted in every future edition of an early English author.

The Glossary has been compiled not only for the benefit of the reader, but for the convenience of those who are studying the older forms of our language, and who know how valuable a mere index of words and references sometimes proves.

In conclusion, I take the present opportunity of acknowledging the kind assistance of Sir Frederic Madden and E. A. Bond, Esq., of the British Museum, who, on every occasion, were most ready to render me any help in deciphering the manuscript, in parts almost illegible, from which the poems in the present volume are printed.

<sup>1</sup> Syr Gawayn, ed. Madden, p. 302.

<sup>2</sup> Wherever the Text has been altered, the reading of the MS. will be found in a foot-note.

## REMARKS UPON THE DIALECT AND GRAMMAR.

Higden, writing about the year A.D. 1350, affirms, distinctly, the existence of three different forms of speech or dialects, namely, Southern, Midland, and Northern;<sup>1</sup> or, as they are sometimes designated, West-Saxon, Mercian, and Northumbrian. Garnett objects to Higden's classification, and considers it certain "that there were in his (Higden's) time, and probably long before, five distinctly marked forms, which may be classed as follows:—1. Southern or standard English, which in the fourteenth century was perhaps best spoken in Kent and Surrey by the body of the inhabitants. 2. Western English, of which traces may be found from Hampshire to Devonshire, and northward as far as the Avon. 3. Mercian, vestiges of which appear in Shropshire, Staffordshire, and South and West Derbyshire, becoming distinctly marked in Cheshire, and still more so in South Lancashire. 4. Anglian, of which there are three sub-divisions—the East Anglian of Norfolk and Suffolk; the Middle Anglian of Lincolnshire, Nottinghamshire and East Derbyshire; and the North Anglian of the West Riding of Yorkshire—spoken most purely in the central part of the mountainous district of Craven. 5. Northumbrian," spoken throughout the Lowlands of Scotland, Northumberland, Durham, and nearly the whole of Yorkshire.

Garnett's division is based upon peculiarities of pronunciation, which will be found well marked in the *modern* provincial dialects, and not upon any essential differences of inflexion that are to be found in our Early English manuscripts.<sup>2</sup>

The distinction between Southern and Western English was not at all required, as the Kentish Ayenbite of Inwyte (A.D.

<sup>1</sup> Polychronicon R. Higdeni, ap. Gale, p. 210, 211. See Garnett's *Philological Essays*, p. 43, and *Specimens of Early English*, p. 338.

<sup>2</sup> It is to be regretted that Garnett did not enter upon details, and give his readers some tests by which to distinguish the "five distinctly marked forms."

1340) exhibits most of the peculiarities that mark the Chronicles of Robert of Gloucester (Cottonian MS. Calig. A. xi.) as a Southern (or West-Saxon) production. The Anglian of Norfolk, Lincolnshire, and Nottinghamshire may be referred to one group with the Mercian of Lancashire, as varieties of the Midland dialect.

A careful examination of our early literature leads us to adopt Higden's classification as not only a convenient but a correct one.

There is, perhaps, no better test for distinguishing these dialects from one another than the verbal inflexions of the plural number in the present tense, indicative mood.

To state this test in the briefest manner, we may say that the Southern dialect employs *-eth*, the Midland *-en*, and the Northumbrian *-es* as the inflexion for all persons of the plural present indicative:<sup>1</sup>—

|           | Southern.         | Midland.         | Northern.                   |
|-----------|-------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1st pers. | Hop- <i>eth</i> . | Hop- <i>en</i> . | Hop- <i>es</i> . (we) hope. |
| 2nd „     | Hop- <i>eth</i> . | Hop- <i>en</i> . | Hop- <i>es</i> . (ye) hope. |
| 3rd „     | Hop- <i>eth</i> . | Hop- <i>en</i> . | Hop- <i>es</i> (they) hope. |

It is the constant and systematic employment of these inflexions, and not their occasional use that must be taken as the criterion of dialectical varieties.

In a pure specimen of the Southern dialect, we never find the Northumbrian *-es*. We do occasionally meet with the Midland *-en*, but only in those works written in localities where, from their geographical position, Southern and Midland forms would be intelligible.<sup>2</sup> We might look in vain for the Southern plural *-eth* in a pure Northumbrian production, but might be more successful in finding the Midland *-en* in the third person plural; as, “they *arn*” for “they *ar*,” or “they *er*.”

<sup>1</sup> In English works of the fourteenth century the *-en* of the Midland, and the *-es* of the Northumbrian is frequently dropped, thus gradually approximating to our modern conjugation.

<sup>2</sup> We are here speaking of works written in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries.

In a work composed in Lincolnshire, Nottinghamshire, or Lancashire, we should be sure to find the occasional use of the Northumbrian plural *-es*.<sup>1</sup>

The inflexions of the verb in the singular are of value in enabling us to discriminate between the several varieties of the Midland dialect.<sup>2</sup> The Southern and Midland idioms (with the exception of the West-Midland of Lancashire, Cheshire, etc.) conjugated the verb in the singular present indicative, as follows :—

|           |                 |                |
|-----------|-----------------|----------------|
| 1st pers. | hope            | (I) hope.      |
| 2nd „     | hop- <i>est</i> | (thou) hopest. |
| 3rd „     | hop- <i>eth</i> | (he) hopes.    |

The West-Midland, corresponding to Garnett's Mercian, instead of *-est* and *-eth* employs the inflexions that are so common in the so-called Northumbrian documents of the ninth and tenth centuries :—

|           |                |                |
|-----------|----------------|----------------|
| 1st pers. | hope           | (I) hope.      |
| 2nd „     | hop- <i>es</i> | (thou) hopest. |
| 3rd „     | hop- <i>es</i> | (he) hopes.    |

The Northumbrian dialect takes *-es* in all three persons ; but mostly drops it in the first person.

The peasantry of Cheshire and Lancashire still preserve the verbal inflexions which prevailed in the fourteenth century, and conjugate their verbs in the present indicative according to the following model :—

|           | Singular. | Plural. |
|-----------|-----------|---------|
| 1st pers. | hope      | hopen.  |
| 2nd „     | hopes     | hopen.  |
| 3rd „     | hopes     | hopen.  |

Inasmuch as the poems in the present volume exhibit the

<sup>1</sup> Robert of Brunne, in his "Handlyng Synne," often employs it instead of *-en*, but only for the sake of the rhyme.

<sup>2</sup> The Midland dialect is a very difficult one to deal with, as it presents us with no uniform type ; and, moreover, works written in this idiom are marked by Northern or Southern peculiarities, which have led many of our editors altogether astray in determining the locality of their composition.

systematic use of these forms, we cannot but believe that they were originally composed in one of those counties where these verbal inflexions were well known and extensively used. We have to choose between several localities, but if we assign the poems to Lancashire we are enabled to account for the large number of Norse terms employed. It is true that the ancient examples of the Lancashire dialect contained in Mr. Robson's *Metrical Romances*,<sup>1</sup> the *Boke of Curtasye*,<sup>2</sup> and *Liber Cure Cocorum*,<sup>3</sup> present us with much broader forms, as *-us* for *-ea* in the plural number and possessive case of nouns, *-un* for *-en* in the plural present indicative mood, in passive participles of irregular (or strong) verbs, *-ud* (*-ut*) for *-ed* in the past tense and passive participle of regular (or weak) verbs, and the pronominal forms *hor* (their), *hom* (them), for *her* and *hem*.<sup>4</sup>

These forms are evidence of a broad pronunciation which, at the present time, is said to be a characteristic of the north-western division of Lancashire, but I think that there is good evidence for asserting that this strong provincialism was not confined, formerly, to the West-Midland dialect, much less to a division of any particular county. We find traces of it in Audelay's *Poems* (Shropshire), the *Romance of William and the Werwolf*,<sup>5</sup> and even in the *Wickliffite* version of the *Scriptures*.

Formerly, being influenced by these broad forms, I was led to select Cheshire or Staffordshire as the probable locality where the poems were written; but I do not, now, think that either of these counties ever employed a vocabulary containing so many Norse terms as are to be found in the Lancashire dialect. But although we may not be able to fix, with certainty,

<sup>1</sup> Published by the Camden Society, 1842.

<sup>2</sup> Edited by Mr. Halliwell for the Percy Society.

<sup>3</sup> Edited by me for the Philological Society, 1862.

<sup>4</sup> *-us* and *-ud* for *-es* and *-ed*, as well as *hom*, *hor*, do occasionally occur in the MS. containing our poems.

<sup>5</sup> The *Romance of William and the Werwolf* is written in the West-Midland dialect as spoken probably in Shropshire.

upon any one county in particular, the fact of the present poems being composed in the West-Midland dialect cannot be denied. Much may be said in favour of their Lancashire origin, and there are one or two points of resemblance between our poems, the Lancashire Romances, and *Liber Cure Cocorum*, that deserve especial notice.

I. In *Sir Amadace*,<sup>1</sup> lxviii. 9, there occurs the curious form *miȝtus=miȝtes=mightst*.<sup>2</sup> As it appears only once throughout the Romances we might conclude that it is an error of the scribe for *miȝtest*, but when we find in the poems before us not only *myȝteȝ=myȝtes* (mightst), but *woldeȝ=woldes* (wouldst), *couthetȝ=couthes* (couldst), *dippteȝ* (dippedst), *travayledeȝ* (travelledst), etc., we are bound to consider *miȝtus* as a genuine form.<sup>3</sup> In no other Early English works of the fourteenth century have I been able to find this peculiarity. It is very common in the *Wohunge of Ure Lauerd* (xiii<sup>th</sup> cent.). See O.E. Homilies, p. 51. The Northumbrian dialect at this period rejected the inflexion in the second person preterite singular, of regular verbs,<sup>4</sup> and in our poems we find the *-es* often dropped,

<sup>1</sup> Robson's *Metrical Romances*, p. 54, l. 9.

<sup>2</sup> *Woldus=woldes=wouldst*, appears in Audelay's poems (in the Shropshire dialect of the fifteenth century), p. 32, l. 6.

<sup>3</sup> The so-called Northumbrian records of the ninth and tenth centuries frequently use *-es* instead of *-est*, in the 2nd pers. preterite of regular verbs, e.g.,

Ȝu forcerdes usio on-beo=Thou turnedst us hindward.—(Ps. xliii. 11.)

Ȝu saldes usio=Thou gavest us.—(Ps. xliii. 12.)

Ȝu bi-bohtes folo ȝin butan weorȝe=Thou soldest thy folk without price.—(Ps. xliii. 12.)

Ȝu ge-hiowades me & settes ofer me hond ȝine=Thou madest me and settest over me thy hand.—(Ps. cxxxviii. 5.)

Ȝu ȝreades ȝa ofer-hygdan=Thou hast rebuked the proud.—(Ps. cxviii. 21.)

Ic ondeto ȝe fader drihten heofnes forȝon Ȝu geȝeigeldes ȝas ilco from anotrum & hogum & ædeaudes ȝa ȝæm lytlum=I thank thee, O father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.—(Matt. xi. 25.)

<sup>4</sup> Pou turned us hindward.—(Early English Nn. Psalter, xliii. 11.)

Pou salde ȝi folk.—(*Ibid.* xliii. 12.)

Pou meked us.—(*Ibid.* xliii. 20.)

Pou made me and set ȝi hand over me.—(*Ibid.* cxxxviii. 5.)

Pou enibbed proude.—(*Ibid.* cxviii. 21.)

so that we get two conjugations, which may be called the inflected and the uninflected form.

|           | Inflected. | Uninflected. |                  |
|-----------|------------|--------------|------------------|
| 1st pers. | hopede     | hoped        | (I) hoped.       |
| 2nd „     | hopedes    | hoped        | (thou) hopedest. |
| 3rd „     | hopede     | hoped        | (he) hoped.      |

Originally the inflected form may have prevailed over the whole of the North of England, but have gradually become confined to the West-Midland dialect.

II. The next point of resemblance is the use of the verb SCHIN or SCHUN=schal=shall. It is still preserved in the modern dialect of Lancashire in combination with the adverb *not*, as *schunnot*<sup>1</sup>=shall not. The following examples will serve to illustrate the use of this curious form :—

“— þay *schin* knawe sone,  
þere is no bounté in burne lyk Baltazar þewes.”<sup>2</sup>  
(B. l. 1435.)

“ & þose þat seme arn & swete *schyn* se his face.”<sup>3</sup>  
(*Ibid.* l. 1810.)

“ Pekokys and pertrikys perboylyd *schyn* be.”<sup>4</sup>  
(Liber Cure Cocorum, p. 29.)

“ “ For þer bene bestes þat *schyn* be rost.”<sup>5</sup>—(*Ibid.* p. 34.)

“ Alle *schun* be draʒun, Syr, at þo syde.”<sup>6</sup>—(*Ibid.* p. 35.)

“ Seche ferlies *schyn* falle.”<sup>7</sup>—(Robson's Met. Rom. p. 12, l. 4.)

III. Nothing is more common in the present poems than the use of *hit* as a genitive=its, which is also found in the Lancashire romances.

<sup>1</sup> I am informed by a Shropshire friend that it prevails in his county under the form *shinne*.

*Win*=will, in *winnot*, *wunnot*=will not, is still heard in the West-Midland districts. It is found in Robson's Romances and in Liber Cure Cocorum.

<sup>2</sup> They *shall* know soon there is no goodness in man like Belshazzar's virtues.

<sup>3</sup> And those that seemly are and sweet *shall* see His (God's) face.

<sup>4</sup> Peacocks and partridges parboiled *shall* be.

<sup>5</sup> For þer are beasts þat *shall* be roasted.

<sup>6</sup> All *shall* be drawn (have the entrails removed), Sir, at the side.

<sup>7</sup> Such marvels *shall* happen.

"Forþy þe derk dede see hit is demed ever more,  
For *hit* dede; of deþe duren þere yet."<sup>1</sup>—(Patience, l. 1021.)

"And, as hit is corsed of kynde & *hit* cooste; als,  
þe clay þat clenges þer-by arn corsyes strong."<sup>2</sup>  
(*Ibid.* l. 1033.)

"For I wille speke with the sprete,  
And of *hit* woe wille I wete,  
Gif that I may *hit* bales bete."<sup>3</sup>  
(Robson's Met. Romances, p. 5, ll. 3, 4.)

The present dialect of Lancashire still retains the uninflected genitive :—

"So I geet up be strike o' dey, on seet eawt; on went ogreath tilly welly coom within two mile oth' teawn; when, os tha dule woud height, o tit wur stonning ot an ale heawse dur; on me kawve (the dule bore eawt *it* een for me) took th' tit for *it* mother, on woud seawk her."<sup>4</sup> (Tummus and Meary).

Thus much for the dialectical peculiarities of our author. The scanty material at our disposal must be a sufficient excuse for the very meagre outline which is here presented to the reader. As our materials increase, the whole question of Early English dialects will no doubt receive that attention from English philologists which the subject really demands, and editors of old English works will then be enabled to speak with greater confidence as to the language and peculiarities of their authors. Something might surely be done to help the student by a proper classification of our manuscripts both as to date and place of composition. We are sadly in want of unadulterated

<sup>1</sup> Wherefore the dark dead sea it is called ever more.  
For *its* deeds of death endure there yet.

<sup>2</sup> And as it is cursed of kind and *its* properties also,  
The clay that clings thereby are corrosives strong.

<sup>3</sup> I will speak with the spirit,  
And of *its* woe will I wit (know),  
If that I may *its* bales (grief) abate.

<sup>4</sup> So I got up by break of day and set out; and went straight till I well nigh came within two miles of the town, when, as the devil would have it, a horse was standing at an ale-house door; and my calf (the devil bore out *its* eyes for me) took the horse for *its* mother, and would suck her.

specimens of the Northumbrian and East-Midland idioms during the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. There must surely be some records of these dialects in our university libraries which would well repay editing.<sup>1</sup>

## GRAMMATICAL DETAILS.

### I. NOUNS.

(1) *Number*.—The plurals generally end in *-es* (*e3*), *-s*. *F3en* (eyes), *trumpen* (trumpets), are the only plurals in *-en* that occur in the poems. In Robson's *Metrical Romances* we find *fellun* (fells, hills,), *dellun* (dells), and *eyren* (eggs), in *Liber Cure Cocorum*. The plurals of *brother*, *child*, *cow*, *do3ter* (daughter), are *brether*, *childer*, *kuy*, and *de3ter*.

(2) *Gender*.—The names of inanimate things are in the neuter gender, as in modern English. The exceptions are *deep* (fem.), *gladnes* (fem.), and *wind* (masc.).

(3) *Case*.—The genitive singular (masc. and fem.) ends in *-es* (*-e3*), *-s*, but occasionally the inflexion is dropped; as, "*Baltazar thewes*," the virtues of Balshazzar.<sup>2</sup> If "*honde my3t*," "*honde werk*," "*hellen wombe*," are not compounds, we have instances of the final *-e* (*en*) which formed the genitive case of *feminine* nouns in the Southern English of the fourteenth century.

In the phrases "*besten blod*" (blood of beasts), "*blonkken bak*" (back of horses), "*chyldryn fader*" (father of children), "*nakeryn noyse*" (noise of nakers), we have a trace of the genitive plural *-ene* (A.S. *-ena*).

### II. ADJECTIVES.

(1) *Number*.—The final *e*, as a sign of the plural, is very frequently dropped. *Pover* (poor), *sturn* (strong), make the

<sup>1</sup> Three specimens of the East-Midland dialect have come to light since writing the above. Harl. MS. 3909; *Troy Book*, ed. Donaldson, E. E. T. Soc.; *The Lay-folks Mass-Book*, ed. Simpson, E. E. T. Soc.

<sup>2</sup> In the romance of "*Syr Gawayn and the Grene Kny3t*" we find "*blonk* (horse) *sadele*," "*fox felle*" (skin). In *blonk an e* has probably been dropped.

plurals *poveren* and *sturnen*. In the phrase, “þo sytē; so *quyke*?”<sup>1</sup> (those sights so living), the *-e* (= *-es*) is a mark of the plural, very common in Southern writers of the fourteenth century, and employed as a plural inflexion of the adjective until a very late period in our literature.

The Article exhibits the following forms :

| SINGULAR |                   | PLURAL. |
|----------|-------------------|---------|
| Masc.    | Fem.              |         |
| The.     | tho. <sup>2</sup> | tho.    |

*This* forms the plural *thise* and *thes* (*these*). *That* is always used as a demonstrative, and never as the neuter of the article; its plural is *thos* (*those*).<sup>3</sup> The older form, *theos*=*these*, shows that the *e* is not a sign of the plural, as many English grammarians have asserted.

(2) *Degrees of Comparison*.—The comparative degree ends in *-er*, and the superlative in *-est*.

Adjectives and adverbs terminating in the syllable *-lyche* form the comparative in *-loker* and the superlative in *-lokest*; as, positive *uglyche* (=ugly), comp. *ugloker*, superl. *uglokest*. The long vowel of the positive is often shortened in the comp. and superl., as in the modern English *late*, *latter*, *last*.

| Positive.      | Comparative. | Superlative. |
|----------------|--------------|--------------|
| Brade (broad), | bradder,     | braddest.    |
| Dere (dear),   | derrer,      | derrest.     |
| Lyke (like),   | lykker,      | lykkest.     |
| Swete (sweet), | swetter,     | swettest.    |
| Wayke (weak),  | wakker,      | wakkest.     |
| Wode (mad),    | wodder,      | woddest.     |

The following irregular forms are occasionally met with :

|              |                |                |
|--------------|----------------|----------------|
| Fer (far),   | ferre (fyrre), | ferrest.       |
| Heȝe (high), | herre,         | heȝest (hest). |

<sup>1</sup> The feminine form is seldom employed.    <sup>2</sup> The Northumbrian plural article is *tha*.

<sup>3</sup> The Northumbrian corresponding form is *thas*.

| Positive.         | Comparative.  | Superlative.    |
|-------------------|---------------|-----------------|
| Neȝe (nigh, near) | nerre,        | nerrest (nest). |
| Sare (sore),      | sarre,        | sarrest.        |
| Forme (first),    |               | formast.        |
| Mikelle (great),  | mo            | most.           |
| Yvel, ill (bad),  | wers (worre), | werst.          |

*Numerals.*—*Twinne* and *thrinne* occur for two and three. The ordinal numbers are—

|                              |          |
|------------------------------|----------|
| first (fyrste), the forme,   | sexe,    |
| secunde, that other, tother, | sevenȝe, |
| thryd, }                     | aȝȝe,    |
| thrydde, }                   | nente,   |
| furȝe,                       | tenȝe, } |
| fyfȝe,                       | tyȝe. }  |

The Northumbrian numerals corresponding to *sevenȝe*, *aȝȝe*, *nente*, *tenȝe*, are *sevend*, *aghtend*, *neghend*, *tend*. The Southern forms end in *-the*, as *sevenȝe*, *eiȝteȝe*, *nyȝe*, *teȝe* (*tyȝe*).

### III. PRONOUNS.

In the following poems we find the pronoun *ho*, she, still keeping its ground against the Northumbrian *scho*.<sup>1</sup> *Ho* is identical with the modern Lancashire *hoo* (or *huh* as it is sometimes written), which in some parts of England has nearly the same pronunciation as the accusative *her*.

The Northumbrian *thay* (they) has displaced the older Midland *he*, corresponding to the Southern pronoun *hii*, *hi* (A.S. *hi*. *Hores* and *thayreȝ* (theirs) occasionally occur for *here*.<sup>2</sup> The genitives in *-es*, due no doubt to Scandinavian influence, are very common in Northumbrian writers of the fourteenth century, but are never found in any Southern work of the same period.

<sup>1</sup> *Scho* occurs *once* in the present poems.

<sup>2</sup> *Yowreȝ* (yours) sometimes takes the place of *yowre* in the romance of "Sir Gawayne and the Grene Knyȝt."

*Hit* is frequently employed as an indefinite pronoun of all genders, and is plural as well as singular. It is, as has been previously shown, uninflected in the genitive or possessive case.

*Me* in Southern writers is used as an indefinite pronoun of the *third* person, and represents our *one*, but in the present poems it is of all persons, and seems to be placed in apposition with the subject of the sentence corresponding to our use of myself, thyself, himself, etc. ; as,

“*He* swenges *me* pys,” etc. = He himself sends this, etc.<sup>1</sup>

“Now sweȝe *me* þider swyftly” = Now go (thou) thyself thither swiftly.<sup>2</sup>

“*He* meteȝ *me* þis good man” = He himself meets this good man.<sup>3</sup>

Sturzen-Becker (“Some Notes on the leading Grammatical Characteristics of the Principal Early English Dialects, Copenhagen, 1868”) thinks that I have been led astray with regard to this use of *me*, which he says is nothing more than the *dativus ethicus*.

The *me* in these examples may be merely an expletive, having arisen out of the general use of the dative *ethicus*, but the context does not satisfy me that it has the force of a dative. Dr. Guest (Proceedings of Philolog. Soc., vol. i. p. 151–153, 1842–1844) has discussed this construction at some length, and he carefully distinguishes the dative of the 1st person from the indeterminate (or indefinite) pronoun *me* = Fr. *one*. He says that in Old Frisian the indefinite pronoun has two forms, *min* and *me*, “the latter of which seems to be always used as a suffix to the verb, as *momme*, one may ; *somme*, one should,” etc. “The same construction was occasionally used in our own language, and it no doubt gave rise to those curious idioms which are noticed by Pegge in his “Anecdotes of the Eng. Lang.,” p. 217. This writer, whose evidence to a *fact* we may avail ourselves of, whatever we think of his criticism or his scholarship, quotes the following as forms of speech then prevalent among the

<sup>1</sup> Page 92, l. 108.

<sup>2</sup> Page 91, l. 72.

<sup>3</sup> Syr Gawayn, l. 1932.

Londoners : "and so says *me* I;" "well what does *me* I;" "so says *me* she;" "then away goes *me* he;" "what does *me* they?" Here it is obvious that *me* is the indeterminate pronoun, and represents the *subject*, while the personal pronoun is put in apposition to it, so that "says *me* I" is equivalent to "*one says, that is I,*"<sup>1</sup> These idioms are not unknown to our literature.

(1) 'But as he was by diverse principall young gentlemen, to his no small glorie, lifted up on horseback, comes *me* a page of Amphialus, etc.' Pembr. Arcad. B. iii.

Other idioms, which have generally been confounded with those last mentioned, have the indeterminate pronoun preceded by a nominative absolute.

(2) '*I*, having been acquainted with the smell before, knew it was Crab, and—goes *me* to the fellow, who whips the dogs,' etc. Two Gent. of Verona, 4. 4.

(3) '*He thrusts me* himself into the company of three or four gentlemanlike dogs under the Duke's Table.' *Ib.* See B. Jons. Ev. Man in his Humour, 3, 1.

Johnson considers the *me* in examples 2 and 3 to be the oblique case of the first pers. pron., and treats it as "a ludicrous expletive." It is difficult to say how he would have parsed example 2 on such a hypothesis.

With these instances of the use of *me* (indef. or reflexive), the reader may compare the following :

(1) "Suche a touche in that tyde, *he* taste (Gauan) hym in tene  
And *gurdes me*, Sir Gallerun, evyn grovelonges on grounde."

(The Anturs of Arther at the Tarnewathelan, p. 22.)

(2) There at the dore he (the Fox) cast *me* downe hys pack.

Spenser's Shep. Cal. ed. Morris, p. 460, l. 243.

Cp. *Cut me*, i. Hen. IV. Act 4. Sc. 4; *steps me*, *Ib.* Act 4, Sc. 3; *comes me*, *runs me*. *Ib.* Act 3, Sc. 1.

(3) "Juno enraged, and fretting thus,

*Runs me* unto one *Æolus*."

(Virgile Travestie, 1664.)

<sup>1</sup> I would say that *says me I* = I myself say.—B.M.

The indefinite *me* = one is not uncommon in Elizabethan writers. Cf. "*touch me* his hat;" "*touch me* hir with a pint of sack," etc.; "and *stop me* his dice you are a villaine" (Lodge's Wit's Miserie).

The following table exhibits the declension of the personal and relative pronouns :—

| SINGULAR. |          |            |      |           |      |
|-----------|----------|------------|------|-----------|------|
| Nom.      | I,       | thou,      | he   | ho,       | hit. |
| Gen.      | My, myn, | thy, thyn, | his, | hir, her, | hit. |
| Dat.      | Me,      | the,       | him, | hir, her, | hit. |
| Acc.      | Me,      | the,       | him, | hir, her, | hit. |

| PLURAL. |             |             |             |      |      |
|---------|-------------|-------------|-------------|------|------|
| Nom.    | We,         | ȝe,         | thay,       |      | hit. |
| Gen.    | Oure,       | yor, youre, | her (here), | hor, | hit. |
| Dat.    | Vus (=uus), | yow, you,   | hem, hom,   |      | hit. |
| Acc.    | Vus (=uus), | yow, you,   | hem, hom,   |      | hit. |

|      |                  |
|------|------------------|
| Nom. | Who (quo).       |
| Gen. | Whose (quos).    |
| Dat. | { Whom } (quom). |
|      | { Wham }         |
| Acc. | { Whom } (quom). |
|      | { Wham }         |

#### IV. VERBS.

*Infinitive Mood.*—The *-en* of the infinitive is frequently dropped, without even a final *-e* to mark its omission. Infinitives in *-y*, as *louy* (love), *schony* (shun), *spotty* (spot, defile), *styry* (stir), *wony* (dwell), occasionally occur, and probably owe their appearance to the author's acquaintance with Southern literature.<sup>1</sup>

*Indicative Mood.*—The final *e* often disappears in the first and third persons of the preterite tense, as I *loved*, he *loved*, instead of I *lovede*, he *lovede*.

<sup>1</sup> *Schonied* occurs for *schoned*. No Southern writer would retain, I think, the *i* in the preterite.

The *-en* in the plural of the present and preterite tenses is frequently dropped. The pl. present in *-e*<sub>3</sub> occasionally occurs.

*Imperative Mood.*—The imperative plural ends in *-es* (*e*<sub>3</sub>), and not in *-eth* as in the Southern and ordinary Midland dialects.

*Participles.*—The active or imperfect participle ends in *-ande*<sup>1</sup> and never in *-ing*.

The participle passive or perfect of regular verbs terminates in *-ed*; of irregular verbs in *-en*. Occasionally we find the *n* disappearing, as *bigonn-e*, *fund-e*, *runn-e*, *wonn-e*, where perhaps it is represented by the final *-e*.

The prefix *-i* or *-y* (A.S. *-ge*) occurs twice only in the poems, in *i-chose* (chosen), and *i-brad* (extended); but, while common enough in the Southern and Midland dialects, it seems to be wholly unknown to the Northumbrian speech.

The verb in the West-Midland dialect is conjugated according to the following model:—

# I.—CONJUGATION OF REGULAR VERBS.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

### PRESENT TENSE.

| Singular.     | Plural.       |
|---------------|---------------|
| (I) hope,     | (We) hopen.   |
| (Thou) hopes, | (ȝe) hopen.   |
| (He) hopes,   | (Thay) hopen. |

### PRETERITE TENSE

|                                  |                 |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|
| (I) hoped <sup>2</sup> (hoped),  | (We) hopenen,   |
| (Thou) hopedes (hoped),          | (ȝe) hopenen.   |
| (He) hoped <sup>2</sup> (hoped), | (Thay) hopenen. |

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

|              |             |
|--------------|-------------|
| Hope (thou). | Hopes (ȝe). |
|--------------|-------------|

<sup>1</sup> Garnett asserts that the present participle in *-ande* is "a certain criterion of a Northern dialect subsequent to the thirteenth century." It is never found in any Southern writer, but is common to many Midland dialects. Capgrave employs it frequently in his *Chronicles*. It is, however, no safe criterion by itself.

<sup>2</sup> The final *e* is often dropped.

PARTICIPLES.

Imperfect or Active.

Perfect or Passive.

Hopande.

Hoped.

II.—CONJUGATION OF IRREGULAR VERBS.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.

|                |         |         |          |
|----------------|---------|---------|----------|
| (I) kerve,     | renne,  | smite,  | stonde.  |
| (Thou) kerves, | rennes, | smites, | stondes. |
| (He) kerves,   | rennes, | smites, | stondes. |

Plural.

|              |         |         |          |
|--------------|---------|---------|----------|
| (We) kerven, | rennen, | smiten, | stonden. |
| (3e) „       | „       | „       | „        |
| (Thay) „     | „       | „       | „        |

PRETERITE TENSE.

Singular.

|               |        |        |        |
|---------------|--------|--------|--------|
| (I) carf,     | ran,   | smot,  | stod.  |
| (Thou) carve, | ranne, | smote, | stode. |
| (He) carf,    | ran,   | smot,  | stod.  |

Very frequently the *e* in the second person is dropped,<sup>1</sup> as in the Northumbrian dialect, but we never meet with such forms as *carves* (= *carvedest*), *rannes* (= *ranst*), *smotes* (= *smotest*), etc.

Plural.

|              |         |         |          |
|--------------|---------|---------|----------|
| (We) corven, | runnen, | smiten, | stonden. |
| (3e) „       | „       | „       | „        |
| (Thay) „     | „       | „       | „        |

PASSIVE PARTICIPLES.

|         |         |         |          |
|---------|---------|---------|----------|
| Corven, | runnen, | smiten, | stonden. |
|---------|---------|---------|----------|

The Northumbrian dialect does not preserve any separate form for the preterite plural, and this distinction is not always observed in the present poems.

<sup>1</sup> In *The Wokinge of Ure Lawerd* the *e* is constantly omitted.

## TABLE OF VERBS.

## A.—SIMPLE ORDER.

|               | Present.           | Preterite. | Passive Participle. |
|---------------|--------------------|------------|---------------------|
| Class I.      | Hate,              | hatede,    | hated.              |
| Class II. (a) | Bede (offer),      | bedde,     | bed.                |
|               | Dype (dip),        | dypte,     | dypt.               |
|               | Kythe (show),      | kydde,     | kyd.                |
|               | Lende,             | lende,     | lent.               |
|               | Rende,             | rende,     | rent.               |
|               | Sende,             | sende,     | sent.               |
| (b)           | Clothe,            | cladde,    | clad.               |
|               | Dele (deal),       | dalte,     | dalt.               |
|               | Lede,              | ladde,     | lad.                |
|               | Leve,              | laftē,     | laft.               |
|               | Rede (advise),     | radde,     | rad.                |
|               | Sprede (spread),   | spradde,   | sprad.              |
|               | Swalt (die),       | swalte,    | —                   |
|               | Swette (sweat)     | swatte,    | —                   |
|               | Threte (threaten), | thratte,   | thrat.              |
| Class III.    | Byye (buy),        | boȝte,     | boȝt.               |
|               | Bringe,            | broȝte,    | broȝt.              |
|               | Cache (catch),     | caȝte,     | caȝt.               |
|               | Lache (seize),     | laȝte,     | laȝt.               |
|               | Reche (reck),      | roȝte,     | —                   |
|               | Reche (reach),     | raȝte,     | —                   |
|               | Selle,             | solde,     | sold.               |
|               | Worche (work),     | wroȝte,    | wroȝt.              |

## B.—COMPLEX ORDER.

## DIVISION I.

|          |              |      |        |
|----------|--------------|------|--------|
| Class I. | Bere (bear), | ber, | born.  |
|          | Bete (beat), | bet, | beten. |

|            | Present.          | Preterite.              | Passive Participles. |
|------------|-------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|
|            | Breke (break),    | brek,                   | broken.              |
|            | Chese (choose),   | ches (chos),            | chosen.              |
|            | Cleve (cleave),   | clef,                   | cloven.              |
|            | Ete (eat),        | ette ( <i>for et</i> ), | eten.                |
|            | Forȝete (forget), | forȝet,                 | forȝeten.            |
|            | Frese (freeze),   | fres,                   | frosen.              |
|            | Gife (give),      | gef,                    | given, geven.        |
|            | Heve (heave),     | hef,                    | hoven.               |
|            | Ligge (lie),      | leȝ,                    | leyen, leȝen.        |
|            | Lepe (leap),      | lep,                    | lopen.               |
|            | Nemme } (take),   | nem (nam),              | nomen.               |
|            | Nimme }           |                         |                      |
|            | Schere (shear),   | scher,                  | schorn.              |
|            | Slepe (sleep),    | slep,                   | slepen.              |
|            | Speke (speak),    | spek,                   | spoken.              |
|            | Stele (steal),    | stel,                   | stolen.              |
|            | Swere (swear),    | swer,                   | sworen.              |
|            | Wepe (weep),      | wep,                    | wopen.               |
|            | Wreke (avenge)    | wrek,                   | wroken.              |
| Class II.  | Falle,            | fell,                   | fallen.              |
|            | Fonge (take),     | feng,                   | fongen.              |
|            | Growe,            | grew,                   | growen.              |
|            | Hange, honge,     | heng,                   | hangen, hongen.      |
|            | Knowe, knawe,     | knew,                   | knawen, knownen.     |
|            | Schape (make),    | schep,                  | schapen.             |
|            | Walke,            | walk,                   | walken.              |
|            | Wasche,           | wesch,                  | waschen.             |
| Class III. | Drawe, draȝe,     | droȝ,                   | drawen,              |
|            | Fare (go),        | for,                    | faren.               |
|            | Laye (laugh),     | loȝ,                    | laȝen.               |
|            | Stande, stonde,   | stod,                   | standen.             |
|            | Slaye,            | slow, slew,             | slayn.               |

| Present. | Preterite. | Passive Participle. |
|----------|------------|---------------------|
| Take,    | tok,       | tane, tone.         |
| Wake,    | wok,       | waken.              |

## DIVISION II.

|           |                |               |                     |
|-----------|----------------|---------------|---------------------|
| Class I.  | Biginne,       | bigon,        | bigonnen, bigunnen. |
|           | Breste,        | brast, borst, | brusten, bursten.   |
|           | Climbe,        | clamb, clomb, | clumben.            |
|           | Drinke,        | dronk, drank, | drunken, dronken.   |
|           | Finde,         | fand, fond,   | funden.             |
|           | Fiste,         | fast, fest,   | foften.             |
|           | Helpe,         | halp,         | holpen,             |
|           | Kerve (cut),   | carf,         | corven.             |
|           | Melte,         | malt,         | molten.             |
|           | Renne (run),   | ran,          | runnen.             |
|           | Ringe,         | rong,         | rungen, rongen.     |
|           | Singe,         | song, sang,   | sungen.             |
|           | Steke,         | stac,         | stoken.             |
|           | Sterve (die),  | starf,        | storveu.            |
|           | Werpe (throw), | warp,         | worpen.             |
|           | Win,           | wan, won,     | wonnen, wunnen.     |
|           | ÿelde (yield), | ÿald,         | ÿolden.             |
| Class II. | Bide (abide),  | bod,          | biden.              |
|           | Bite,          | bot,          | biten.              |
|           | Drive,         | drof,         | driven.             |
|           | Fine (cease),  | fon,          | —                   |
|           | Glide,         | glod,         | gliden.             |
|           | Ride,          | rod,          | riden.              |
|           | Rise,          | ros,          | risen.              |
|           | Schine,        | schon,        | —                   |
|           | Slide,         | slod,         | sliden.             |
|           | Smite,         | smot,         | smiten.             |
|           | Trine (go),    | tron,         | —                   |

|            | Present.      | Preterite.         | Passive Participle. |
|------------|---------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| Class III. | Fly,          | fle;, flegh, fla;, | flower.             |
|            | See,          | se;, segh, sy;,    | seen.               |
|            | Sti;e, ste;e, | ste;               | —                   |

## ANOMALOUS VERBS.

|                    |               |                               |
|--------------------|---------------|-------------------------------|
| Can,               | pret. couthe. | Schal, pret. scholde, schulde |
| Dare,              | „ dorste.     | Thar, „ thurte.               |
| May,               | „ mi;te.      | Wote, „ wiste.                |
| Mot,               | „ moste.      | Wille, „ wolde.               |
| O;e (owe), „ o;te. |               |                               |

*Schal* (shall) in the second person singular is *schal* or *schalt*; so, too, we occasionally find *wyl* for *wylt*.

The present plural of *schal* is *schul*, *schulen*, or *schyn*.

The verb *to be* is thus conjugated :—

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

| PRESENT TENSE.       |           | PAST TENSE.        |
|----------------------|-----------|--------------------|
|                      | Singular. |                    |
| (I) am.              |           | (I) was, wat;.     |
| (Thou) art.          |           | (Thou) was, wat;.  |
| (He) is, bes, bet;.  |           | (He) was, wat;.    |
|                      | Plural.   |                    |
| (We) arn, are, ar.   |           | (We) wern, were.   |
| (;e) arn, are, ar.   |           | (;e) wern, were.   |
| (Thay) arn, are, ar. |           | (Thay) wern, were. |

The verbs *be*, *have*, *wille*, have negative forms; *as*, *nam*=am not; *nar*=are not; *nas*=was not; *na;f*=have not; *nade*=had not; *nyl*=will not.

The following contractions are occasionally met with: *bos*=behoves; *byhod*=behoved; *ha*=have; *ma*=make; *man*=make (pl.) *mat;* (*mas*)=makes; *ta*=take; *tat;* (=tas)=takes; *tane*, *tone*=taken.

## V. ADVERBS.

The Norse forms *hethen*, *quethen* (*whethen*),<sup>1</sup> and *thethen*, seem to have been known to the West-Midland dialect as well as the Saxon forms *hence* (*hennes*, *henne*), *whence* (*whennes*), *thence* (*thennes*), etc. The adverbs *in-blande* (together), *in-lyche* (alike), *in-myddle* (amidst), *in-monge* (amongst), are due, perhaps, to Scandinavian influence.

## VI. PREPOSITIONS.

The preposition *from* never occurs in the following poems ; it is replaced by *fro*, *fra* (Northumbrian), O.N. *frá*.

## VII. CONJUNCTIONS.

The conjunction *if* takes a negative form ; as, *nif*=if not, unless.

<sup>1</sup> "Syr Gawayn and the Grene Knyȝt."

## DESCRIPTION OF THE MANUSCRIPT USED IN THE PRESENT VOLUME.<sup>1</sup>

---

COTTON MS. NERO A. x. A small quarto volume, consisting of three different MSS. bound together, which originally had no connection with each other. Prefixed is an imperfect list of contents in the hand-writing of James, the Bodley Librarian.

The first portion consists of a panegyrical oration in Latin by Justus de Justis, on John Chedworth, archdeacon of Lincoln, dated at Verona 16th July, 1468. It occupies thirty-six folios, written on vellum, and is the original copy presented by the author.

The second portion is that we are more immediately concerned with. It is described by James as "*Vetus poema Anglicanum, in quo sub insomnii figmento multa ad religionem et mores spectantia explicantur,*" and this account, with some slight changes, is adopted by Smith and Planta, in their catalogues; both of whom assign it to the fifteenth century. It will appear, by what follows, that no less than four distinct poems have been confounded together by these writers.

This portion of the volume extends from fol. 37 to fol. 126, inclusive, and is written by one and the same hand, in a small, sharp, irregular character, which is often, from the paleness of the ink, and the contractions used, difficult to read. There are no titles or rubrics, but the divisions are marked by large initial letters of blue, flourished with red, and several illuminations, coarsely executed, serve by way of illustration, each of which occupies a page.

1. Four of these are prefixed to the first poem. In the first the Author is represented slumbering in a meadow, by the side of a streamlet, clad in a long red gown, having falling sleeves, turned up with white, and a blue hood attached round the neck.

<sup>1</sup> Taken with some few alterations from Sir F. Madden's "*Syr Gawayn.*"

In the second the same person appears, drawn on a larger scale, and standing by the stream. In the third he occurs nearly in the same position, with his hands raised, and on the opposite side a lady dressed in white, in the costume of Richard the Second's and Henry the Fourth's time, buttoned tight up to the neck, with long hanging sleeves. Her hair is plaited on each side, and on her head is a crown. In the fourth we see the author kneeling by the water, and beyond the stream is depicted a castle or palace, on the embattled wall of which appears the same lady, with her arm extended towards him.

The poem commences on fol. 39, and consists of one hundred and one twelve-line stanzas,<sup>1</sup> every five of which conclude with the same line, and are connected by the iteration of a leading expression. It concludes on fol. 55b.

2. Then follow two more illuminations; in the first of which Noah and his family are represented in the ark; in the second the prophet Daniel expounding the writing on the wall to the affrighted Belshazzar and his queen. These serve as illustrations to the second poem, which begins at fol. 57, and is written in long alliterative lines. It concludes on fol. 82.

3. Two illuminations precede, as before; one of which represents the sailors throwing the prophet Jonas into the sea, the other depicts the prophet in the attitude of preaching to the people of Nineveh. The poem is in the same metre as the last, and commences at fol. 83.

It is occupied wholly with the story of Jonas, as applicable to the praise of meekness and patience; and ends on fol. 90.

4. The Romance intitled *Sir Gawayne and the Grene Knyzt* follows, fol. 91. Prefixed is an illumination of a headless knight on horseback, carrying his head by its hair in his right hand, and looking benignly at an odd-eyed bill-man before him; while from a raised structure above, a king armed with a knife, his queen, an attendant with a sabre, and another bill-man scowling looks on. Here and elsewhere the only colours used are green, red, blue, and yellow. It ends on fol. 124b., and at

<sup>1</sup> A line, however, is missing from the MS. on fol. 55b. See page 15.

the conclusion, in a later hand, is written "Hony soit q̃ mal penc," which may, perhaps, allude to the illumination on the opposite page, fol. 125, representing the stolen interview between the wife of the Grene Knyȝt and Sir Gawayne. Above the lady's head is written :

    Mi mind is mukel on on, þat wil me noȝt amende,  
    Sum time was trewe as ston, & fro schame couȝe hir defende.

It does not appear very clearly how these lines apply to the painting. Two additional illuminations follow ; in the first of which Gawayne is seen approaching the *Grene Chapel*, whilst his enemy appears above, wielding his huge axe ; and in the second Sir Gawayne, fully equipped in armour, is represented in the presence of king Arthur and queen Guenever, after his return to the court.

The third and concluding portion of the Cotton volume extends from fol. 127 to fol. 140*b*, inclusive, and consists of theological excerpts, in Latin, written in a hand of the end of the thirteenth century. At the conclusion is added *Epitaphium de Ranulfo, abbate Ramesiensi*, who was abbot from the year 1231 to 1253, and who is erroneously called *Ralph* in the *Monasticon*, vol. ii. p. 548, new ed.

## CONTRACTIONS USED IN THE GLOSSARY.

---

The letters A. B. C. refer severally to the poems, entitled by me, "The Pearl," "Cleanness," and "Patience."

A.S. Anglo-Saxon.

Dan. Danish.

Du. Dutch.

E. English.

O. E. Old English.

Prov. E. Provincial English.

N. Prov. E. }  
N. P. E. } North Provincial English.

Fr. French.

O. Fr. Old French.

Prov. Fr. Provincial French.

Fris. Frisian.

G. Doug. Gawin Douglas's *Æneid*, published by the Bannatyne Club,  
2 vols.

Ger. German.

Goth. Gothic.

Icel. Icelandic.

Jam. Jamieson's Scottish Dictionary.

K. Alex. King Alexander, Romance of (Ed. Stevenson).

Met. Hom. Metrical Homilies (Ed. Small).

O.N. Old Norse.

O.S. Old Saxon.

Prompt. Parv. Promptorium Parvulorum (Ed. Way).

Sc. Scotch.

O. Sc. Old Scotch.

S.Sax. Semi-Saxon.

Sw. Swedish.

O. Sw. Old Swedish.

Town. Myst. Townley Mysteries.

T. B. Troy Book (Ed. Donaldson).

# THE PEARL.

## I.

[Fol. 39a.]

- Perle plesaunte to prynces paye,  
 To clanly clos in golde so clere,  
 Oute of oryent I hardyly saye,  
 4 Ne proued I neuer her precios pere,  
 So rounde, so reken in vche araye,  
 So smal, so smoþe her syde; were.  
 Quere-so-euer I Iugged gemme; gaye,  
 8 I sette hyr sengeley in synglure;  
 Allas! I leste hyr in on erbere,  
 þur; gresse to grounde hit fro me yot;<sup>1</sup>  
 I dewyne for-dolked of luf daungere,  
 12 Of þat pryuy perle with-uten spot.  
 Syþen in þat spote hit fro me sprange,  
 Ofte haf I wayted wyschande þat wele,  
 þat wont wat; whyle deuoyde my wrange,  
 16 & heuen my happe & al my hele,  
 þat dot; bot þrych my hert þrange,  
 My breste in bale bot bolne & bele.  
 ȝet þoȝt me neuer so swete a sange,  
 20 As styлле stounde let to me stele,  
 For-soþe þer fleten to me fele,  
 To þenke hir color so clad in clot;  
 O moult<sup>2</sup> þou marre; a myrry mele.  
 24 My priuy perle with-uten spotte,

Description of a  
 lost pearl (i.e. a  
 beloved child).

The father la-  
 ments the loss of  
 his pearl.  
<sup>1</sup> þ got.

He often visits  
 the spot where  
 his pearl disap-  
 peared,

and hears a sweet  
 song.  
 Where the pearl  
 was buried there  
 he found lovely  
 flowers.

<sup>2</sup> þ mould.

|                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
|                                                                             | <p>þat spot of spyse; myȝt nede; sprede,<br/>         þer such ryche; to rot<sup>1</sup> is runnen;<br/>         Blome; blayke &amp; blwe &amp; rede,<br/>         þer schyne; ful schyr agayn þe sunne. 28<br/>         Flor &amp; fryte may not be fede,<br/>         þer hit doun drof in molde; dunne,<br/>         For vch gresse mot grow of grayne; dede,<br/>         No whete were elle; to wone; womne; 32<br/>         Of goud vche goude is ay by-gonne.<br/>         So semly a sede moȝt fayly not,<br/>         þat spryngande<sup>2</sup> spyce; vp ne sponne,<br/>         Of þat precios perle wyth-uten spotte. 36<br/>         To þat spot þat I in speche expoun<br/>         I entred in þat erber grene,<br/>         In augoste in a hy; seysoun,<br/>         Quen corne is coruen wyth croke; kene. 40<br/>         On huyle þer perle hit trendeled doun,<br/>         Schadowed þis worte; ful schyre &amp; schene<br/>         Gilofre, gyngure &amp; gromylyous,<br/>         &amp; pyonys powdered ay by-twene. 44<br/>         ȝif hit wat; semly on to sene,<br/>         A fayr reffayr ȝet fro hit flot,<br/>         þer wonys þat worþyly I wot &amp; wene,<br/>         My precious perle, wyth-uten spot. 48<br/>         Bifore þat spot my honde I spenn[e]d,<br/>         For care ful colde þat to me caȝt[e];<br/>         A denely dele in my hert denned,<br/>         þa; resoun sette my seluen saȝt[e]. 52<br/>         I playned my perle þat þer wat; spenned<br/>         Wyth fyrte skylle; þat faste faȝt[e],<br/>         þa; kynde of kryst me comfort kenned,<br/>         My wretched wylle in wo ay wraȝte. 56<br/>         I felle vpon þat floury flaȝt[e],<br/>         Suche odour to my herne; schot;<br/>         I slode vpon a slepyng slaȝte,<br/>         On þat prec[i]os perle with-uten spot. 60</p> |  |
| <sup>1</sup> ? rote.                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |
| Each blade of grass springs from a dead grain.                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |
| <sup>2</sup> The MS. reads <i>sprygande</i> .                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |
| [Fol. 395.]                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |
| In the high season of August the parent visits the grave of his lost child. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |
| Beautiful flowers covered the grave.                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |
| From them came a delicious odour.                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |
| The bereaved father wrings his hands for sorrow,                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |
| falls asleep upon the flowery plot,                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |
| and dreams.                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |

## . II.

- F**ro spot my spyryt þer sprang in space,  
 My body on balke þer bod in sweuen,  
 My goste is gon in gode; grace,  
 64 In auenture þer meruayle; meuen;  
 I ne wyste in þis worlde quere þat hit wace,  
 Bot I knew me keste þer klyfe; cleuen;  
 Towarde a foreste I here þe face,  
 68 Where rych rokke; wer to dyscreuen;  
 þe ly;t of hem my;t no mon leuen,  
 þe glemande glory þat of hem glent;  
 For wern neuer webbe; þat wy;e; weuen,  
 72 Of half so dere adubmente.  
 [Fol. 40a.] Dubbed wern alle þo downe; syde;  
 With crystal klyffe; so cler of kynde,  
 Holte-wode; bry;t aboute hem hyde;  
 76 Of bolle; as blwe as ble of ynde,  
 As bornyst syluer þe lef onsyde;  
 þat þike con trylle on vch a tynde,  
 Quen glem of glode; agayn; hem glyde;  
 80 Wyth schymeryng schene ful schrylle þay schynde.  
 þe grauayl þat on grounde con grynde  
 Wern *precious* perle; of oryente;  
 þe sunne beme; bot blo & blynde,  
 84 In respecte of þat adubbement.  
 The adubbemente of þo downe; dere  
 Garten my goste al greffe for-;ete  
 So frech flauore; of fryte; were,  
 88 As fode hit con me fayre refete.  
 Fowle; þer flowen in fryth in fere,  
 Of flaumbande hwe;,<sup>1</sup> boþe smale & grete,  
 Bot sytole stryng & gyternere,  
 92 Her reken myrþe mo;t not retrete,  
 For quen þose brydde; her wynges; bete  
 þay songen wyth a swete asent;

In spirit he is  
carried to an un-  
known region,

Where the rocks  
and cliffs gleam-  
ed gloriously.

The hill sides  
were decked with  
crystal cliffs.

The leaves of the  
trees were like  
burnished silver.

The gravel con-  
sisted of precious  
pearls.

The father for-  
gets his sorrow.  
He sees

birds of the most  
beautiful hues,  
and  
<sup>1</sup> Or *hiwe*.

hears their sweet  
melody.

|                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
|                                                                                                       | So grac[i]os gle couþe no mon gete<br>As here & se her adubbement.                                                                                                                                                                   | 96  |
| No tongue could<br>describe the<br>beauty of the<br>forest.                                           | So al wat; dubbet on dere asyse;<br>þat fryth þer fortwne forth me fereþ,<br>þe derþe þer-of for to deuyse<br>Nis no wy; worþe þat tonge bereþ.                                                                                      | 100 |
| All shone like<br>gold.                                                                               | I welke ay forth in wely wyse,<br>No bonk so byg þat did me dereþ,<br>þe fyrre in þe fryth þe feier con ryse,<br>þe playn, þe plontteþ, þe spyse, þe pereþ,<br>& raweþ & randeþ & rych reuereþ,<br>As fyldor fyn her b[o]nkes brent. | 104 |
| The dreamer ar-<br>rives at the bank<br>of a river,                                                   | I wan to a water by schore þat schereþ,<br>Lorde! dere wat; hit adubbement!                                                                                                                                                          | 108 |
| [Fol. 40b.]                                                                                           | The dubbemente of þo derworth depe<br>Wern bonkeþ bene of beryl bryt;<br>Swangeande swete þe water con swepe<br>Wyth a rownande rourde raykande aryþ;                                                                                | 112 |
| which gave forth<br>sweet sounds.                                                                     | In þe founce þer stonden stoneþ stepe,<br>As glente þur; glas þat glowed & glyt,<br>A <sup>1</sup> stremande sterneþ quen stroþe men slepe,<br>Staren in welkyn in wynter nyþ;                                                       | 116 |
| In it, stones glit-<br>tered like stars<br><sup>1</sup> P. As.<br>in the welkin on<br>a winter night. | For vche a pobbel in pole þer pyþ<br>Wat; Emerad, saffer, oþer gemme gente,<br>þat alle þe loþe lemed of lyþ,<br>So dere wat; hit adubbement.                                                                                        | 120 |

## . III.

His grief abates,  
and he follows  
the course of the  
stream.

The dubbement dere-of doun & daleþ,  
Of wod & water & wlonk playneþ,  
Bylde in me blys, abated my baleþ,  
For-didden my [dis]tresse, dystried my payneþ. 124  
Doun after a strem þat dryþly haleþ,  
I bowed in blys, bred ful my brayneþ;  
þe fyrre I folþed þose floty valeþ,

- 128 þe more strengþe of ioye myn herte strayneþ,  
 As fortune fares þer as ho frayneþ,  
 Wheþer solace ho sende oþer elleþ sore,  
 þe wy, to wham her wylle ho wayneþ,  
 132 Hytteþ to haue ay more & more.

More of wele wat; in þat wyse  
 þen I cowþe telle þa; I tom hade,  
 For vrbely herte myȝt not suffyse

No one could describe his great joy.

- 136 To þe tenþe dole of þo gladneþ glade ;  
 For-þy I þoȝt þat paradyse  
 Wat; þer oþer gayn þo bonkeþ brade ;  
 I hoped þe water were a deuyse

He thought that Paradise was on the opposite bank.

- 140 By-twene myrþeþ by mereþ made,  
 By-þonde þe broke by slente oþer slade,  
 I hope[de] þat mote merked wore.  
 Bot þe water wat; depe I dorst not wade

The stream was not fordable.

- 144 & euer me longed a more & more.

[Fol. 41a.]

More & more, & ȝet wel mare,  
 Me lyste to se þe broke by-þonde,  
 For if hit wat; fayr þer I con fare,

More and more he desires to see what is beyond the brook.

- 148 Wel loueloker wat; þe fyrre londe.  
 Abowte me con I stote & stare  
 To fynde a forþe, faste con I fonde,  
 Bot woþeþ mo i-wysse þer ware,

But the way seemed difficult.

- 152 þe fyrre I stalked by þe stronde,  
 & euer me þoȝt I schulde not wonde  
 For wo, þer weleþ so wyne wore.  
 þenne nwe note me com on honde

- 156 þat meued my mynde ay more & more,  
 More meruayle con my dom adaunt ;

The dreamer finds new marvels.

I seþ by-þonde þat myry mere,  
 A crystal clyffe ful relusanȝt,

He sees a crystal cliff,

- 160 Mony ryal ray con fro hit rere ;  
 At þe fote þer-of þer sete a faunt,  
 A mayden of menske, ful debonere ;  
 Blysnande whyt wat; hyr bleaunt,

at the foot of which, sits a maiden clothed in glistening white.

|                                               |                                        |     |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|-----|
|                                               | (I knew hyr wel, I hade sen hyr ere)   | 164 |
|                                               | As glysande golde þat man con schere,  |     |
|                                               | So schon þat schene an vnder schore ;  |     |
| He knows that he<br>has seen her be-<br>fore. | On lenghe I loked to hyr þere,         |     |
|                                               | þe lenger I knew hyr more & more       | 168 |
|                                               | The more I frayste hyr fayre face.     |     |
|                                               | Her fygyre fyn, quen I had fonte,      |     |
|                                               | Suche gladande glory con to me glace,  |     |
|                                               | As lyttel byfore þerto wat; wonte;     | 172 |
| He desires to call<br>her but is afraid,      | To calle hyr lyste con me enchace,     |     |
|                                               | Bot baysment gef myn hert a brunt,     |     |
| at finding her in<br>such a strange<br>place. | I se; hyr in so strange a place,       |     |
|                                               | Such a burre myȝt make myn herte blunt | 176 |
|                                               | þenne vere; ho vp her fayre frount,    |     |
|                                               | Hyr vysayge whyt as playn yuore,       |     |
|                                               | þat stonge myn hert ful stray atount,  |     |
|                                               | & euer þe lenger, þe more & more.      | 180 |

## IV.

|                                                                                      |                                                |     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|-----|
| [Fol. 41b.]                                                                          | <b>M</b> ore þen me lyste my drede aros,       |     |
|                                                                                      | I stod ful styлле & dorste not calle,          |     |
| So he stands still,<br>like a well trained<br>hawk.                                  | Wyth yȝen open & mouth ful clos,               |     |
|                                                                                      | I stod as hende as hawk in halle ;             | 184 |
| He fears lest she<br>should escape be-<br>fore he could<br>speak to her.             | I hope þat gostly wat; þat porpose,            |     |
|                                                                                      | I dred on ende quat schulde byfalle,           |     |
|                                                                                      | Lest ho me eschaped þat I þer chos,            |     |
|                                                                                      | Er I at steuen hir moȝt stalle.                | 188 |
|                                                                                      | þat gracios gay with-outen galle,              |     |
|                                                                                      | So smoþe, so smal, so seme slyȝt,              |     |
|                                                                                      | Ryse; vp in hir araye ryalle,                  |     |
| His long lost one<br>is dressed in royal<br>array—decked<br>with precious<br>pearls. | A prec[i]os pyece <sup>1</sup> in perle; pyȝt. | 192 |
| <sup>1</sup> MS. looks like<br><i>pyete</i> .                                        | Perle; pyȝte of ryal prys,                     |     |
|                                                                                      | þere moȝt mon by grace haf sene,               |     |
|                                                                                      | Quen þat frech as flor-de-lys,                 |     |
| She comes along<br>the stream to-<br>wards him.                                      | Down þe bonke con boȝe by-dene.                | 196 |
|                                                                                      | Al blysande whyt wat; hir beau uiys,           |     |

- Vpon at syde; & bounden bene  
 Wyth þe myrreste margarys at my deuyse,  
 200 þat euer I se; þet with myn y;en;  
 Wyth lappe; large I wot & I wene,  
 Dubbed with double perle & dy;te,  
 Her cortel of self sute schene,  
 204 With precios perle; al vmbe-py;te.

Her kirtle is composed of 'sute,' ornamented with pearls.

- A py;t coroune þet wer þat gyrle,  
 Of mariorys & non oþer ston,  
 Hi;e pynakled of cler quyt perle,

She wore a crown of pearls.

- 208 Wyth flurtd flowre; perfet vpon;  
 To hed hade ho non oþer werle,  
 Her here heke<sup>1</sup> al hyr vmbe-gon;  
 Her semblaust sade, for doc oþer erle,  
 212 Her ble more bla;t þen whalle; bon;  
 As schorne golde schyr her fax þenne schon,  
 On schyldere; þat leghe vnapped ly;te;

Her hair hung down about her.  
<sup>1</sup> In the MS. it is *lere leke*.  
 Her colour was whiter than whalebone.

- Her depe colour þet wonted non,  
 216 Of precios perle in porfyl py;te,

The trimming of her robe consisted of precious pearls.

[Fol. 42a.]

- Py;t wat; poyned & vche a hemme,  
 At honde, at syde; at ouerture,  
 Wyth whyte perle & non oþer gemme,  
 220 & bornyste quyte wat; hyr uesture.  
 Bot a wonder perle with-outen wemme,  
 In mydde; hyr breste wat; sette so sure;  
 A manne; dom mo;t dry;ly demme,

A wonderful pearl was set in her breast.

- 224 Er mynde mo;t malte in hit mesure;  
 I hope no tong mo;t endure  
 No sauely saghe say of þat sy;t,  
 So wat; hit clene & cler & pure,

- 228 þat precios perle þer hit wat; py;t,  
 Py;t in perle þat precios p[r]yse.

- On wyþer half water com doun þe schore,  
 No gladder gome heþen in to grece,  
 232 þen I, quen ho on brymme wore;  
 Ho wat; me nerre þen aunte or nece,

No man from here to Greece, was so glad as the father, when he saw his pearl on the bank of the stream.

The maiden salutes him.

My Ioy for-þy wat; much þe more.  
 Ho profered me speche þat special spyce,  
 Enclynande lowe in wommon lore, 236  
 Cayte of her coroun of grete tresore,  
 & haylsed me wyth a lote lyzte.  
 Wel wat; me þat euer I wat; bore,  
 To sware þat swete in perle; pyzte! 240

## V.

The father enquires of the maiden whether she is his long-lost pearl,

“O perle,” quod I, “in perle; pyzt,  
 Art þou my perle þat I haf playned,  
 Regretted by mys one, on nyte?  
 Much longeyng haf I for þe layned, 244  
 Syþen into gresse þou me aglyzte;  
 Pensyf, payred, I am for-payned,  
 & þou in a lyf of lykyng lyzte  
 In paradys erde, of stryf vnstrayned. 248  
 What wyrde hat; hyder my iuel vayned,  
 & don me in þys del & gret daunger?  
 Fro we in twynne wern towen & twayned,  
 I haf ben a Ioyle; Iuelere.” 252

and longs to know who has deprived him of his treasure.

[Fol. 42b.]

That Iuel þenne in gemmy; gente,  
 Vered vp her vyse with yþen graye,  
 Set on hyr coroun of perle orient,  
 & soberly after þenne con ho say: 256  
 “Sir þe haf your tale myse-tente,  
 To say your perle is al awaye,  
 þat is in cofer, so comly clente,  
 As in þis gardyn gracios gaye, 260  
 Here-inne to lenge for euer & play.  
 þer mys nee mornynge com neuer here,  
 Her were a forser for þe in faye,  
 If þou were a gentyl Iueler. 264  
 Bot Iueler gente if þou schal lose

The maiden tells him that his pearl is not really lost.

She is in a garden of delight, where sinand mourning are unknown.

- þy ioy for a gemme þat þe wat; lef,  
 Me þynk þe put in a mad porpose,  
 268 & busye;<sup>1</sup> þe aboute a raysoun bref,  
 For þat þou leste; wat; bot a rose,  
 þat flowred & fayled as kynde hyt gef;  
 Now þur; kynde of þe kyste þat hyt con close,  
 272 To a perle of prys hit is put in pref;  
 & þou hat; called þy wyrd a þef,  
 þat oȝt of noȝt hat; mad þe cler;  
 þou blame; þe bote of þy meschef,  
 276 þou art no kynde Iueler."

<sup>1</sup> Looks like  
husye; in MS.

The rose that he  
had lost is be-  
come a pearl of  
price.

The pearl blames  
his rash speech.

- A Iuel to me þen wat; þys geste,  
 & iuele; wern hyr gentyl sawe;  
 "I-wyse," quod I, "my blysfol beste,  
 280 My grete dystresse þou al to-drawe;  
 To be excused I make requeste;  
 I trawed my perle don out of dawe;  
 Now haf I fonde hyt I schal ma feste,  
 284 & wony with hyt in schyr wod schawe;  
 & loue my lorde & al his lawe;  
 þat hat; me bro;[t] þys blys ner;  
 Now were I at yow by-ȝonde þise wawe;  
 288 I were a ioyfol Iueler."

The father begs  
the maiden to ex-  
cuse his speech,  
for he really  
thought his pearl  
was wholly lost  
to him.

[Fol. 43a.]

- "Iueler," sayde þat gemme clene,  
 "Wy borde ȝe men, so madde ȝe be?  
 þre worde; hat; þou spoken at ene,  
 292 Vn-avysed, for soþe, wern alle þre,  
 þou ne woste in worlde quat on dot; mene,  
 þy worde byfore þy wytte con fle.  
 þou says þou trawe; me in þis dene,  
 296 By cawse þou may with yȝen me se;  
 Anoper þou says, in þys cowntre  
 þy self schal won with me ryȝt here;  
 þe þrydde, to passe þys water fre,  
 300 þat may no ioyfol Iueler.

The maiden tells  
her father that  
he has spoken  
three words  
without knowing  
the meaning of  
one.

The first word.

The second.

The third.

## VI.

He is litte to be  
praised who  
loves what he  
sees.

<sup>1</sup> Looks at first  
sight like  
*lyue*; — MS.  
rubbed, but  
read *leue*.

To love nothing  
but what one  
sees is great pre-  
sumption.

<sup>2</sup> Read *leue*.

<sup>3</sup> The MS.  
reads *is*.

To live in this  
kingdom (i.e.  
heaven) leave  
must be asked.

This stream must  
be passed over by  
death.

[Fol. 43b.]

The father asks  
his pearl whether  
she is about to  
doom him to sor-  
row again.

I halde þat iueler lyttel to prayse.

þat loue; wel þat he se; wyth y;e,  
& much to blame & vn-cortoyse,  
þat loue;<sup>1</sup> oure lorde wolde make a ly;e, 304  
þat lelly hy;te your lyf to rayse,  
þa; fortune dyd your flesch to dy;e;  
;e setten hys worde; ful westernays  
þat loue;<sup>2</sup> no þynk bot ;e hit sy;e, 308  
& þat is<sup>3</sup> a poynt o sorquydry;e,  
þat vche god mon may euel byseme  
To leue no tale be true to try;e,  
Bot þat hys one skyl may dem[e]. 312

Deme now þy-self, if þou con, dayly  
As man to god worde; schulde heue.

þou sayt; þou schal won in þis bayly;  
Me þynk þe burde fyrst aske leue, 316  
& ;et of graunt þou my;te; fayle;  
þou wylne; ouer þys water to weue,  
Er moste þou ceuer to oþer counsayl,  
þy corse in clot mot calder keue, 320  
For hit wat; for-garte, at paradys greue  
Oure þore fader hit con mysse;eme;  
þur; drwry deth bo; vch ma dreue,  
Er ouer þys dam hym dry;tyn deme." 324

"Deme; þou me," quod I, "my swete  
To dol agayn, þenne I dowyne;  
Now haf I fonte þat I for-lete  
Schal I efte for-go hit er euor I fyne? 328  
Why schal I hit boþe mysse & mete?  
My precios perle dot; me gret pyne,  
What serue; tresor, bot gare; men grete  
When he hit schal efte with tene; tyne? 332  
Now rech I neuor forto deelyne,  
Ne how fer of folde þat man me fleme,

- When I am partleȝ of perleȝ myne.  
 336 Bot durande doel what may men deme?"  
 "Thow demeȝ noȝt bot doel dystresse,"  
 penne sayde þat wyȝt "why dotȝ þou so ?  
 For dyne of doel, of lureȝ lesse,  
 340 Ofte mony mon for-gos þe mo ;  
 þe oȝte better þy seluen blesse,  
 & loue ay god & <sup>1</sup> wele & wo,  
 For anger gayneȝ þe not a cresse.  
 344 Who nedeȝ schal þole be not so þro ;  
 For þoȝ þou daunce as any do  
 Braundysch & bray þy braþeȝ breme,  
 When þou no fyrre may, to ne fro,  
 348 þou moste abyde þat he schal deme.  
 Deme dryȝtyn, euer hym adyte,  
 Of þe way a fote ne wyl he wryþe,  
 þy mendeȝ mounsteȝ not a myte,  
 352 þaȝ þou for sorþe be neuȝer blyþe ;  
 Stynt of þy strot & fyne to flyte,  
 & sech hys blyþe ful swette<sup>2</sup> & swyþe,  
 þy prayer may hys pyte byte,  
 356 þat mercy schal hyr crafteȝ kyþe ;  
 Hys comforte may þy langour lyþe,  
 & þy lureȝ of lyȝtly leme,  
 For marre oþȝer madde, morne & myþe,  
 360 Al lys in hym to dyȝt & deme."

If he loses his  
 pearl he does not  
 care what hap-  
 pens to him.

The maiden tells  
 her father to suf-  
 fer patiently.

<sup>1</sup> in or an (r).

Though he may  
 dance as any doe,  
 yet he must  
 abide God's  
 doom.

He must cease to  
 strive.

<sup>2</sup> MS. *sweste*.

All lies in God's  
 power to make  
 men joyful or  
 sad.

## VII.

[Fol. 44a.]

- Thenne demed I to þat damyselle,  
 Ne worþe no wrath þe vnto my lorde,  
 If rapely raue<sup>1</sup> spornande in spelle.  
 364 My herte watȝ al with mysse remorde,  
 As wallande water gotȝ out of welle ;  
 I do me ay in hys myserecorde.  
 Rebuke me neuȝer with wordeȝ felle,  
 368 þaȝ I forloyne my dere endorde,

<sup>1</sup> rane (r).

The father be-  
 seesches the pearl  
 to have pity upon  
 him.

He says that she  
has been both his  
bale and bliss,

And when he lost  
her, he knew not  
what had become  
of her.

And now that he  
sees her in bliss,  
she takes little  
heed of his sor-  
row.

He desires to  
know what life  
she leads.

[Fol. 44b.]

The maiden tells  
him that he may  
walk and abide  
with her, now  
that he is  
humble.

Bot lyþe; me kyndely *your* counforde,  
Pytosly þenkande vpon þysse;  
Of care & me þe made acorde,  
þat er wat; grounde of alle my blysse; 372

My blysse, my bale þe han ben boþe,  
Bot much þe bygger þet wat; my mon,  
Fro þou wat; wroken fro vch a woþe.  
I wyste neuer quere my perle wat; gon; 376  
Now I hit se, now leþe; my loþe,  
& quen we departed we wern at on,  
God forbede we be now wroþe,  
We meten so selden by stok oþer ston; 380

þa; cortaysly þe carp con,  
I am bot mol & marere; mysse,  
Bot crystes mersy & mary & Ion,  
þise arn þe grounde of alle my blysse. 384

In blysse I se þe blyþely blent  
& I a man al mornyf mate,  
þe take þer-on ful lyttel tente,  
þa; I hente ofte harme; hate. 388

Bot now I am here in *your* presente,  
I wolde bysech wythouten debate,  
þe wolde me say in sobre asente,  
What lyf þe lede, erly & late, 392

For I am ful fayn þat *your* astate  
Is worþen to worschyp & wele Iwysse,  
Of alle my Ioy þe hyþe gate  
Hit is in grounde of alle my blysse." 396

"Now blysse burne mot þe bytyde;"  
þen sayde þat lufsoum of lyth & lere,  
" & welcum here to walk & byde,  
For now þy speche is to me dere; 400

Maysterful mod & hyþe pryde  
I hete þe arn heterly hated here;  
My lorde ne loue; not forto chyde,  
For meke arn alle þat wone; hym nere, 404

- & when in hys place þou schal apere,  
 Be dep deuote in hol mekenesse;  
 My lorde þe lamb, loue; ay such chere,  
 408 þat is þe grounde of alle my blysse.  
 A blysfyl lyf þou says I lede,  
 þou wolde; know þer-of þe stage;  
 þow wost wel when þy perle con schede,  
 412 I wat; ful þong & tender of age,  
 Bot my lorde þe lombe, þur; hys god-hede,  
 He toke my self to hys maryage,  
 Corounde me quene in blysse to brede,  
 416 in lenghe of daye; þat euer schal wage,  
 & sesed in alle hys herytage  
 Hys lef is, I am holy hysse;  
 Hys prese, hys prys & hys parage,  
 420 Is rote & grounde of alle my blysse."

All are meek that  
 dwell in the  
 abode of bliss.

All lead a blissful  
 life.

She reminds her  
 father that she  
 was very young  
 when she died.

Now she is  
 crowned a queen  
 in heaven.

## VIII.

- "Blysfyl," quod I, "may þys be trwe,  
 Dysplese; not if I speke errour;  
 Art þou þe quene of heuene; blwe,  
 424 þat al þys worlde schal do honour?  
 We leuen on marye þat grace of grewe,  
 þat ber a barne of vyrgyn flour,  
 þe croune fro hyr quo mo; remwe,  
 428 Bot ho hir passed in sum fauour?  
 Now for synglerty o hyr dousour,  
 We calle hyr fenyx of arraby,  
 þat freles fle; of hyr fador,  
 432 Lyk to þe quen of cortaysye."  
 "Cortayse quen" þenne s[a]yde þat gaye,  
 Knelande to grounde, folde vp hyr face,  
 "Makele; moder & myrrest may,  
 436 Blessed bygy;ner<sup>1</sup> of vch a grace!"  
 þenne ros ho vp & con restay,

The father of the  
 maiden does not  
 fully understand  
 her.

Mary, he says, is  
 the queen of  
 heaven.

No one is able  
 to remove the  
 crown from her.

[Fol. 45a.]  
 The maiden ad-  
 dresses the  
 Virgin.

<sup>1</sup> MS. reads  
 bygyner.

She then explains to her father that each has his place in heaven.

The court of God has a property in its own being.

Each one in it is a king or queen.

The mother of Christ holds the chief place.

We are all members of Christ's body.

Look that each limb be perfect.

The father replies that he cannot understand how his pearl can be a queen.

& speke me towarde in þat space :

“ Sir fele here porchase; & fonge; pray  
 Bot supplantore; none with-inne þys place ; 440  
 þat emperise al heuen; hat;,  
 & vrþe & helle in her bayly ;  
 Of erytage ;et non wyl ho chace,  
 For ho is quen of cortaysye. 444

The court of þe kyndom of god alyue,  
 Hat; a property in hyt self beyng ;  
 Alle þat may þer-inne aryue  
 Of alle þe reme is quen oþer kyng, 448  
 & neuer oþer ;et schal depryue,  
 Bot vchon fayn of oþer; hafyng,  
 & wolde her coroune; wern worþe þo fyue,  
 If possyble were her mending. 452

Bot my lady of quom Iesu con spryng,  
 Ho halde; þe empyre ouer vs ful hy;e,  
 & þat dysplese; non of oure gyng,  
 For ho is quene of cortaysye. 456

Of courtaysye, as sayt; saynt poule,  
 Al arn we membre; of ihesu kryst,  
 As heued & arme & legg & naule,  
 Temen to hys body ful trwe & t[r]yste ; 460  
 Ry;t so is vch a krysten sawle,  
 A longande lym to þe mayster of myste ;  
 þenne loke what hate oþer any gawle,  
 Is tached oþer tyed þy lymme; by-twyste, 464  
 þy heued hat; nauþer greme ne gryste,  
 On arme oþer fynger, þa; þou ber by;e;  
 So fare we alle wyth luf & lyste,  
 To kyng & quene by cortaysye.” 468

“ Cortayse,” quod I, “ I leue  
 & charyte grete be yow among,  
 Bot my speche þat yow ne greue,  
 472  
 þy self in heuen ouer hy; þou heue,

- To make þe quen þat wat; so ʒonge,  
 What more-hond moʒte he acheue  
 476 þat hade endured in worlde stronge,  
 & lyued in penaunce hys lyue; longe,  
 With bodyly bale hym blysse to byye?  
 What more worschyp moʒt ho fonge,  
 480 þen corounde be kyng by cortayse?

He desires to  
 know what  
 greater honour  
 she can have.

## IX.

- That cortayse is to fre of dede,  
 ʒyf hyt be soth þat þou cone; saye,  
 þou lyfed not two ʒer in oure þede,  
 484 þou cowþe; neuer god nauþer plese ne pray,  
 Ne neuer nawþer pater ne crede,  
 & quen mad on þe fyrst day!  
 I may not traw, so god me spede,  
 488 þat god wolde wryþe so wrange away;  
 Of countes damysel, par ma fay,  
 Wer fayr in heuen to halde asstate  
 Aþer elle; a lady of lasse aray,  
 492 Bot a quene, hit is to dere a date."  
 "þer is no date of hys god-nesse,"  
 þen sayde to me þat worþy wyȝte,  
 "For al is trawþe þat he con dresse,  
 496 & he may do no þynk bot ryȝt,  
 As mathew mele; in your messe,  
 In sothfol gospel of god al-myȝt  
 In sample he can ful grayþely gesse,  
 500 & lykne; hit to heuen lyȝte."  
 "My regne, he sayt;, is lyk on hyȝt,  
 To a lorde þat hade a yune I wate,  
 Of tyme of ʒere þe terme wat; tyȝt,  
 504 To labor vyne wat; dere þe date,  
 þat date of ʒere wel knawe þys hyne;

She was only two  
 years old when  
 she died, and  
 could do nothing  
 to please God.

She might be a  
 countess or some  
 great lady but  
 not a quene.

The maiden in-  
 forms her father  
 that there is no  
 limit to God's  
 power.

The parable of  
 the labourers in  
 the vineyard.

The lord of the  
vineyard hires  
workmen for a  
penny a day.

At noon the lord  
hires other men  
standing idle in  
the market place.

He commands  
them to go into  
his vineyard, and  
he will give them  
what is right.

At an hour be-  
fore the sun went  
down the lord  
sees other men  
standing idle.

<sup>1</sup> MS. *hem*.

Tells them to go  
into the vineyard.

<sup>2</sup> MS. & &.

þe lorde ful erly vp he ros,  
To hyre werkmen to hys vyne,  
& fyndeþ þer summe to hys porpos, 508  
Into acorde þay con de-clyne,  
For a pené on a day & forth þay gotþ,  
Wryþen & worchen & don gret pyne,  
Keruen & caggen & man hit clos; 512  
Aboute vnder, þe lorde to marked totþ  
& ydel men stande he fyndeþ þer-ate,  
"Why stande þe ydel" he sayde to þos,  
Ne knawe þe of þis day no date? 516  
"Er date of daye hider arn we wonne,"  
So watþ al samen her ansvar soþt;  
"We haf standen her syn ros þe sunne,  
& no mon byddeþ *vus* do, ryþt noþt." 520  
"Gos in-to my vyne, dotþ þat þe comne."  
So sayde þe lorde & made hit toþt.  
"What resonabele hyre be naþt be runne,  
I yow pray in dede & þoþte." 524  
þay wente in to þe vyne & wroþte,  
& al day þe lorde þus þede his gate,  
& nw men to hys vyne he broþte;  
Wel neþ wyl day watþ passed date, 528  
At þe day of date of euen-songe,  
On oure byfore þe sonne go doun  
He seþ þer ydel men ful stronge  
& sa[y]de to hem<sup>1</sup> wíth sobre soun; 532  
"Wy stonde þe ydel þise dayeþ longe."  
þay sayden her hyre watþ nawhere boun.  
"Gotþ to my vyne þemen þonge  
& wyrkeþ & dotþ þat at þe moun." 536  
Sone þe worlde by-com wel broun,  
þe sunne watþ doun &<sup>2</sup> hit wex late;  
To take her hyre he mad sumoun;  
þe day watþ al apassed date. 540

## X.

[Fol. 46b.]

- The date of þe daye þe lorde con knaw,  
 Called to þe reue "lede pay þe meyny,  
 Gyf hem þe hyre þat I hem owe,  
 544 & fyrre, þat non me may repreue,  
 Set hem alle vpon a rawe,  
 & gyf vchon in-lyche a peny.  
 Bygyn at þe laste þat standeþ lowe,  
 548 Tyl to þe fyrste þat þou atteny;"  
 & þenne þe fyrst by-gonne to pleny  
 & sayden þat þay hade trauayled sore,  
 þese bot an [h]oure hem con streny,  
 552 *Vus þynk vus oþe to take more.*  
 More haf we serued *vus þynk* so,  
 þat suffred han þe dayeþ hete,  
 þenn þyse þat wroxt[e] not houreþ two,  
 556 & þou dotþ hem *vus* to counterfete.  
 þenne sayde þe lorde to on of þo,  
 "Frende no wrang<sup>1</sup> I wyl þe þete,  
 Take þat is þyn owne & go;  
 560 & I hyred þe for a peny a grete,  
 Quy bygynneþ þou now to þrete;  
 Watþ not a pené þy couenaunt þore?  
 Fyrre þen couenaunde is noþt to plete,  
 564 Wy schalte þou þenne ask more?  
 More weþer louly is me my gyfte  
 To do wyth myn quat so me lykeþ?  
 Oþer elleþ þyn yþe to lyþer is lyfte,  
 568 For I am goude & non by-swykeþ."  
 "þus schal I," *quod* kryste, "hit skyfte,  
 þe laste schal be þe fyrst þat strykeþ,  
 & þe fyrst þe laste, be he neuer so swyft,  
 572 For mony ben calle[d] þaþ fewe be mykeþ."  
 þus pore men her part ay pykeþ,  
 þaþ þay com late & lyttel wore,

Assoon as the sun  
 was gone down  
 the "reeve" was  
 told to pay the  
 workmen.

To give each a  
 penny.

The first began  
 to complain.

Having borne the  
 heat of the day  
 he thinks that he  
 deserves more.

<sup>1</sup> MS. *wanig*.

The lord tells him  
 that he agreed  
 only to give him  
 a penny.

The last shall be  
 first, and the first  
 last.

The maiden applies the parable to herself.

[Fol. 47a.]

She came to the vine in eventide, and yet received more than others who had lived longer.

The father says that his daughter's tale is unreasonable.

<sup>1</sup> *ert* (?).

<sup>2</sup> MS. *pertermynable*.

In heaven, the maiden says, each man is paid alike.

<sup>3</sup> MS. *gyfte*.

& þa; her sweng wyth lyttel at-alyke;  
þe merci of god is much þe more.

576

“More haf I of ioie & blysse here-iane,  
Of ladyschyp gret & lyue; blom,  
þen alle þe wy;e; in þe worlde myȝt wyne  
By þe way of ryȝt to aske dome.

580

Wheþer wel nygh[t] now I con bygyne,  
In euentyde in-to þe vyne I come,  
Fyrst of my hyre my lorde con myne,  
I wat; payed anon of al & sum;  
ȝet oþer þer werne þat toke more tom,  
þat swange & swat for long ȝore,  
þat ȝet of hyre no þynk þay nom,  
Paraunter noȝt schal to ȝere more.”

584

588

Then more I meled & sayde apert,  
“Me þynk þy tale vnresounable,  
Goddeȝ ryȝt is redy & euer more rert,<sup>1</sup>  
Oþer holy wryt is bot a fable;  
In sauter is sayd a verce ouerte  
þat spekeȝ a poynt determynable,  
‘þou quyteȝ vchon as hys desserte,  
þou hyȝe kyng ay *pertermynable*,’<sup>2</sup>  
Now he þat stod þe long day stable,  
& þou to payment com hym byfore,  
þenne þe lasse in werke to take more able,  
& euer þe lenger þe lasse þe more.”

592

596

600

# XI.

“Of more & lasse in godeȝ ryche,”  
þat gentyl sayde “lys no Ioparde,  
For þer is vch mon payed inliche,  
Wheþer lyttel oþer much be hys rewarde,  
For þe gentyl cheuentayn is no chyche,  
Queþer-so-euer he dele nesch oþer harde,  
He laueȝ hys gyfte;<sup>3</sup> as water of dyche,  
Oþer goteȝ of golf þat neuor charde;

604

608

[Fol. 47b.]

- Hys fraunchyse is large þat euer dard,  
 To hym þat mat; in synne no scoghe<sup>1</sup>  
 No blysse bet; fro hem reparde,  
 612 For þe grace of god is gret I-noghe.  
 Bot now þou mote; me for to mate  
 þat I my peny haf wrang tan here,  
 þou say; þat I þat com to late,  
 616 Am not worþy so gret lere.  
 Where wyste; þou euer any bourne abate  
 Euer so holy in hys prayere,  
 þat he ne forfeted by sumkyn gate,  
 620 þe mede sum-tyme of heuene; clere;  
 & ay þe ofter, þe alder þay were,  
 þay laften ryȝt & wroȝten woghe  
 Mercy & grace moste hem þen stere,  
 624 For þe grace of god is gret in-noȝe.  
 Bot in-noghe of grace hat; innocent,  
 As sone as þay arn borne by lyne  
 In þe water of baptem þay dyssente,  
 628 þen arne þay boroȝt in-to þe vyne,  
 Anon þe day with derk endente,  
 þe myȝt of deth dot; to en-clyne  
 þat wroȝt neuer wrang er þenne þay wente;  
 632 þe gentyle lorde þenne paye; hys hyne,  
 þay dyden hys heste, þay wern þere-ine,  
 Why schulde he not her labour alow,  
 ȝy[rd] & pay hem<sup>2</sup> at þe fyrst fyne  
 636 For þe grace of god is gret in-noghe?  
 Inoȝe is knawen þat man-kyn grete,  
 Fyrste wat; wroȝt to blysse parfyt;  
 Oure forme-fader hit con forfete,  
 640 þurȝ an apple þat he vpon con byte;  
 Al wer we dampned for þat mete,  
 To dyȝe in doel out of delyt,  
 & syȝen wende to helle hete,  
 644 þer-iane to won with-oute respyt;

God is no niggard.

<sup>1</sup> In the MS. it looks like *re-scoghe*.

The grace of God is sufficient for all.

Those who live long on the earth often forfeit heaven by sinning.

Innocents are saved by baptism.

Why should not God allow their labour.

<sup>2</sup> MS. *lyne*.

Our first father lost heaven by eating an apple.

And all are damned for the sin of Adam.

But there came  
one who paid the  
penalty of our  
sins.

[Fol. 48a.]  
1 MS. *out out*.

The water that  
came from the  
pierced side of  
Christ was bap-  
tism.

Repentance must  
be sought by  
prayer with sor-  
row and afflic-  
tion.

The guilty may  
be saved by con-  
trition.

2 MS. *þus þus*.  
Two sorts of  
people are saved,  
the *righteous* and  
the *innocent*.

3 MS. *fate*.

The words of  
David.

Bot þer on com a bote as-tyt.

Ryche blod ran on rode so rogh,  
& wynne [&] water, þen at þat plyt  
þe grace of god wex gret *in-noghs*.

648

Innoghs þer wax out<sup>1</sup> of þat welle,

Blod & water of brode wounde;  
þe blod *vus* boȝt fro bale of helle,  
& delyuered *vus* of þe deth secounde;

652

þe water is baptem þe soþe to telle;  
þat folȝed þe glayue so grymly grounde,  
þat wascheȝ away þe gylteȝ felle,  
þat adam wyth inne deth *vus* drounde.

656

Now is þer noȝt in þe worlde rounde  
Bytwene *vus* & blysse bot þat he with-droȝ  
& þat is restored in sely stounde,  
& þe grace of god is gret *in-nogh*.

660

## . XII.

Grace *in-nogh* þe mon may haue,  
þat synneȝ þenne new, ȝif hym repente,

Bot with sorȝ & syt he mot hit craue,  
& hyde þe payne þer-to is bent,

664

Bot resoun of ryȝt þat con not rane,  
Saueȝ euer more þe innossent;  
Hit is a dom þat neuer god gaue,  
þat euer þe gyltleȝ schulde be schente.

668

þe gyltyf may contrissyoun hente  
& be þurȝ mercy to grace þryȝt;  
Bot he to gyle þat neuer glente,  
At *in-oscente* is saf & ryȝte.

672

Ryȝt þus<sup>2</sup> I know wel in þis cas,  
Two men to saue is god by skylle;  
þe ryȝt-wys man schal se hys face,<sup>3</sup>  
þe harmleȝ hapel schal com hym tylle,  
þe sauter hyt satȝ þus in a pace:  
“Lorde quo schal klymbe þy hyȝ hylleȝ

676

- Oþer rest *with-inne* þy holy place?"  
 680 Hymself to on-sware he is not dylle;  
 "Hondelynge; harme þat dyt not ille,  
 þat is of hert boþe clene & lyȝt,  
 þer schal hys step stable styлле,"  
 684 þe *innosent* is ay saf by ryȝt.  
 [Fol. 48b.] The ryȝtwys man also sertayn  
 Aproche he schal þat proper pyle,  
 þat take; not her lyf in wayne  
 688 Ne glauere; her nieȝbor wyth no gyle;  
 Of þys ryȝt-wys saȝ<sup>1</sup> salamon playn,  
 How kyntly oure con aquyle  
 By waye; ful streȝt he con hym strayn,  
 692 & scheued hym þe rengne of god a whyle,  
 As quo says "lo ꝑon louely yle,  
 þou may hit wynne if þou be wyȝte,"  
 Bot hardly *with-oute* peryle,  
 696 þe *innosent* is ay saue by ryȝte!  
 An-ende ryȝtwys men, ꝑet sayt; a gome  
 Dauid in sauter, if eu<sup>er</sup> ꝑe se; hit,  
 "Lorde þy seruau<sup>nt</sup> draȝ neuer to dome,  
 700 For<sup>2</sup> non lyuyande to þe is Iustyfyet."  
 For-þy to corte quen þou schal com,  
 þer alle oure cause; schal be tryed,  
 Alegge þe ryȝt þou may be *in-nome*,  
 704 By þys ilke spech I haue asspyed;  
 Bot he on rode þat bloody dyed,  
 Delffully þurȝ hondeȝ þryȝt  
 Gyue þe to passe when þou arte tryed  
 708 By *innocens* & not by ryȝte.  
 Ryȝt-wysly quo con rede,  
 He loke on bok & be awayed  
 How *Ihesuc* hym welke in are þede,  
 712 & burneȝ her barneȝ vnto hym brayde,  
 For happe & hele þat fro hym ꝑede,  
 To touch<sup>3</sup> her chylder þay fayr hym prayed.

The innocent is  
saved by right.

<sup>1</sup> *saȝ* (P).  
The words of  
Solomon.

David says no  
man living is jus-  
tified.

<sup>2</sup> MS. *ser*.

Pray to be saved  
by innocence and  
not by right.

When Jesus was  
on earth, little  
children were  
brought unto  
him.

<sup>3</sup> MS. *touch*.

The disciples rebuked the parents.

Christ said, "Suffer little children to come unto me," etc.

His deessypele; with blame let be hym bede,  
& wyth her resoun; ful fele restayed; 716.  
Thesuc þenne hem swetely sayde,  
"Do way, let chylder vnto me tyt,  
To suche is heuen-ryche arayed,"  
þe innocent is ay saf by ryt. 720

## XIII.

[Fol. 49a.]

No one can win heaven except he be meek as a child.

Thesuc con calle to hym hys mylde  
& sayde hys ryche no wy; myt wyne.  
Bot he com þyder ryt as a chyld,  
Oþer elle; neuer more com þer-iane, 724  
Harmle; trwe & vnde-fylde,  
With-uten mote oþer mascle of sulpande synne;  
Quen such þer cnoken on þe bylde,  
Tyt schal hem men þe þate vnpyne, 728  
þer is þe blys þat con not blyne,  
þat þe Iueler soȝte þur; perre pres  
& solde alle hys goud boþe wolen & lynne,  
To bye hym a perle [þat] wat; mascelle;. 732

The pearl of price is like the kingdom of heaven, pure and clean.

This makelle; perle þat boȝt is dere,  
þe Ioueler gef fore alle hys god,  
Is lyke þe reme of heuenesse clere  
So sayde þe fader of folde & flode, 736  
For hit is wemle; clene & clere,  
& ende; rounde & blyþe of mode,  
& commune to alle þat rytwys<sup>1</sup> were,  
Lo! euen in mydde; my breste hit stode; 740  
My lorde þe lombe þat schede hys blode,  
He pyt hit þere in token of pes;  
I rede þe forsake þe worlde wode,  
& porchace þy perle maskelle;. 744

<sup>1</sup> MS. *ryt; wyse*.

Forsake the mad world and purchase the spotless pearl.

The father of the maiden desires to know who formed her figure and wrought her garments.

"O maskele; perle in perle; pure  
þat bere;," quod I, "þe perle of prys,  
Quo formed þe þy fayre figure?  
þat wroȝt þy wede, he wat; ful wys; 748

py beaute com neuer of nature,  
Pymalyon paynted neuer py vys,  
Ne arystotel nawþer by hys lettrure

Her beauty, he  
says, is not  
natural.

752 Of carpe þe kynde þese properte;  
py colour passe; þe flour-de-lis,  
pyn angel hauyng so clene corte;  
Breue me bryt, quat-kyn of priys<sup>1</sup>

Her colour passes  
the fleur-de-lis.

<sup>1</sup> The MS. has  
*trigs*.

756 Bere; þe perle so maskelle;.”

[Fol. 49b.]

“My makele; lambe þat al may bete,”

Quod scho, “my dere destyné

Me ches to hys make al-þa; vnmete,

The maiden ex-  
plains to her fa-  
ther that she is a  
bride of Christ.

760 Sum tyme semed þat assemblé

When I wente fro yor worlde wete.

He calde me to hys bonerté,

‘Cum hyder to me my lemman swete,

764 For mote ne spot is non in þe :’

He gef me myt & als bewté.

In hys blod he wesch my wede on dese,

& coronde clene in vergynté,

She is without  
spot or blemish.

Her weeds are  
washed in the  
blood of Christ.

768 & pyt me in perle; maskelle;.”

“Why maskelle; bryd þat bryt con flambe

þat reiate; hat; so ryche & ryf,

Quat-kyn þyng may be þat lambe,

772 þat þe wolde wedde vnto hys vyf?

Ouer alle oþer so hy; þou clambe,

To lede with hym so ladyly lyf

So mony a cumly on vunder cambe,

The father asks  
the nature of the  
Lamb that has  
chosen his  
daughter,

776 For kryst han lyued in much stryf,

& þou con alle þo dere out-dryf,

& fro þat maryag al oþer depres,

Al only þyself so stout & styf,

and why she is  
selected as a  
bride.

780 A makele; may & maskelle;.”

XIV.

“M<sup>a</sup>skelles,” quod þat myry quene,  
“Vnblemyst I am wyth-outen blot,

- & þat may I with mensk menteene ;  
 Bot makele; quene þenne sade I not, 784  
 þe lambes vyue; in blysse we bene,  
 A hondred & forty þowsande flot  
 As in þe apocalyppe; hit is sene ;  
 Sant Iohan hem sy; al in a knot, 788  
 On þe hyl of syon þat semly clot.  
 þe apostel hem segh in gostly drem  
 Arayed to þe weddyng in þat hyl coppe,  
 þe nwe cyte u Ierusalem. 792  
 Of Ierusalem I in speche spelle.  
 If þou wyl know what-kyn he be,  
 My lombe, my lorde, my dere luelle,  
 My ioy, my blys, my lemman fre, 796  
 þe profete ysaye of hym con melle,  
 Pitously of hys debonerté  
 þat glorious gyltle;<sup>1</sup> þat mon con quelle,  
 With-outen any sake of felonye, 800  
 As a schep to þe slajt þer lad wat; he  
 & as lombe þat clypper in lande nem,<sup>2</sup>  
 So closed he hys mouth fro vch query,  
 Quen Iue; hym ingged in Iherusalem. 804  
 In Ierusalem wat; my lemman slayn  
 & rent on rode with boye; bolde ;  
 Al oure bale; to bere ful bayn,  
 He toke on hym self oure care; colde, 808  
 With boffete; wat; hys face flayn,  
 þat wat; so fayr on to byholde ;  
 For synne he set hym self in vayn,  
 þat neuer hade non hym self to wolde, 812  
 For vs he lette hym flye & folde  
 & brede vpon a bostwys bem,  
 As meke as lomb<sup>3</sup> þat no playnt tolde.  
 For vs he swalt in Ierusalem : 816  
 Ierusalem, Iordan & galalye,  
 þer as baptysed þe goude saynt Ion,
- The Lamb has  
 one hundred and  
 forty thousand  
 brides.
- St. John saw them  
 on the hill of Sion  
 in a dream,
- in the new city  
 of Jerusalem.  
 [Fol. 50a.]
- Isaiah speaks of  
 Christ or the  
 Lamb.
- <sup>1</sup> MS. reads  
*gystle;*  
 He says that He  
 was led as a lamb  
 to the slaughter.
- <sup>2</sup> MS. *men*.
- In Jerusalem was  
 Christ slain.
- With buffets was  
 His face flayed.
- He endured all  
 patiently as a  
 lamb.  
<sup>3</sup> The MS. reads  
*lomp*.  
 For us He died in  
 Jerusalem.

- His worde; accorded to ysaye ;  
 820 When *Ihesuc* con to hym warde gon  
 He sayde of hym *hys* professye,  
 "Lo gode; lombe as trwe as ston,  
 þat dot; away þe synne; dryȝe!"  
 824 þat alle *hys* worlde hat; wroȝt vpon,  
 Hym self ne wroȝt neuer ȝet non,  
 Wheþer on hym self he con al clem,  
 Hys generacyoun quo recen con,  
 828 þat dyȝed for *vus* in *Ierusalem* ?  
 [Fol. 50b.] In *Ierusalem* þus my lemman swatte,  
 Twyeȝ, for lombe wat; taken þere,  
 By trw recorde of *ayþer* prophete,  
 832 For mode so meke & al hys fare,  
 þe pryde tyme is þer-to ful mete  
 In apokalype; wryten ful ȝare.  
 In myde; þe trone þere saynte; sete,  
 836 þe apostel iohan hym sayt; as bare,  
 Lesande þe boke with leue; sware,  
 þere seuen synynette; wern sette in-seme  
 & at þat syȝt vche douth con dare,  
 840 In helle, in erþe & *Ierusalem*.

The declaration  
of St. John, "Be-  
hold the Lamb of  
God," etc.

Who can reckon  
His generation,  
that died in Jeru-  
salem!

In the New Jeru-  
salem St. John  
saw the Lamb  
sitting upon the  
throne.

## XV.

- T**hys *Ierusalem* lombe hade neuer pechche  
 Of *oþer* huee bot quyt Iolyf  
 þat mot ne maskle moȝt on streche  
 844 For wolle quyte so ronk & ryf,  
 For þy vche saule þat hade neuer teche,<sup>1</sup>  
 Is to þat lombe a worthyly wyf;  
 And þa; vch day a store he feche,  
 848 Among *vus* comme; non *oþer* strot ne stryf,  
 Bot vchon enle<sup>2</sup> we wolde were fyf,  
 þe mo þe myrrier so god me blesse.  
 In compayny gret our luf con þryf  
 852 In honour more & neuer þe lesse.

The Lamb is  
without blemish.

<sup>1</sup> MS. *teche*.  
Every spotless  
soul is a worthy  
bride for the  
Lamb.

No strife or envy  
among the  
brides.  
<sup>2</sup> *vch onlepi* (?).

None can have  
less bliss than  
another.

Our death leads  
us to bliss.

[Fol. 51a.]  
1 MS. *talle*, but  
*tale* in the  
catchwords.

What St. John  
saw upon the  
Mount of Sion.

About the Lamb  
he saw one hun-  
dred and forty  
thousand  
maidens.

He heard a voice  
from heaven, like  
many floods.

He heard the  
maiden sing a  
new song.

So did the four  
beasts and the  
elders "so sad of  
cheer."

Lasse of blysse may non *vus* bryng  
pat beren *hys* perle vpon oure bereste,  
For *þay* of mote couþe *neuer* mynge,  
Of spotleþ; perleþ; *þa[y]* beren þe creste, 856  
Al-þa; oure corsen in clotteþ; clynge,  
& þe remen for rauþe wyth-outen reste,  
We þurþ-outly haueu enawyng;  
Of [o]n dethe ful oure hope is drest, 860  
þe lonbe *vus* gladeþ; oure care is kest;  
He myrþeþ; *vus* alle at vch a mes,  
Vchoneþ; blysse is breme & beste,  
& *neuer* oneþ; honour þet *neuer* þe les. 864  
Lest les þou leue my tale<sup>1</sup> farande,  
In appocalyppece is wryten in wro  
I seghe, says Iohan, þe lounbe hym stande,  
On þe moust of syon ful þryuen & þro, 868  
& wyth hym maydenneþ; an hundreþe þowsande  
& fowre & forty þowsande mo  
On alle her forhedeþ; wryten I fandē,  
þe lombeþ; nome, *hys* fadereþ; also. 872  
A hue fro heuen I herde þoo,  
Lyk flodeþ; fele laden, runnen on resee,  
& as þunder þroweþ; in torreþ; blo,  
pat lote I leue wat; *neuer* þe les. 876  
Nauþeles þa; hit schowted scharpe,  
& ledden loude al-þa; hit were.  
A note ful nwe I herde hem warpe,  
To lysten þat wat; ful luffly dere, 880  
As harporeþ; harpen in her harpe,  
pat nwe songe þay songen ful cler.  
In souzande noteþ; a gentyl carpe,  
Ful fayre þe modeþ; þay fonge in fere 884  
Ryȝt byfore godeþ; chayere,  
& þe fowre besteþ; þat hym obes,  
& þe alder-men so sadde of chere,  
Her songe þay songen *neuer* þe les; 888

- Now þe-lese non wat; neuer so quoynt,  
 For alle þe crafte; þat euer þay knewe.  
 þat of þat songe myȝt synge a poynt,  
 892 Bot þat meyny þe lombe þay swe,  
 For þay arn boȝt fro þe vrþe aloynte.  
 As newe fryt to god ful due  
 & to þe gentyl lombe hit arn amoynt,  
 896 As lyk to hym self of lote & hwe,  
 For neuer lesyng ne tale vn-trwe,  
 Ne towched her tonge for no dysstresse.  
 þat moteles meyny may neuer remwe,  
 900 Fro þat maskele; mayster neuer þe les.”  
 [Fol. 51b.] “Neuer þe les let be my þonc,”  
 Quod I, “my perle þa; I appose,  
 I schulde not tempte þy wyt so wlonc,  
 904 To kryste; chambre þat art Ichose,  
 I am bot mokke & mul among,  
 & þou so ryche a reken rose,  
 & byde; here by þys blysful bonc  
 908 þer lyue; lyste may neuer lose,  
 Now hynde þat sympelnesse cone; enclose,  
 I wolde þe aske a þynge expresse,  
 & þa; I be bustwys as a blose  
 912 Let my bone vayl neuer þe lese.

This assembly  
 was like the  
 Lamb, spotless  
 and pure.

The father re-  
 plies to the  
 maiden.

He says he is but  
 dust and ashes.

He wishes to ask  
 one question,

## XVI.

- Neuer þe lese cler I yow by-calle  
 If ȝe con se hyt be to done,  
 As þou art glorious with-uten galle,  
 916 With-nay þou neuer my ruful bone.  
 Haf ȝe no wone; in castel walle,  
 Ne maner þer ȝe may mete & won?  
 þou telle; me of Ierusalem þe ryche ryalle,  
 920 þer dauid dere wat; dyȝt on trone,  
 Bot by þyse holte; hit con not hone  
 Bot in Iudee hit is þat noble note;

whether the  
 brides have their  
 abode in castle-  
 walls or in manor.

Jerusalem, he  
 says, in Judea.

But the dwelling of the brides should be perfect.

For such "a comely pack" a great castle would be required.

[Fol. 52a.]

The city in Judaea, answers the maiden, is where Christ suffered, and is the Old Jerusalem.

The New Jerusalem is where the Lamb has assembled his brides.

<sup>1</sup> The MS. reads *lompce*.

Jerusalem means the city of God.

In the Old city our peace was made at one.

In the New city is eternal peace.

<sup>2</sup> MS. *fresh*.

As þe ar maskele; vnder mone,  
 Your wone; schulde by wyth-uten mote. 924  
 þys motele; meyny þou cone; of mele,  
 Of þousande; þryȝt so gret a route,  
 A gret cete, for þe arn fele,  
 Yow by-hod haue with-uten doute; 928  
 So cumly a pakke of Ioly Iuele,  
 Wer euel don schulde ly; þer-oute;  
 & by þyse bonke; þer I con gele  
 & I se no bygging nawhere aboute, 932  
 I trowe al-one þe lenge & loute,  
 To loke on þe glory of þys grac[i]ous gote;  
 If þou hat; oþer lygyng; stoute,  
 Now tech me to þat myry mote. 936  
 "That mote þou mene; in Iudy londe,"  
 þat specyal spyce þen to me spakk,  
 "þat is þe cyte þat þe lombe con fonde  
 To soffer iane sor for mane; sake, 940  
 þe olde Ierusalem to vnder-sonde,  
 For þere þe olde gulte wat; don to slake,  
 Bot þe nwe þat lyȝt of gode; sonde,  
 þe apostel in apocalyppe in theme con take. 944  
 þe lombe<sup>1</sup> þer, with-uten spotte; blake,  
 Hat; feryed þyder hys fayre flote,  
 & as hys flok is with-uten flake,  
 So is hys mote with-uten moote. 948  
 Of motes two to carpe clene  
 & Ierusalem hyȝt boþe nawþeles,  
 þat nys to yow no more to mene,  
 Bot cete of god oþer syȝt of pes. 952  
 In þat on oure pes wat; mad at ene,  
 With payne to suffer þe lombe hit chese,  
 In þat oþer is noȝt bot pes to glene,  
 þat ay schal laste with-uten reles, 956  
 þat is þe borȝ þat we to pres,  
 Fro þat oure flesch<sup>2</sup> be layd to rote;

þer glory & blysse schal *eu*er encreas,  
 960 To þe meyny þat is *wi*th-*ou*ten mote.

## XVII.

“**M**otele; may so meke & mylde,”  
 þen sayde I to þat luffly flor,  
 “Bryng me to þat bygly bylde,  
 964 & let me se þy blysful bor.”  
 þat schene sayde, þat god wyl schylde,  
 “þou may not enter *wi*th-*in*ne hys tor,  
 Bot of þe lombe I haue þe aquylde  
 968 For a syȝt þer-of þurȝ gret fauor.  
 Vt-wyȝh to se þat clene cloystor,  
 þou may, bot *in*wyȝh not a fote,  
 To strech in þe strete þou hatȝ no vygour,  
 972 Bot þou wer clene *wi*th-*ou*ten mote.

The father prays  
 his daughter to  
 bring him to the  
 blisful bower.

His daughter  
 tells him that he  
 shall see the out-  
 side,

but not a foot  
 may he put in  
 the city.

## XVIII.

[Fol. 52b.]

**I**f I þis mote þe schal vn-hyde,  
 Bow vp to-warde þys borneȝ heued,  
 & I an-endeȝ þe on þis syde  
 976 Schal sve, tyl þou to a hil be veued,  
 þen wolde [I] no lenger byde,  
 Bot lurked by launceȝ so luffly leued,  
 Tyl on a hyl þat I asspyed  
 980 & blusched on þe burghȝ, as I forth dreued,  
 By-ȝonde þe brok fro me warde keued,  
 þat schyrrer þen sunne *wi*th schafteȝ schon;  
 In þe apokalypce is þe fasoun preued,  
 984 As deuȝseȝ hit þe apostel Ihoñ.  
 As Iohan þe apostel hit syȝ *wi*th syȝt  
 I syȝe þat cyty of gret renoun,  
 Ierusalem so nwe & ryally dyȝt,  
 988 As hit watȝ lyȝt fro þe heuen adoun.  
 þe borȝ watȝ al of brende golde bryȝt,  
 As glemande glas burnist broun,

The maiden then  
 tells her father  
 to go along the  
 bank till he  
 comes to a hill.

He reaches the  
 hill, and beholds  
 the heavenly  
 city.

As St. John saw  
 it, so he beheld  
 it.

The city was of  
 burnished gold.

|                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                 |      |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Pitched upon<br>gema,                            | With gentyl gemme; an-vnder pyt;<br>With bantele; twelue on basyng boun,                                                                                        | 992  |
| The foundation<br>composed of<br>twelve stones.  | þe foundement; twelue of riche tenoun;<br>Vch tabelment wat; a serlype; ston,<br>As derely deuyse; þis ilk toun,<br>In apocalyppe; þe apostel Iohan.            | 996  |
| The names of the<br>precious stones.             | As þise stone; in writ con nemme<br>I knew þe name after his tale;<br>Iasper hyt þe fyrst gemme,<br>þat I on þe fyrst basse con wale,                           | 1000 |
| i. Jasper.                                       | He glente grene in þe lowest hemme.<br>Saffer helde þe secounde stale,<br>þe calsydoyne þenne with-uten wemme,                                                  | 1004 |
| ii. Sapphire.                                    | In þe þryd table con purly pale;<br>þe emerade þe furþe so grene of scale;<br>þe sardonys þe fyfþe ston;<br>þe sexte þe rybe he con hit wale,                   | 1008 |
| iii. Chalcedony.                                 | In þe apocalyppe þe apostel Iohan.<br>þet Ioyned Iohan þe crysolyt,<br>þe seuene gemme in fundament;<br>þe aȝþe þe beryl cler & quyt                            | 1012 |
| iv. Emerald.                                     | þe topasye twynne how þe nente endent;<br>þe crysopase þe tenþe is tyt;<br>þe lacyng <sup>h</sup> þe enleuenþe gent;<br>þe twelfþe þe gentyleste in vch a plyt, | 1016 |
| v. Sardonyx.                                     | þe amatyst purpre with ynde blente;<br>þe wal abof þe bantels bent,<br>Masporye as glas þat glysnande schon,<br>I knew hit by his deuysement,                   | 1020 |
| vi. Ruby.                                        | In þe apocalyppe; þe apostel Iohan.<br>As Iohan deuysed þet sa; I þare.<br>þise twelue de-gres wern brode & stayre,<br>þe cyte stod abof ful sware,             | 1024 |
| [Fol. 53a.]<br>vii. Chrysolite.                  | As longe as brode as hyþe ful fayre;<br>þe strete; of golde as glasse al bare,<br>þe wal of Iasper þat glent as glayre;                                         |      |
| viii. Beryl.                                     |                                                                                                                                                                 |      |
| ix. Topaz.                                       |                                                                                                                                                                 |      |
| x. Chrysoprasus.                                 |                                                                                                                                                                 |      |
| xi. Jacinth.<br><sup>1</sup> <i>Iacynth</i> (?). |                                                                                                                                                                 |      |
| xii. Amethyst.                                   |                                                                                                                                                                 |      |
| The city was<br>square.                          |                                                                                                                                                                 |      |
| The wall was of<br>jasper.                       |                                                                                                                                                                 |      |

- þe wone; with-iane enurned ware  
 1028 Wyth alle kynne; perre þat moȝt repayre,  
 þenne helde vch sware of þis manayre,  
 Twelue forlonge space er euer hit fon,  
 Of heȝt, of brede, of lenþe to cayre,  
 1032 For meten hit sy; þe apostel Iohan.

Twelve thousand  
 furlongs in  
 length and  
 breadth.

## XIX.

- A<sup>s</sup> Iohan hym wryte; ȝet more I syȝe  
 Vch pane of þat place had þre ȝateȝ,  
 So twelue in poursent I con asspye  
 1036 þe portaleȝ pyked of ryȝh plateȝ  
 & vch ȝate of a margyrye,  
 A parfyȝt perle þat neuer fateȝ;  
 Vchon in scrypture a name con plye,  
 1040 Of israel barneȝ folewande her dateȝ,  
 þat is to say as her byrþ whateȝ;  
 þe aldest ay fyrst þer-on watȝ done.  
 Such lyȝt þer lemed in alle þe strateȝ  
 1044 Hem nedde nawþer sunne ne mone.  
 [Fol. 53b.] Of sunne ne mone had þay no nede  
 þe self god watȝ her lompe<sup>1</sup> lyȝt,  
 þe lombe her lantyrne with-uten drede,  
 1048 þurȝ hym blymed þe borȝ al bryȝt.  
 þurȝ woȝe & won my lokyng ȝede,  
 For sotyle cler moȝt<sup>2</sup> lette no lyȝt;  
 þe hyȝe trone þer moȝt ȝe hede  
 1052 With alle þe apparaylmente vmbe-pyȝte,  
 As Iohan þe appostel in termeȝ tyȝte;  
 þe hyȝe godeȝ self hit set vpone.  
 A reuer of þe trone þer ran out-ryȝte  
 1056 Watȝ bryȝter þen boȝe þe sunne & mone.  
 Sunne ne mone schon neuer so swete;  
 A! þat foyȝoun flode out of þat flet,  
 Swyȝe hit swange þurȝ vch a strete,  
 1060 With-uten fylþe oþer galle oþer glet.

Each "pane"  
 had three gates.

Each gate adorn-  
 ed with a pearl.

Such light  
 gleamed in all  
 the streets, that  
 there was no  
 need of the sun  
 or moon.

<sup>1</sup> MS. *lombe*.

God was the  
 light of those in  
 the city.

<sup>2</sup> MS. *moȝt*.  
 The high throne  
 might be seen,

upon which the  
 "high God" sat.  
 A river ran out  
 of the throne;

It flowed through  
 each street.

No church was  
seen.

God was the  
church;

Christ the sacri-  
fice.

The gates were  
ever open.

<sup>1</sup> MS. *an-vnder*.

There is no night  
in the city.

<sup>2</sup> Or *sytt*.

The planets, and  
the sun itself, are  
dim compared to  
the divine light.

Trees there re-  
new their fruit  
every month.

[Fol. 54a.]

The beholder of  
this fair city  
stood still as a  
"dased quail."  
<sup>3</sup> *fresch* (?).

Kyrk þer-inne wat; non þete,  
Chapel ne temple þat euor wat; set,  
þe al-myȝty wat; her mynyster mete,  
þe lombe þe saker-fyse þer to reget; 1064  
þe þates stoken wat; neuor þet,  
Bot euor more vpen at vche a lone;  
þer entre; non to take reset,  
þat bere; any spot an-vnder<sup>1</sup> mone. 1068

The mone may þer-of acroche no myȝte  
To spotty, ho is of body to grym,  
& al-so þer ne is neuor nyȝt.  
What schulde þe mone þer compas clym 1072  
& to euen wyth þat worþly lyȝt,<sup>2</sup>  
þat schyne; vpon þe broke; brym?  
þe planete; arn in to pouer a plyȝt,  
& þe self sunne ful fer to dym. 1076  
Aboute þat water arn tres ful schym,  
þat twelue fryte; of lyf con bere ful sone;  
Twelue syþe; on þer þay beren ful frym  
& re-nowle; nwe in vche a mone. 1080

An-vnder mone so gret merwayle  
No fleschly hert ne myȝt endeure,  
As quen I blusched vpon þat baly,  
So ferly þer-of wat; þe falure. 1084  
I stod as styлле as dased quayle,  
For ferly of þat french<sup>3</sup> fyȝure,  
þat felde I nawþer reste ne trauallye,  
So wat; I rauyste wyth glymme pure; 1088  
For I dar say, with conciens sure,  
Hade bodyly burne abiden þat bone,  
þa; alle clerke; hym hade in cure,  
His lyf wer loste an-vnder mone. 1092

## XX.

As the moon be-  
gan to rise hewas  
aware of a pro-  
cession

Ryȝt as þe maynful mone con rys,  
Er þenne þe day-glem dryue al down,

- So sodanly on a wonder wyse,  
 1096 I wat; war of a proressyoun.  
 þis noble cite of ryche enpresse  
 Wat; sodanly ful with-outen sommoun  
 Of such vergyne; in þe same gyse  
 1100 þat wat; my blysful an-vnder croun,  
 & coronde wern alle of þe same fasoun  
 Depaynt in perle; & wede; qwyte,  
 In vchone; breste wat; bounden boun,  
 1104 þe blysful perle with gret<sup>1</sup> delyt.  
 With gret delyt þay glod in fere,  
 On golden gate; þat glent as glasse;  
 Hundreth þowsande; I wot þer were,  
 1108 & alle in sute her liure; wasse,  
 Tor to knaw þe gladdest chere.  
 þe lombe byfore con proudly passe,  
 Wyth horne; seuen of red golde<sup>2</sup> cler,  
 1112 As praysed perle; his wede; wasse;  
 Towarde þe throne þay trone a tras.  
 þa; þay wern fele no pres in plyt,  
 Bot mylde as maydene; seme at mas,  
 1116 So dro; þay forth with gret delyt.  
 [Fol. 54b.] Delyt þat hys come eneroched,  
 To much hit were of for to melle;  
 þise alder men quen he aproched,  
 1120 Grouelyng to his fete þay felle;  
 Legyounes of aungele; togeder uoched,  
 þer kesten ensens of swete smelle,  
 þen glory & gle wat; nwe abroched.  
 1124 Al songe to loue þat gay luelle,  
 þe steuen mozt stryke þur; þe vrþe to helle,  
 þat þe vertues of heuen of Ioye endyte,  
 To loue þe lombe his meyny in melle,  
 1128 I-wysse I laȝt a gret delyt;  
 Delit þe lombe forto deuise,  
 With much meruayle in mynde went.

of virgins crown-  
ed with pearls,

in white robes,  
with a pearl in  
their breast.

<sup>1</sup> MS. *with  
outen.*

As they went  
along they shone  
as glass.

The Lamb went  
before them.

<sup>2</sup> MS. *glode.*

There was no  
pressing.

The "alder men"  
fell groveling at  
the feet of the  
Lamb.

All sang in praise  
of the Lamb.

- Best wat; he, blypest & moste to pryse,  
 þat en~~er~~ I herde of speche spent, 1132  
 So worþly whyt wern wede; hys;  
 His loke; symple, hym self so gent,  
 Bot a wounde ful wyde & weete con wyse  
 An-ende hys hert þur; hyde to-rente; 1136  
 Of his quyte syde his blod out-sprent,  
 A-las! þoȝt I, who did þat spyt?  
 Ani breste for bale aȝt haf for-brent,  
 Er he þer-to hade had delyt, 1140  
 The lombe delyt non lyste to wene,  
 þa; he were hurt & wounde hade,  
 In his sembelaunt wat; neu~~er~~ sene,  
 So wern his glente; glorious glade. 1144  
 I loked among his meyny schene,  
 How þay wyth lyf wern laste & lade,  
 þen sa; I þer my lyttel quene,  
 þat I wende had standen by me in sclade; 1148  
 Lorde! much of mirþe wat; þat ho made,  
 Among her fere; þat wat; so quyt!  
 þat syȝt me gart to þenk to wade,  
 For luf longyng in gret delyt. 1152

## XXI.

- [Fol. 55a.]  
 Great delight  
 takes possession  
 of his mind.  
 Delyt me drof in yȝe & ere,  
 My mane; mynde to maddyng malte;  
 Quen I se; my frely I wolde be þere,  
 Byȝonde þe water, þa; ho were walte, 1156  
 I þoȝt þat no þyng myȝt me dere  
 To fech me bur & take me halte;  
 & to start in þe strem schulde non me stere,  
 To swymme þe remnaunt, þa; I þer swalte, 1160  
 Bot of þat munt I wat; bi-talt;  
 When I schulde start in þe strem astraye,  
 Out of þat caste I wat; by-calt;  
 Hit wat; not at my prynce; paye, 1164
- He attempts to  
 cross the stream.
- It was not pleas-  
 ing to the Lord.

- Hit payed hym not þat I so fionc,  
 Ouer meruelous mere; so mad arayde,  
 Of raas þa; I were rasch & ronk,  
 1168 þet rapely þer-inne I wat; restayed;  
 For ryȝt as I sparred vn-to þe bonc,  
 þat brathe out of my drem me brayde;  
 þen wakned I in þat erber wlonk,  
 1172 My hede vpon þat hylle wat; layde,  
 þer as my perle to grounde strayd;  
 I raxled & fel in gret affray,  
 & sykyng to my self I sayd:  
 1176 "Now al be to þat prynce; paye."  
 Me payed ful ille to be out-fleme,  
 So sodenly of þat fayre regionn,  
 Fro alle þo syȝte; so quyke; & queme.  
 1180 A longeyng heuy me strok in swone,  
 & rewfully þenne I con to reme;  
 "O perle," quod I, "of rych renounn,  
 So wat; hit me dere þat þou con deme,  
 1184 In þys veray avysyoun;  
 If<sup>1</sup> hit be ueray & soth sermounn,  
 þat þou so styke; in garlande gay,  
 So wel is me in þys doel dounoun,  
 1188 þat þou art to þat prynse; paye."  
 [Fol. 55b.] To þat prynce; paye hade I ay bente,  
 & ȝerned no more þen wat; me geuen,  
 & halden me þer in trwe entent,  
 1192 As þe perle me prayed þat wat; so þryuen,  
 As helde drawen to godde; present,  
 To mo of his mysterys I hade ben dryuen.  
 Bot ay wolde man of happe more hente  
 1196 þen moȝten by ryȝt vpon hem clyuen;  
 þerfore my ioie wat; sone to-riuen,  
 & I kaste of kythe; þat laste; aye.  
 Lorde! mad hit arn þat agayn þe stryuen,  
 1200 Oþer proferen þe oȝt agayn þy paye;

The dreamer  
awakes,

and is in great  
sorrow.

He addresses his  
pearl;

<sup>1</sup> MS. inf.

laments his rash  
curiosity.

Men desire more  
than they have  
any right to ex-  
pect.

The good Christian knows how  
to make peace  
with God.

<sup>1</sup> MS. *hyil*.

God give us grace  
to be his ser-  
vants!

To pay þe prince oþer sete saȝte,  
Hit is ful eþe to þe god krystyin;  
For I haf founden hym boþe day & naȝte,  
A god, a lorde, a frende ful fyin. 1204  
Ouer þis hyl<sup>1</sup> þis lote I laȝte,  
For pyty of my perle enclyin,  
& syþen to god I hit by-taȝte,  
In kryste; dere blessyng & myn, 1208  
þat in þe forme of bred & wyn,  
þe preste *vus* schewe; vch a daye;  
He gef *vus* to be his homly hyne,  
Ande precious perle; vnto his pay. Amen. Amen. 1212

# CLEANNESS.

## I.

- [Fol. 57a.] C<sup>l</sup>annesse who-so kyndly cowþe comende,  
 & rekken vp alle þe resoun; þat ho by riȝt askeþ,  
 Fayre forme; myȝt he fynde in forering his speche,  
 4 & in þe contraré, kark & combraunce huge;  
 For wonder wroth is þe wy; þat wroȝt alle þinges,  
 Wyth þe freke þat in fylþe folȝes hym after,  
 As renke; of relygioun þat reden & syngen,  
 8 & aprochen to hys presens, & preste; arn called;  
 Thay teen vnto his temple & temen to hym seluen,  
 Reken wíth reuerence þay r[ec]hen his auter,  
 þay hondeþ þer his aune body & vsen hit boþe.  
 12 If þay in clannes be clos þay cleche gret mede,  
 Bot if þay conterfete crafte, & cortaysye wont,  
 As be honest vtwyth, & in-with alle fylþe;  
 þen ar þay synful hemself & sulped altogeder,  
 16 Boþe god & his gere, & hym to greme cachén.  
 He is so clene in his courte, þe kyng þat al weldeþ,  
 & honeste in his hous-holde & hagherlych serued,  
 With angele; enourled in alle þat is clene,  
 20 Boþe with-inne & with-uten, in wede; ful bryȝt.  
 Nif he nere scoymus & skyg & non scape louied,  
 Hit were a meruayl to much, hit moȝt not falle;  
 Kryst kydde hit hym self in a carp one;  
 24 þer as he heuened aȝt happe; & hyȝt hem her mede; ;  
 Me myne; on one amonge oþer, as maþew recordeþ,  
 þat þus of clannesse vn-close; a ful cler speche.

Cleanness dis-  
closes fair forms.

God is angry  
with the unclean  
worshipper,

and with false  
priests.

The pure wor-  
shipper receives  
great reward.

The impure will  
bring upon them  
the anger of God,

Who is pure and  
holy.

It would be a  
marvel if God  
did not hate evil.

Christ showed us  
that himself.

St. Matthew re-  
cords the dis-  
course.

The clean of  
heart shall look  
on our Lord.

<sup>1</sup> *anywhere* (?).

<sup>2</sup> Looks like  
*burrs* in MS.

What earthly  
noble, when  
seated at table  
above dukes,  
[Pol. 578.]  
would like to see  
a lad badly  
attired approach  
the table with

"rent cockers,"  
his coat torn and  
his toes out!

For any one of  
these he would  
be turned out  
with a "big  
buffet,"

and be forbidden  
to re-enter,

and thus be  
ruined through  
his vile clothes.

The parable of  
the "Marriage of  
the King's Son."

The king's invi-  
tation.

Those invited  
begin to make  
excuses.

þe haþel clene of his hert hapene; ful fayre,  
For he schal loke on oure lorde with a bone chere, 28  
As so sayt; to þat syt seche schal he neuor,  
þat any vnclannesse hat; on, anwhere<sup>1</sup> abowte :  
For he þat flemus voh fylþe fer fro his hert,  
May not byde þat burne<sup>2</sup> þat hit his body neȝen ; 32  
For-þy hy; not to heuen in hatere; to-torne,  
Ne in þe harlote; hod & hande; vnwaschen ;  
For what vryþly haþel þat hy; honour halde;  
Wolde lyke, if a ladde com lyþerly attyred, 36  
When he were sette solempnely in a sete ryche,  
Abof dukes on dece, with dayntys serued,  
þen þe harlot with haste helded to þe table  
With rent cokre; at þe kne & his clutte trasches, 40  
& his tabarde to-torne & his tote; oute ;  
Oþer ani on of alle þyse he schulde be halden vtter,  
With mony blame ful bygge, a boffet, peraunter,  
Hurled to þe halle dore & harde þer-oute schowued, 44  
& be forboden þat borþe to bowe þider neuor,  
On payne of enprysonment & puttyng in stokke; ;  
& þus schal he be schent for his schrowde feble,  
þa; neuor in talle ne in tuch he trespas more. 48  
& if vnwelcum he were to a worþlych prynce  
ȝet hym is þe hyȝe kyng harder in her euen,  
As maȝew mele; in his masse of þat man ryche,  
þat made þe mukel mangerye to marie his here dere, 52  
& sende his sonde þen to say þat þay samne schulde,  
& in comly quoyntis to com to his feste ;  
"For my boles & my bore; arn bayted & slayne,  
& my fedde foule; fatted with sclajt, 56  
My polyle þat is penne-fed & partrykes boþe,  
Wyth schelde; of wylde swyn, swane; & crone; ;  
Al is roþeled & rosted ryt to þe sete,  
Come; cof to my corte, er hit colde worþe." 60  
When þay knewen his cal þat þider com schulde,  
Alle ex-cused hem by þe skyly he scape by moȝt :

- On hade boȝt hym a borȝ he sayde by hys *trawþe*,  
 64 Now t[ur]ne I þeder als tyd, þe toun to by-holde;  
 An *oþer* nayed also & nurned þis cawse:  
 I haf ȝerned & ȝat ȝokkeȝ of oxen,  
 & for my hyȝeȝ hem boȝt, to bowe haf I mester,  
 68 To see hem pulle in þe plow aproche me byhoueȝ;  
 & I haf wedded a wyf, sower<sup>1</sup> hym þe þryd,  
 Excuse me at þe court, I may not com þere;  
 þus þay droȝ hem adreȝ with daunger vchone,  
 72 þat non passed to þe place<sup>2</sup> þaȝ he prayed were.  
 [Fol. 58a.] Thenne þe ludych lorde lyked ful ille  
 & hade dedayn of þat dede, ful dryȝly he carpeȝ:  
 He sayt, "now for her owne sorȝe þay for-saken habbeȝ,  
 76 More to wyte is her wrange, þen any wyll gentyl;  
 þenne gotȝ forth my gomeȝ to þe grete streeteȝ,  
 & forsetteȝ on vche a syde þe cete aboute;  
 þe wayferande frekeȝ, on fote & on hors,  
 80 Boȝe burneȝ & burdeȝ, þe better & þe wers,  
 Laȝeȝ hem alle luffly to lenge at my fest,  
 & bryngeȝ hem blyȝly to borȝe as barouneȝ þay were,  
 So þat my palays plat-ful be pyȝt al aboute,  
 84 þise *oþer* wrecheȝ I-wysse worȝy noȝt wern."  
 þen þay cayred & com þat þe cost waked,  
 Broȝten bachlereȝ hem wyth þat þay by bonkeȝ metten,  
 Swyereȝ þat swyftly swyed on blonkeȝ,  
 88 & also fele vpon fote, of fre & of bonde.  
 When þay com to þe *courte* keppte wern þay fayre,  
 Styȝtled with þe stewarde, stad in þe halle,  
 Ful manerly with marchal mad forto sitte,  
 92 As he watȝ dere of de-gre dressed his seete.  
 þenne seggeȝ to þe souerayn sayden þer-after,  
 "Lo! lorde with your leue at your lege heste,  
 & at þi banne we haf broȝt, as þou beden habbeȝ,  
 96 Mony renischche renkeȝ & ȝet is roum more."  
 Sayde þe lorde to þo ledeȝ, "layteȝ ȝet ferre,  
 Ferre out in þe felde, & fecheȝ mo gesteȝ,

One had bought an estate and must go to see it.

Another had purchased some oxen and wished to see them "pull in the plough,"

<sup>1</sup> sower (?).  
A third had married a wife and could not come.

<sup>2</sup> MS. *plate*.

The Lord was greatly displeased,

and commanded his servants to invite the way-faring,

both men and women, the better and the worse,

that his palace might be full.

The servants brought in bachelors and squires.

When they came to the court they were well entertained.

The servants tell their lord that they have done his behest, and there is still room for more guests.

The Lord commands them to go out into the fields,

- Wayteȝ gorsteȝ & greueȝ, if ani gomeȝ lyggeȝ,  
 What-kyn folk so þer fare, fecheȝ hem hider, 100  
 Be þay fers, be þay feble for-loteȝ;<sup>1</sup> none,  
 Be þay hol, be þay halt, be þay onȝed,  
 & þaȝ þay ben boþe blynde & balterande cruppeleȝ,  
 þat my hous may holly by halkes by fylled; 104  
 For certeȝ þyse ilk renkeȝ þat me renayed hadde  
 & de-nounced me, noȝt now at þis tyme,  
 Schul neuȝer sitte in my sale my soþer to fele,  
<sup>2</sup> MS. þaȝ þaȝ. Ne suppe on sope of my seve, þaȝ;<sup>3</sup> þay swelt schulde." 108  
 [Fol. 58b.]  
 The palace soon  
 became full of  
 "people of all  
 plights."  
 They were not all  
 one wife's sons,  
 nor had they all  
 one father.  
 The "brightest  
 attired" had the  
 best place.  
 Below sat those  
 with "poor  
 weeds."  
<sup>3</sup> soberly (P).  
 Theame þe sergaunteȝ, at þat sawe, swengen þer-oute,  
 & didnen þe dede þat [is] demed, as he deuised hade,  
 & wiȝþ peple of alle plyteȝ þe palays þay fylleȝ;  
 Hit weren not alle on wyueȝ suneȝ, wonen wiȝþ on fader; 112  
 Wheþer þay wern worpy, oþer wers, wel wern þay stowed,  
 Ay þe best byfore & bryȝtest atȝred,  
 þe derrest at þe hyȝe dese þat dubbed wer fayrest;  
 & syþen on lenþe bilooȝhe ledeȝ inoȝh, 116  
 & ay a segge soerly<sup>3</sup> semed by her wedeȝ;  
 So with marschal at her mete mensked þay were,  
 Clene men in compaynye for-knowen wern lyte,  
 & ȝet þe symplest in þat sale watȝ serued to þe fulle, 120  
 Boþe with menske, & wiȝþ mete & mynstrasy noble,  
 & alle þe laykeȝ þat a lorde aȝt in londe schewe.  
 & þay bigonne to be glad þat god drink hadnȝ,  
 & vch mon wiȝþ his mach made hym at ese. 124
- All are well en-  
 tertained "with  
 meat and min-  
 strelys."
- Each with his  
 "mate" made  
 him at ease.

## II.

- The lord of the  
 feast goes among  
 his guests.  
<sup>4</sup> MS. poueuer.  
 Now in-myddeȝ þe mete þe mayster hym biȝoȝt,  
 þat he wolde se þe semblé þat samned was þere,  
 & re-hayte rekenly þe riche & þe pouȝeren,<sup>4</sup>  
 & cherisch hem alle wiȝþ his cher, & chaufen her Ioye, 128  
 þen he boweȝ fro his bour in to þe brode halle,  
 & to þe best on þe bench, & bede hym be myry,  
 Solased hem wiȝþ semblaunt & syled fyrre;  
 Tron fro table to table & talkede ay myrȝe, 132
- Bids them be  
 merry.

- Bot as he ferked ouer þe flor he fande with his yȝe,  
 Hit wat; not for a haly day honestly arayed,  
 A þral þryȝt in þe þrong vnþryuandely cloþed,  
 136 Ne no festiual frok, bot fyled with werkkeȝ.  
 þe gome wat; vn-garnyst with god men to dele,  
 & gremed þer-with þe grete lord & greue hym he þoȝt;  
 "Say me, frende," quod þe freke with a felle chere,  
 140 "Hov wan þou into þis won in wedeȝ so fowle ?  
 þe abyȝt þat þou hat; vpon, no haly day hit menskeȝ;  
 þou burne for no brydale art busked in wedeȝ !  
 How wat; þou hardy þis hous for þyn vnhap [to] neȝe,  
 144 In on so ratted a robe & rent at þe sydeȝ ?  
 [Fol. 59a.] þow art a gome vn-goderly in þat gown febele;  
 þou praysed me & my place ful pouer & ful [g]nede,  
 þat wat; so prest to aproche my presens here-inne;  
 148 Hopeȝ þou I be a harlot þi erigant to prayse ?"  
 þat oþer burne wat; abayst of his broȝe wordeȝ,  
 & hurkeȝ down with his hede, þe vrȝe he bi-holdeȝ;  
 He wat; so scoumfit of his scylle, lest he skaȝe hent,  
 152 þat he ne wȝst on worde what he warp schulde.  
 þen þe lorde wonder loude laled & cryed,  
 & talkeȝ to his tormenttoureȝ: "takeȝ hym," he biddeȝ,  
 "Byndeȝ byhynde, at his bak, boȝe two his handeȝ,  
 156 & felle fettereȝ to his fete festeneȝ bylyue;  
 Stik hym stify in stokeȝ, & stekeȝ hym þer-after  
 Depe in my dounȝoun þer doel euer dwelleȝ,  
 Greuing, & gretȝng, & grysȝyng harde  
 160 Of teȝe tenfully to-geder, to teche hym be quoynt."  
 Thus comparisuneȝ kryst þe kyndom of heuen,  
 To þis frelych feste þat fele arn to called,  
 For alle arn laȝed luflyly, þe luȝer & þe better,  
 164 þat euer wern fulȝed in font þat fest to haue.  
 Bot war þe wel, if þou wylȝ, þy wedeȝ ben clene,  
 & honest for þe haly day, lest þou harme lache,  
 For aproch þou to þat prynee of parage noble.  
 168 He hates helle no more þen hem þat ar sowle.<sup>1</sup>

On the floor he  
finds one not  
arrayed for a  
holyday.

Asks him how he  
obtained en-  
trance,

and how he was  
so bold as to ap-  
pear in such  
rags.

Does he take him  
to be a harlot?

The man becomes  
discomfited.  
He is unable to  
reply.

The lord com-  
mands him to be  
bound,

and cast into a  
deep dungeon.

This feast is  
likened to the  
kingdom of  
heaven,  
to which all are  
invited.

See that thy  
weeds are clean.

<sup>1</sup> fowle (?),

Thy weeds are thy  
works that thou  
hast wrought.

Wich arn þenne þy wede; þou wrappe; þe inne,  
 þat schal schewe hem so schene schrowde of þe best?  
 Hit arn þy werke; wyterly, þat þou wroȝt haue;  
 & lyued with þe lykyng þat lyȝe in þyn hert, 172  
 þat þo be frely & fresch fonde in þy lyue,  
 & fetyse of a fayr forme, to fote & to honde,  
 & syþen alle þyn oþer lyme; lapped ful clene,  
 þenne may þou se þy sauior & his sete ryche. 176  
 For fele faute; may a freke forfete his blysse,  
 þat he þe souerayn ne se þen, for slaue one,  
 As for bobauce & bost & bolnande priyde,  
 þroly in-to þe deuere; þrote man þrynge; bylyue, 180  
 For couetyse, & colwarde & croked dede;  
 For mon-sworne, & men-sclat, & to much drynk,  
 For þeste, & for þrepyng, vn-þonk may mon haue;  
 For roborrye, & riboudrye & resoune; vntwre, 184  
 & dysheriete & depryue dowrie of wydoe;  
 For marryng of maryage; & mayntnaunce of schrewe;  
 For traysoun, & trichcherye, & tyrauntyré boþe,<sup>1</sup>  
 & for fals famacions & fayned lawe; 188  
 Man may mysse þe myrþe, þat much is to prayse,  
 For such vnþewe; as þise & þole much payne,  
 & in þe creatores cort com neuer more,  
 Ne neuer see hym with syȝt for such sour tourne; 192

For many faults  
may a man for-  
feit bliss.

For sloth and  
pride he is thrust  
into the devil's  
throat.

[Fol. 59b.]  
He is ruined by  
covetousness,  
perjury, murder,  
theft, and strife.

For robbery and  
ribaldry,  
for preventing  
marriages, and  
supporting the  
wicked,

<sup>1</sup> *lope* (f).  
for treason,  
treachery, and  
tyranny,

man may lose  
eternal bliss.

### III.

The high Prince  
of all is dis-  
pleased with  
those who work  
wickedly.

Bot I haue herkned & herde of mony hyȝe clerke;  
 & als in resoune; of ryȝt red hit my seluen,  
 þat þat ilk proper prynce þat paradys welde;  
 Is displeased at vch a poynt þat plyes to scape. 196  
 Bot neuer ȝet in no boke breued I herde  
 þat euer he wreke so wyȝerly on werk þat he made,  
 Ne venged for no vilté of vice ne synne,  
 Ne so hastyfly wat; hot for hatel of his wyll, 200  
 Ne neuer so sodenly soȝt vn-soundely to weng,  
 As for fylþe of þe flesch þat folow han vsed;

- For as I fynde *þer* he forȝet alle his fre þewes,  
 204 & wex wod to þe wrache, for wrath at his hert;  
 For þe fyrste felonye þe falce fende wroȝt.  
 Why! he wat; hyȝe *in* þe heuen houen vpon lofte,  
 Of alle þyse aþel aungeleȝ attled þe fayrest,  
 208 & he vnkyndely as a karle kydde areward,  
 He seȝ noȝt bot hym self how semly he were,  
 Bot his souerayn he forsoke & sade þyse wordeȝ :  
 " I schal telde vp my trone *in* þe tra mountayne  
 212 & by lyke to þat lorde þat þe lyft made.  
 With þis worde þat he warp, þe wrake on hym lyȝt,  
 Dryȝtyn *with* his dere dom hym drof to þe abyne,  
 In þe mesure of his mode, his metȝ neuȝr þe lasse,  
 216 Bot *þer* he tynt þe tyȝe dool of his *tour* ryche,  
 [Fol. 60a.] þaȝ þe feloun were so fers for his fayre wedeȝ  
 & his glorious glem þat glent so bryȝt;  
 As sone as dryȝtyneȝ dome drof to hym seluen,  
 220 [þi]kke þowsandeȝ þro þrwen þer-oute  
 Fellen fro þe fyrmament, fendeȝ ful blake  
 Weued<sup>1</sup> at þe fyrst swap as þe snaw þikke,  
 Hurlid *in-to* helle-hole as þe hyue swarmeȝ ;  
 224 Fyltyr fenden folk forty dayeȝ lencþe,  
 Er þat styngande storme stynt ne myȝt;  
 Bot as smylt mele vnder smal siue smokes for-þikke,  
 So fro heuen to helle þat hatel schor laste,  
 228 On vche syde of þe worlde aywhere ilyche.  
 Þis<sup>2</sup> hit watȝ a brem brest & a byge wrache,  
 & ȝet wrathed not þe wyȝ, ne þe wrech sætled,  
 Ne neuȝr wolde, for wylnesful, his worȝy god knawe,  
 232 Ne pray hym for no pité, so proud watȝ his wylle,  
 For-þy þaȝ þe rape were rank, þe rawþe watȝ lyttel;<sup>3</sup>  
 þaȝ he be kest into kare he kepes no better.  
 Bot þat oþer wrake þat wex on wyȝeȝ, hit lyȝt  
 236 þurȝ þe faut of a freke þat fayled *in* trawþe.  
 Adam *in* obedyent<sup>4</sup> ordaynt to blysse,  
 þer pryuely *in* paradys his place watȝ de-vised,

For the first fault the devil committed, he felt God's vengeance.

He, the fairest of all angels, forsook his sovereign,

and boasted that his throne should be as high as God's. For these words he was cast down to hell.

The fiends fell from heaven,  
<sup>1</sup> *wened* (?).  
 like the thick snow,  
 for forty days.

From heaven to hell the shower lasted.

<sup>2</sup> *ȝis* (?).

The devil would not make peace with God.

<sup>3</sup> MS. *lyttel*.  
 Affliction makes him none the better.  
 For the fault of one, vengeance alighted upon all men.  
<sup>4</sup> *obedience* (?).  
 Adam was ordained to live in bliss.

- To lyue þer in lykynge þe lenþe of a terme,  
 & þenne en-herite þat home þat aungele; for-gart, 240
- Through Eve he  
 ate an apple.  
 Bot þur; þe eggyng of eue he ete of an apple  
 þat en-poyssened alle peple; þat parted fro hem boþe,  
 Thus all his de-  
 scendants be-  
 came poisoned.  
 For a defence þat wat; dyȝt of dryȝtyn seluen,  
 & a payne þer-on put & pertly halden ; 244
- A maiden brought  
 a remedy for  
 mankind.  
 þe defence wat; þe fryt þat þe freke towched,  
 & þe dom is þe deþe þat drepe; *vus alle*.  
 Al in mesure & meþe wat; mad þe vengiaunce,  
 & eftē amended with a mayden þat make hade neuer. 248

## IV.

- Malice was mer-  
 ciless.  
 Bot in þe þryd wat; forþrast al þat þryue schuld,  
 þer wat; malys mercyles & mawgre much scheued,  
 þat wat; for fylþe vpon folde þat þe folk vsed,  
 [þ]at þen wonyed in þe worlde with-outen any mayster; ;  
 A race of men  
 came into the  
 [Fol. 60b.]  
 world, the fairest,  
 the merriest, and  
 the strongest  
 that ever were  
 created.  
 Hit wern þe fayrest of forme & of face als, 253
- They were sons  
 of Adam.  
 þe most & þe myriest þat maked wern euer,  
 þe styfest, þe stalworþest þat stod euer on fete ;  
 & lengest lyf in hem lent of lede; alle oþer, 256
- No law was laid  
 upon them,  
 For hit was þe forme-foster þat þe folde bred,  
 þe aþel auncetere; sune; þat adam wat; called,  
 To wham god hade geuen alle þat gayn were,  
 Alle þe blysse boutē blame þat bodi myȝt haue, 260
- Nevertheless  
 they acted un-  
 naturally.  
 & þose lykkest to þe lede þat lyued next after,  
 For-þy so semly to see syþen wern none.  
 þer wat; no law to hem layd bot loke to kynde,  
 & kepe to hit, & alle hit cors clanly ful-fylle ; 264
- The "fiends" be-  
 held how fair were  
 the daughters of  
 these mighty  
 men,  
 and made fellow-  
 ship with them  
 and begat a race  
 of giants.  
 & þenne founden þay fylþe in fleschlych dede;  
 & controeued agayn kynde contrarē werke;,  
 & vsed hem vn-bryftyly vchon on oþer,  
 & als with oþer, wylsfully, vpon a wrange wyse. 268
- So ferly fowled her flesch þat þe fende loked,  
 How þe dextor of þe douþe wern dere-lych fayre,  
 & fallen in felajschyp with hem on folken wyse.  
 & en-generated on hem ieaunte; with her Iape; ille. 272

- Pose wern men meþele; & maȝty on vrþe,  
 þat for her lodlych layke; aloſed þay were.  
 He wat; famed<sup>1</sup> for fre þat feȝt loued beſt,  
 276 & ay þe bigeſt in bale þe beſt wat; halden;  
 & þenne euele; on erþe erneſtly grewen  
 & multiplyed mony-folde in-monge; mankynde,  
 For þat þe maȝty on molde ſo marre þiſe oþer.  
 280 þat þe wyȝe þat al wroȝt ful wroþly bygyne;  
 When he knew vche contre corrupte in hit ſeluen,  
 & vch freke forloyned fro þe ryȝt waye;  
 Felle temptande tene towched his hert; .  
 284 As wyȝe, wo hym with-inne werp to hym ſeluen :  
 " Me for-þynke; ful much þat euer I mon made,  
 Bot I ſchal delyuer & do away þat doten on þis molde,  
 & fleme out of þe folde al þat fleſch were;  
 288 Fro þe burne to þe beſt, fro brydde; to fyſche; ;  
 [Pol. Al ſchal doun & be ded & dryuen out of erþe,  
 81a.] þat euer I ſette ſaule inne; & ſore hit me rwe;  
 þat euer I made hem my ſelf; bot if I may her-after,  
 292 I ſchal wayte to be war her wrenche; to kepe."  
 þenne in worlde wat; a wyȝe wonyande on lyue,  
 Ful redy & ful ryȝtwys, & rewled hym fayre;  
 In þe drede of dryȝtyn his daye; he vſe;  
 296 & ay glydande wyth his god his grace wat; þe more.  
 Hym wat; þe nome Noe, as is innoghe knawen,  
 He had þre þryuen ſune; & þay þre wyue; ;  
 Sem ſoþly þat on, þat oþer hyȝt cam  
 300 & þe Iolef Iapheth wat; gendered þe þryd.  
 Now god in nwy to Noe con ſpeke,  
 Wyld wreakful worde; in his wylle greued :  
 " þe ende of alle-kyne; fleſch þat on vrþe meue;  
 304 Is fallen forþ wyth my face & forþer hit I þenk,  
 With her vn-worþelych werk me wlate; with-inne,  
 þe gore þer-of me hat; greued & þe glette nwyed;  
 I ſchal ſtrenkle my diſtreſſe & ſtrye al to-geder,  
 308 Boþe lede; & londe & alle þat lyf habbe; .

<sup>1</sup> *fained* (P).  
The greateſt  
fighter was  
reckoned the  
moſt famous.

The Creator of all  
becomes exceed-  
ingly wroth.

Fell anger  
touches His  
heart.

It repents Him  
that He has made  
man.

He declares that  
all fleſh ſhall be  
deſtroyed, both  
man and beaſt.

There was at this  
time living on the  
earth a very  
righteous man :

Noah was his  
name.  
Three bold ſons  
he had.

God in great  
anger ſpeaks to  
Noah.

Declares that He  
will deſtroy all  
"that life has."

|                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Commands him to make "a mansion" with dwellings for wild and tame.                           | Bot make to þe a mancioun & þat is my wylle,<br>A cofer closed of tres, clanlych planed ;<br>Wyrk woneþ þerinne for wylde & for tame,<br>& þenne cleme hit with clay comly with-inne, <sup>1</sup><br>& alle þe endentur dryuen daube with-outen. | 312 |
| <sup>1</sup> MS. with-inne.                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |     |
| To let the ark be three hundred cubits in length, and fifty in breadth,                      | & þus of lenþe & of large þat lome þou make,<br>þre hundred of cupydeþ þou holde to þe lenþe,<br>Of fyfty fayre ouer-þwert forme þe brede ;                                                                                                       | 316 |
| and thirty in height,                                                                        | & loke euen þat þyn ark haue of heþþe þretté,<br>& a wyndow wyd vpon, wroȝt vpon loffe,                                                                                                                                                           |     |
| and a window in it a cubit square.                                                           | In þe compas of a cubit kyndely sware,<br>A wel dutande dor, don on þe syde ;                                                                                                                                                                     | 320 |
| Also a good shutting door in the side.                                                       | Haf halleþ þer-inne & halkeþ ful mony,<br>Boþe boskeþ & boureþ & wel bounden peneþ ;                                                                                                                                                              |     |
| together with halls, recesses, bushes, and bowers, and well-formed pens.                     | For I schal waken vp a water to wasch alle þe worlde,<br>& quelle alle þat is quik with quauende flodeþ.                                                                                                                                          | 324 |
| [Fol. 61b.]<br>For all flesh shall be destroyed,                                             | Alle þat glydeþ & gotþ, & gost of lyf habbeþ,<br>I schal wast with my wrath þat wons vpon vrþe ;<br>Bot my forwarde with þe I festen on þis wyse,                                                                                                 |     |
| except Noah and his family.                                                                  | For þou in reysoun hatþ rengned & ryȝtwys ben euer ;<br>þou schal enter þis ark with þyn apæl barneþ<br>& þy wedded wyf ; with þe þou take<br>þe makeþ of þy myry suneþ ; þis meyny of aȝte<br>I schal saue of monneþ sauleþ, & swelt þose oþer.  | 328 |
| Noah is told to take into the ark seven pairs of every clean beast, and one of unclean kind, | Of vche best þat bereþ lyf busk þe a cupple,<br>Of vche clene comly kynde enclose seuen makeþ,<br>Of vche horwed, in ark halde bot a payre,<br>For to saue me þe sede of alle ser kyndeþ ;<br>& ay þou meng with þe maleþ þe mete ho-besteþ,      | 332 |
| and to furnish the ark with proper food.                                                     | Vche payre by payre to plesse ayþer oþer ;<br>With alle þe fode þat may be founde frette þy cofer,<br>For sustnauunce to yow self & also þose oþer."                                                                                              | 336 |
| Noah fills the ark.                                                                          | Ful grayþely gotþ þis god man & dos godeþ hestes,<br>In dryȝ dred & daunger, þat durst do non oþer.<br>Wen hit watþ fettled & forged & to þe fulle grayþed,<br>þenn con dryȝtyn hym dele dryȝly þyse wordeþ :                                     | 340 |
|                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 344 |

## V.

- “Now Noe,” *quod* oure lorde, “art þou al redy?  
 Hat; þou closed þy kyst with clay alle aboute?”  
 “ȝe lorde with þy leue,” sayde þe lede þenne,  
 348 “Al is wroȝt at þi worde, as þou me wyt lanteȝ.”  
 “Enter in þenn,” *quod* he, “& haf þi wyf with þe,  
 þy þre suneȝ with-outen þrep & her þre wyueȝ;  
 Besteȝ, as I bedene haue, bosk þer-inne als,  
 352 & when ȝe arn staued, styfly stekeȝ yow þer-inne;  
 Fro seuen dayeȝ ben seyed I sende out by-lyue,  
 Such a rowtande ryge þat rayne schal swyþe,  
 þat schal wasch alle þe worlde of werkeȝ of fylþe;  
 356 Schal no flesh vpon folde by fonden onlyue;  
 Out-taken yow aȝt in þis ark staued,  
 & sed þat I wyl saue of þyse ser besteȝ.”  
 Now Noe neuer styste;<sup>1</sup> (þat niȝ[t] he bygynneȝ),  
 360 Er al wer staued & stoken, as þe steuen wolde.  
 [Fol. 62a.] Thenne sone com þe seuenþe day, when samned wern alle,  
 & alle woned in þe whichche þe wylde & þe tame.  
 þen bolned þe abyne & bonkeȝ con ryse,  
 364 Waltes out vch walle-heued, in ful wode stremeȝ,  
 Wat; no brymme þat abod vnbrosten bylyue,  
 þe mukel lauande loghe to þe lyfte rered.  
 Monȝ clustered clowde clef alle in clowteȝ,  
 368 To-rent vch a rayn-ryfte & rusched to þe vrþe;  
 Fon neuer in forty dayeȝ, & þen þe flod ryseȝ,  
 Ouer-walteȝ vche a wod & þe wyde feldeȝ;  
 For when þe water of þe welkyn with þe worlde metteȝ,  
 372 Alle þat deth moȝt dryȝe drowned þer-inne;  
 þer wat; moon forto make when meschef was cnowen,  
 þat noȝt dowed bot þe deth in þe depe stremeȝ.  
 Water wylger ay wax, woneȝ þat stryede,  
 376 Hurlid in-to vch hous, hent þat þer dowed.  
 Fyrst feng to þe flyȝt alle þat fle myȝt,  
 Vuche burde with her barne þe byggyng þay leueȝ,

God asks Noah whether all is ready.

Noah replies that all is fully prepared.

He is commanded to enter the ark,

for God tells him that he will send a rain to destroy all flesh,

Noah stows all safely in the ark.

<sup>1</sup> *stynȝe* (?).

Seven days are passed.

The deep begins to swell, banks are broken down,

and the clouds burst.

It rains for forty days, and the flood rises,

and flows over the woods and fields.

All must drown.

The water enters the houses.

- Each woman  
with her bairns  
flees to the hills. & bowed to þe hyȝ bonk þer brentest hit wern,  
& heterly to þe hyȝe hylleȝ þay [h]aled on faste; 380
- The rain never  
oceases. Bot al watȝ nedleȝ her note, for neuer cowþe stynt  
þe roȝe raynande ryg [&] þe raykande waweȝ,
- The valleys are  
filled. Er vch boþom watȝ brurd-ful to þe bonkeȝ eggeȝ,  
& vche a dale so depe þat demmed at þe brynkeȝ. 384
- People flock to  
the mountains. þe moste mounstayneȝ on mor þenne watȝ no more dryȝe,  
& þer-on flokked þe folke, for ferde of þe wrake,  
Syþen þe wyldre of þe wode on þe water fletteȝ;
- Some swim for  
their lives. Summe swymmed þer-on þat saue himself trawed, 388  
Summe styȝe to a stud & stared to þe heuen,
- Others roar for  
fear. Rwlȝ wyth a loud rurd rored for drede.
- Animals of all  
kinds run to the  
hills. Hareȝ, hertteȝ also, to þe hyȝe runnen,  
Bukkeȝ, bauseneȝ & buleȝ to þe bonkkeȝ hyȝed, 392
- All pray for  
mercy. & alle cryed for care to þe kyng of heuen,  
Re-couerer of þe creator, þay cryed vchone,
- God's mercy is  
passed from  
them. þat amounded þe masse, þe mase his mercy watȝ passed,  
& alle his pyte departed fro peple þat he hated. 396
- [Fol. 62b.] Bi þat þe flod to her fete floȝed & waxed,
- Each sees that  
he must sink. þen vche a segge seȝ wel þat synk hym byhoued;  
Frendeȝ fellen in fere & faþmed togeder
- Friends take  
leave of one  
another. To dryȝ her delful deystyné & dyȝen alle samen; 400  
Luf lokeȝ to luf & his leue takeȝ,  
For to ende alle at oneȝ & for euer twynne.
- Forty days have  
gone by, and all  
are destroyed. By forty dayeȝ wern faren, on folde no flesch styryed,  
þat þe flod nade al freten with feȝtande waweȝ,<sup>1</sup> 404
- <sup>1</sup> waweȝ (P). For hit clam vche a clyffe cubites fyftene,  
Ouer þe hyȝest hylle þat hirkled on erþe.
- All rot in the  
mud, þenne mourkne in þe mudde most ful nede
- <sup>2</sup> in-sprang (P). Alle þat spyrakle in-spranc,<sup>2</sup> no sprawlyng awayled, 408
- except Noah and  
his family, Saue þe haȝel vnder hach & his here straunge,  
Noe þat ofte neuened þe name of oure lorde,
- who are safe in  
the ark. Hym aȝt-sum in þat ark as aȝel god lyked,  
þer alle ledeȝ in lome lenged druye, 412
- The ark is lifted  
as high as the  
clouds, þe arc houen watȝ on hyȝe with hurlande goteȝ,  
Kest to kytheȝ vncouþe þe clowdeȝ ful nere.

- Hit waltered on þe wyldre flod, went as hit lystede,  
 416 Drof vpon þe depe dam, in daunger hit semed,  
 With-oute mast, *oper* myke, *oper* myry bawelyne,  
 Kable, *oper* capstan to clyppe to her ankere,  
 Hurrok, *oper* hande-helme hasped on roþer,  
 420 *Oper* any sweande sayl to seche after hauen,  
 Bot flote forthe with þe flyt of þe felle wynde;  
 Wheder-warde so þe water wafte, hit rebounde.  
 Ofte hit roled on-rounde & rered on ende,  
 424 Nyf oure lorde hade ben her lodeþ-mon hem had  
 lumpen harde.  
 Of þe lenþe of noe lyf to lay a lel date,  
 þe sex hundreth of his age & none odde ȝereþ,  
 Of secounde monyþ, þe seueneþe day ryȝteþ,  
 428 To-walten alle þyse welle-hedeþ & þe water flowed,  
 & þryeþ fyfty þe flod of folwande dayeþ,  
 Vche hille watþ þer hidde with yreþ<sup>1</sup> ful graye;  
 Al watþ wasted þat þer wonyed þe worlde with-inne,  
 432 þer euer flote, *oper* flwe, *oper* on fote ȝedeþ,  
 [Fol. 63a.] That roþly watþ þe remnaunt þat þe rac dryueþ,  
 þat alle gendreþ so ioyst wern ioyned wyth-inne.  
 Bot quen þe lorde of þe lyfte lyked hymselfen  
 436 For to mynne on his mon his meth þat abydeþ,  
 þen he wakened a wynde on wattoreþ to blowe;  
 þenne lased þe llak<sup>2</sup> þat large watþ are,  
 þen he stac vp þe stangeþ, stoped þe welleþ,  
 440 Bed blynne of þe rayn, hit batede as fast,  
 þenne lased þe loþ lowkande to-geder.  
 After harde dayeþ wern out an hundreth & fyftē,  
 As þat lyftande lome lugged aboute,  
 444 Where þe wynde & þe wedder warpen hit wolde,  
 Hit sætled on a softe day synkande to grounde.  
 On a rasse of a rok, hit rest at þe laste,  
 On þe mounthe of mararach of armene hilles,  
 448 þat *oper*-wayeþ on ebrv hit hat þe thanes.  
 Bot þaþ þe kyste in þe crageþ wern closed to byde,

and is driven  
about,

without mast,  
bowline, cables,  
anchors, or sail  
to guide its  
course.

At the mercy of  
the winds.

Ofte it rolled  
around and rear-  
ed on end.

The age of the  
patriarch Noah.

Duration of the  
flood.

<sup>1</sup> ȝþeþ (?).  
The complete-  
ness of the de-  
struction.

God remembers  
those in the ark.

He causes a wind  
to blow,  
<sup>2</sup> So in MS.

and closes the  
lakes and wells,

and the great  
deep.

The ark settles  
on Mount Ararat.

|                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                                                   | ȝet fyned not þe flod ne fel to þe boþemeȝ,<br>Bot þe hyȝest of þe eggeȝ vnhuled wern a lyttel,<br>þat þe burne bynne borde byhelde þe bare erþe; 452                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Noah beholds<br>the bare earth.                                                                                                                                                   | þenne waſte he vpon his wyndowe, & wysed þer-oute<br>A meſſage fro þat meyny hem moldeȝ to ſeche,<br>þat watȝ þe rauēn ſo ronk þat rebel watȝ euer; 456<br>He watȝ colored as þe cole, corbyal vn-trwe.<br>& he fongeȝ to þe flyȝt, & fanneȝ on þe wyndeȝ,<br>Houeȝ hyȝe vpon hyȝt to herken tyȝynges.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| He opens his win-<br>dow and ſends<br>out the raven to<br>ſeek dry land.                                                                                                          | He croukeȝ for comfort when carayne he fyndeȝ;<br>Kaſt vp on a clyffe þer coſteſe lay drye, 460<br>He hade þe ſmelle of þe ſmach & ſmoltes þeder ſone,<br>Falleȝ on þe foule fleſch & fylleȝ his wombe,<br>& ſone þederly for-ȝete ȝiſter-day ſteuen,<br>How þe cheuetayn hym charged þat þerkyſt ȝemed. 464<br>þe rauēn raykeȝ hym forth þat reches ful lyttel<br>How alle fodeȝ þer fare, elleȝ he fynde mete;<br>Bot þe burne bynne borde <sup>1</sup> þat bod to hys come,<br>Banned hym ful bytterly with beſtes alle ſamen, 468<br>He ſecheȝ an oþer ſondeȝmon & ſetteȝ on þe doune; <sup>2</sup><br>Bryngeȝ þat bryȝt vpon borde bleſſed & ſayde,<br>“ Wende worþelych wyȝt <i>vus</i> woneȝ to ſeche,<br>Dryf ouer þis dymme water; if þou druye fyndeȝ 472<br>Bryng bodworde to bot blyſſe to <i>vus</i> alle;<br>þaȝ þat fowle be false, fre be þou euer.” |
| The raven<br>“croaks for com-<br>fort” on finding<br>carriſon.                                                                                                                    | Ho wyrls out on þe weder on wyngȝeȝ ful ſcharpe,<br>Dreȝly alle a longe day þat dorſt neuer lyȝt; 476<br>& when ho fyndeȝ no folde her fote on to pyche,<br>Ho vmbe-keſteȝ þe coſte & þe kyſt ſecheȝ,<br>Ho hitteȝ on þe euentyde & on þe ark ſitteȝ;<br>Noe nymmes hir anon & naytly hir ſtaueȝ. 480<br>Noe on anoþer day nymmeȝ eſte þe dovene,<br>& byddeȝ hir bowe ouer þe borne eſte bonkeȝ to ſeche;<br>& ho ſkyrmeȝ vnder ſkwe & ſkowteȝ aboute,<br>Tyl hit watȝ nyȝe at þe naȝt & noe þen ſecheȝ. 484                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| He fills his belly<br>with the foul<br>fleſh.                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <sup>1</sup> MS. <i>lorde</i> .<br>The lord of the<br>ark curses the<br>raven.<br>[Fol. 63b.]<br><sup>2</sup> <i>doune</i> or<br><i>douene</i> (?).<br>and ſends out the<br>dove. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| The bird wanders<br>about the whole<br>day.                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Finding no reſt,<br>ſhe returns about<br>eventide to Noah.                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Noah again ſends<br>out the dove.                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

## VI.

- On ark on an euentyde houe; þe downe,  
 / On stamyn ho stod & styлле hym abyde; ;  
 What ! ho broȝt in hir beke a bronch of olyue,  
 488 Gracyously vmbe-grouen al with grene leue; ;  
 þat wat; þe syngne of sauýté þat sende hem oure lorde,  
 & þe sætlyng of hym-self with þo sely beste; .  
 þen wat; þer ioy in þat gyn where lumpred er dryȝed,  
 492 & much comfort in þat cofer þat wat; clay-daubed.  
 Myrly on a fayr morn, monyth þe fyrst,  
 þat falle; formast in þe ȝer, & þe fyrst day,  
 Lede; loȝen in þat lome & loked þer-oute,  
 496 How þat wattere; wern woned & þe worlde dried.  
 Vchon loued oure lorde, bot lenged ay styлле,  
 Tyl þay had tyȝyng fro þe tolke þat tyned hem þer-inne;  
 þen gode; glam to hem glod þat gladed hem alle,  
 500 Bede hem drawe to þe dor, delyue; hem he wolde ;  
 þen went þay to þe wykket, hit walt vpon sone; ,  
 Boþe þe burne & his barne; bowed þer-oute ;  
 Her wyue; walke; hem wyth & þe wylde after,  
 504 proly þrublande in þronge, þrowen ful þykke ;  
 [Fol. 62a.] Bot Noe of vche honest kynde nem out an odde  
 & heuened vp an auter & halȝed hit fayre,  
 & sette a sakerfýse þer-on of vch a ser kynde,  
 508 þat wat; comly & clene, god kepe; non oþer.  
 When bremly brened þose beste; , & þe breþe rysed,  
 þe sauour of his sacrafýse soȝt to hym euen  
 þat al spede; & spylle; ; he spekes with þat ilke  
 512 In comly comfort ful clos & cortays worde; :  
 "Now noe no more nel I neuer wary,  
 Alle þe mukel mayny [on] molde for no manne; synne; ,  
 For I se wel þat hit is sothe, þat alle manne; wytte;  
 516 To vn-þryfte arn alle þrawen with þoȝt of her hertte; ,  
 & ay hat; ben & wyl be ȝet fro her barnage ;  
 Al is þe mynde of þe man to malyce enclyned,

The dove returns  
with an olive  
branch in her  
beak.

This was a token  
of peace and  
reconciliation.

Joy reigns in the  
ark.

The people  
therein laugh  
and look there-  
out.

God permits  
Noah and his  
sons to leave the  
ark.

Noah offers sacri-  
fice to God.

It is pleasing to  
Him that "all  
speeds or spoils."

God declares that  
He will never de-  
stroy the world  
for the sin of  
man.

That summer  
and winter shall  
never cease.

Nor night nor  
day, nor the new  
years.

God blesses  
every beast.

Each fowl takes  
its flight.  
Each fish goes to  
the food.  
Each beast makes  
MS. *þat þat*.  
for the plain.  
Wild worms  
wriggle to their  
abodes in the  
earth.

The fox goes to  
the woods.  
Harts to the  
heath, and hares  
to the gorse.  
Lions and leo-  
pards go to the  
lakes.

Eagles and  
hawks to the  
high rocks.  
The four  
"frekes" take  
[Fol. 64b.]  
the empire.  
Behold what woe  
God brought on  
mankind for their  
hateful deeds!

Beware of the  
filth of the flesh.

"One speck of a  
spot" will ruin  
us in the sight of  
God.

The beryl is clean

For-þy schal I neuor schende so schortly at ones,  
As dysstrye al for mane; synne [in] daye; of þis erþe. 520  
Bot waxe; now & wende; forth & worþe; to monye,  
Multyplye; on þis molde & menske yow by-tyde.  
Sesoune; schal yow neuor sese of sede ne of heruest,  
Ne hete, ne no harde forst, vmbre ne droþe, 524  
Ne þe swetnesse of somer, ne þe sadde wynter,  
Ne þe nyȝt, ne þe day, ne þe newe ȝere;  
Bot euor renne restle; rengne; ȝe þer-inne."  
þerwyth he blesse; vch a best, & bytaȝt hem þis erþe. 528  
þen wat; a skyllȝ skyualde, quen scaped alle þe wylde;  
Vche fowle to þe flyȝt þat fyþere; myȝt serue,  
Vche fysch to þe flod þat fynne couþe nayte,  
Vche beste to þe bent þat<sup>1</sup> bytes on erbe; ; 532  
Wylde worme; to her won wryþe; in þe erþe  
þe fox & þe folmarde to þe fryth wynde;  
Herttes to hyȝe heþe, hare; to gorste;  
& lyounes; & lebaude; to þe lake ryftes, 536  
Herne; & haueke; to þe hyȝe roche; ;  
þe hole-foted fowle to þe flod hyȝe;  
& vche best at a brayde þer hym best lyke; ;  
þe fowre freke; of þe folde fonge; þe empyre. 540  
Lo! suche a wrakful wo for wlatsum dede;  
Parformed þe hyȝe fader on folke þat he made;  
þat he chysly hade chersched he chastysed ful hardee,  
In de-voydyngþe þe vylanye þat venkquyst his þewe; 544  
For-þy war þe now, wyȝe, þat worschyp desyres,  
In his comlych courte þat kyng is of blysse,  
In þe fylþe of þe flesh þat þou be founden neuor,  
Tyl any water in þe worlde to wasche þe fayly, 548  
For is no segge vnder sunne so seme of his crafte;  
If he be sulped in synne, þat [ne] sytte; vnclene.  
On spec of a spote may spede to mysse  
Of þe syȝte of þe souerayn þat sytte; so hyȝe, 552  
For þat schewe me schale in þo schyre howse;  
As þe beryl bornyst byhoue; be clene,

pat is sounde on vche a syde & no sem habes,  
556 *With-oute* maskle oþer mote as margerye perle.

and sound,—it  
has no seam.

VII.

Syþen þe souerayn in sete so sore for-þoȝt  
pat euer he man vpon molde merked to lyuy,  
For he in fylþe watȝ fallen, felly he uenged,  
560 Quen fourferde<sup>1</sup> alle þe flesh þat he formed hade,  
Hym rweð þat he hem vp-rerde & raȝt hem lyflode,  
& efte þat he hem vndyd, hard hit hym þoȝt;  
For quen þe swemande sorȝe soȝt to his hert,  
564 He knyȝt a couenaunde cortaysly *with* monkynde þere,  
In þe mesure of his mode & meþe of his wyllē,  
þat he schulde neuer for no syt smyte al at ones,  
As to quelle<sup>e</sup> alle quykeȝ for qued þat myȝt falle,  
568 Whyȝl of þe lenþe of þe londe lasteȝ þe terme.  
pat ilke skyl for no scape ascaped hym neuer,  
Wheder wonderly he wrak on wykked men after;  
Ful felly for þat ilk faute forferde a kyth ryche,  
572 In þe anger of his ire þat arȝed mony;  
& al watȝ for þis ilk euēl, þat vn-happen glette,  
þe venym & þe vylanye & þe vycios fylþe,  
pat by-sulpeȝ manneȝ saule in vnsounde hert,  
576 pat he his saueour ne see *with* syȝt of his yȝen,  
[Fol. 65.] pat alle illeȝ he hates as helle þat stynkkeȝ;  
Bot non nuyeȝ hym, on naȝt ne neuer vpon dayeȝ,  
As harlottrye vn-honest, heȝyng of seluen;  
580 pat schameȝ for no schrewedschyp schent mot he worþe!  
Bot sauour mon in þy self, þaȝ þou a sotte lyuie,  
þaȝ þou bere þy self babel, by-þenk þe sum-tyme,  
Wheȝer he þat stykked vche a stare in vche steppe yȝe,  
584 ȝif hym self<sup>2</sup> be bore blynde hit is a brod wonder;  
& he þat fetly in face fettled alle eres  
If he<sup>3</sup> hatȝ losed þe lysten hit lyfteȝ meruayle;  
Trave þou neuer þat tale, vn-trwe þou hit fyndeȝ,  
588 þer is no dede so derne þat ditteȝ his yȝen;

When God re-  
pentēd that he  
had made man,  
he destroyed all  
flesh.

<sup>1</sup> *for-ferde* (?).

But afterwards  
He was sorry,

and made a cove-  
nant with man-  
kind  
that He would  
not again destroy  
all the living.

For the filth of  
the flesh God  
destroyed a rich  
city.

God hates the  
wicked as "hell  
that stinks."

Especially har-  
lotry and blas-  
phemy.

<sup>2</sup> MS. *solo*.

<sup>3</sup> MS. *he he*.

Nothing is  
hidden from God.

<sup>1</sup> *þer* (?).  
 God is the ground  
 of all deeds.  
<sup>2</sup> *rink* or  
*renk* (?).  
 He honours the  
 man that is  
 honest and whole.

þer is no wyȝe in his werk so war ne so styllē  
 þat hit ne þrawē; to hym þre<sup>1</sup> er he hit þoȝt haue;  
 For he is þe gropande god, þe grounde of alle dedeȝ,  
 Rypande of vche a ring<sup>2</sup> þe reynyeȝ & hert; 592  
 & þere he fyndeȝ al fayre a freke wyth-inne  
 þat hert honest & hol, þat hapel he honoureȝ,  
 Sendeȝ hym a sad syȝt to se his auen face,  
 & harde honyȝeȝ þise oþer & of his erde flemeȝ. 596  
 Bot of þe dome of þe douȝe for dedeȝ of schame  
 He is so skoymos of þat skaȝe, he scarreȝ bylyue,  
 He may not dryȝe to draw allyt, bot drepeȝ in hast  
 & þat watȝ schewed schortly by a skaȝe oneȝ. 600

## VIII.

Abraham is sit-  
 ting before his  
 house-door under  
 a green oak.

Olde Abraham in erde oneȝ he sytteȝ  
 Euen byfore his hous-dore vnder an oke grene;  
 Bryȝt blykked þe bem of þe brode heuen,  
 In þe hyȝe hete þer-of Abraham bideȝ, 604  
 He watȝ schunt to þe shadow vnder schyre leueȝ;  
 Þenne watȝ he war on þe waye of wlonk wyȝeȝ þrynne.  
 If þay wer farande & fre & fayre to beholde,  
 Hit is eȝe to leue by þe last ende; 608  
 For þe lede þat þer laye þe leueȝ an-vnder,  
 When he hade of hem syȝt he hyȝeȝ bylyue,  
 & as to god þe good mon gos hem agayneȝ  
 & haylsed hem in onhede & sayde, "hende lorde 612  
 ȝif euer þy mon vpon molde merit disserued,  
 Lenge a lyttel with þy lede I loȝly bi-seche;  
 Passe neuȝ fro þi pouere, ȝif I hit pray durst,  
 Er þou haf biden with þi burne & vnder boȝe restted; 616  
 & I schal wyne yow wyȝt of water a lyttel,  
 & fast aboute schal I fare your fette wer waschene;  
 Restteȝ here on þis rote & I schal rachche after  
 & brynge a morsel of bred to banne your hertte." 620  
 "Fare forthe," quod þe frekeȝ, "& fēch as þou seggeȝ;  
 By bole of þis brode tre we byde þe here."

He sees thre men  
 coming along,

and goes toward  
 them.

[Fol. 65b.]  
 He entreates them  
 to rest awhile,

that he may wash  
 their feet.

and bring them a  
 morsel of bread.

- þenne orppedly in-to his hous he hyȝed to Saré  
 624 Comaunded hir to be cof & quyk at þis oneȝ;  
 "þre metteȝ of mele munge & ma kakeȝ,  
 Vnder askeȝ ful hote happe hem byliue;  
 Quyl I fete sumquat fat þou þe fyr bete,  
 628 Prestly at þis ilke poynte sum polment to make."  
 He cached to his cobhous<sup>1</sup> & a calf bryngeȝ  
 þat watȝ tender & not toȝe; bed tyrne of þe hyde,  
 & sayde to his seruauȝt þat he hit seȝe faste  
 632 & he dernely at his dome dyȝt hit bylyue.  
 þe burne to be bare-heued buskeȝ hym þenne,  
 Clecheȝ to a clene cloȝe & kesteȝ on þe grene,  
 þrwe þryftyly þer-on þo þre þerue kakeȝ,  
 636 & bryngeȝ butter wyth-al, & by þe bred setteȝ  
 Mete; messeȝ of mylke he merkkeȝ bytwene,  
 Syȝen potage & polment in plater honest;  
 As sewer in a god assyse he serued hem fayre,  
 640 Wyth sadde semblaunt & swete of such as he hade,  
 & god as a glad gest mad god chere,  
 þat watȝ fayn of his frende & his fest praysed.  
 Abraham, al hodieȝ with armeȝ vp-folden,  
 644 Mynystred mete byfore þo men þat myȝtes al weldeȝ;  
 þenne þay sayden, as þay sete samen alle þryne,  
 When þe mete watȝ remued & þay of mensk speken,  
 "I schal efte here away abram," þay sayden,  
 648 "ȝet er þy lyueȝ lyȝt leȝe vpon erȝe,  
 [Fol. 66a.] & þenne schal saré consayue & a sun bere,  
 þat schal be abrahameȝ ayre, & after hym wyne  
 With wele & wyth worschyp þe worþely peple  
 652 þat schal halde in heritage, þat I haf men ȝark."  
 þenne þe burde byhynde þe dor for busmar laȝed;  
 & sayde sothly<sup>2</sup> to hir-self saré þe madde:  
 "May þou traw for tykle þat þou tonne moȝteȝ,  
 656 & I so hyȝe out of age & also my lorde,"  
 For soþely, as says þe wryt, he wern of sadde elde,  
 Boȝe þe wyȝe & his wyf, such werk watȝ hem fayled,

Abraham com-  
mands Sarah to  
make some cakes  
quickly,

<sup>1</sup> cow-house =  
cow-house (F).  
and tells his ser-  
vant to seethe a  
tender kid.

Abraham ap-  
pears bare-  
headed before  
his guests.  
He casts a clean  
cloth on the  
green,

and sets before  
them cakes,  
butter, milk, and  
pottage.

God praises his  
friend's feast,

and after the  
meat is removed,

He tells Abraham  
that Sarah shall  
bear him a son.

Sarah, who is  
behind the door,  
laughs in unbel-  
ief.

<sup>2</sup> *softly* or *sothly*  
= foolishly

- <sup>1</sup> *bycame.* Fro mony a brod day by-fore ho barayn ay byene,<sup>1</sup>  
 þat selue saré with-outen sede in-to þat same tyme. 660
- God tells Abra-  
 ham that Sarah  
 laughs at His  
 words. þenne sayde oure syre þer he sete "se! so saré lajes,  
 Not trawande þe tale þat I þe to schewed;  
 Hope; ho oȝt may be harde my honde; to work?  
 & ȝet I a-vow verayly þe avaunt þat I made, 664  
 I schal ȝeþly aȝayn & ȝelde þat I hyȝt,  
 & sothely sende to saré a soñ & an hayre."
- Sarah denies that  
 she laughed,  
<sup>2</sup> *laused (?)*. þenne swenged forth saré & swer hy hir trawþe,  
 þat for lot þat þay lansed<sup>3</sup> ho laȝed neuȝ. 668  
 "Now innoghe hit is not so" þenne nurned þe dryȝtyn,  
 "For þou laȝed aloȝ, bot let we hit one."
- Abraham's  
 guests set out  
 towards Sodom,  
 two miles from  
 Mamre. With þat þay ros vp radly as þay rayke schulde,  
 & setten toward sodamas her syȝt alle at-one; ; 672  
 For þat Cite þer bysyde watȝ sette in a vale,  
 No myle; fro mambre mo þen tweyne,  
 Where-so wonyed þis ilke wyȝ þat wendeȝ with oure lorde,  
 For to tent hym with tale & teche hym þe gate, 676
- The patriarch ac-  
 companies them. þen glydeȝ forth god, þe godmon hym folȝeȝ.  
 Abraham heldeȝ hem wyth, hem to conueye,  
 In towarde þe Cety of sodamas þat synned had þenne  
 In þe faute of þis fylþe; þe fader hem þretes, 680  
 & sayde þus to þe segg þat sued hym after:
- God determines  
 to reveal to  
 Abraham his  
 secret purposes. "How myȝt I hyde myn hert fro habraham þe trwe,  
 þat I ne dyscouered to his corse my counsayl so dere.  
 Syþen he is chosen to be chef chyldryn fader, 684  
 þat so folk schal falle fro, to flete alle þe worlde,  
 & vche blod in þat burne blessed schal worþe.  
 Me bos telle to þat tolk þe tene of my wylle  
 & alle myn atlyng to abraham vn-haspe bilyue. 688

[Fol. 66b.]

## IX.

- He informs him  
 of the destruction  
 about to fall  
 upon the cities  
 of the plain, The grete soun of sodamas synkkeȝ in myn ereȝ,  
 & þe gult of gomorre gareȝ me to wrath;  
 I schal lyȝt in-to þat led & loke my seluen,  
<sup>3</sup> MS. inf. If<sup>3</sup> þay haf don as þe dyne dryueȝ on-lofte, 692

- þay han lerned a lyst þat lyke; me ille,  
 þat þay han founden in her flesh of faute; þe werst,  
 Vch male mat; his mach a man as hym seluen,  
 696 & fylter folylly in fere, on femmale; wyse.  
 I compast hem a kynde crafte & kende hit hem derne,  
 & amed hit in myn ordenaunce oddely dere,  
 & dyȝt drwry þer-inne, doole alþer-swettest,  
 700 & þe play of paramore; I portrayed my seluen;  
 & made þer-to a maner myriest of oþer,  
 When two true togeder had tyȝed hem seluen,  
 By-twene a male & his make such merþe schulde conne;<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> come (f).  
 704 Wel nyȝe pure paradys moȝt preue no better,  
 Elle; þay moȝt honestly ayþer oþer welde.  
 At a styлле stollen steuen, vnstereȝ wyth syȝt,  
 Luf lowe hem bytwene lasched so hote,  
 708 þat alle þe meschefe; on mold moȝt hit not sleke;  
 Now haf þay skyfted my skyl & scorned natwre,  
 & hentte; hem in hepyng an vsage vn-clene;  
 Hem to smyte for þat smod smartly I þenk  
 712 þat wyȝe; schal be by hem war, worlde with-outen ende."  
 þenne arȝed abraham & alle his mod chaunge[d],  
 For hope of þe harde hate þat hyȝt hat; oure lorde;  
 Al sykande he sayde "sir with yor leue,  
 716 Schal synful & sakle; suffer al on payne;  
 Weþer euȝer hit lyke my lorde to lyfte such domeȝ,  
 þat þe wykked & þe worþy schal on wrake suffer,  
 & weye vpon þe worre half þat wrathed þe neuȝer?  
 720 þat wat; neuȝer þy won þat wroȝte; vus alle.  
 [Fol. 67a.] Now fyfty fyn frendeȝ wer founde in þonde tounne  
 In þe Cety of Sodamas & also gomorré  
 þat neuȝer lakked þy laue, bot loued ay traupȝe,  
 724 & reȝt-ful wern & resounable & redy þe to serue,  
 Schal þay falle in þe faute þat oþer frekeȝ wroȝt  
 & ioȝne to her iuggement her iuise to haue?  
 þat nas neuȝer þyn note, vnneuened hit worþe,  
 728 þat art so gaynly a god & of goste mylde!"

for their great wickedness,

in abusing the gifts bestowed upon them.

The ordinance of marriage had been made for them,

but they foully set it at naught. The flame of love.

Therefore shall they be destroyed as an example to all men for ever.

Abraham is full of fear,

and asks God whether the "sinful and the sinless" are to suffer together.

Whether he will spare the cities provided fifty righteous are found in them!

For the sake of  
fifty the cities  
shall be spared.  
<sup>1</sup> *An* (P).

The patriarch  
beseeches God to  
spare the city for  
the sake of forty-  
five righteous.

For the lack of  
five the cities  
shall not be de-  
stroyed.

For forty the  
cities shall be  
spared.

Abraham en-  
treats God's for-  
bearance for his  
speech.

Thirty righteous,  
found in the  
cities, shall save  
them from de-  
struction.

[Fol. 67b.]

For the sake of  
twenty guiltless  
ones God will re-  
lease the rest.

"Nay for fyfty," *quod* þe fader, "& þy fayre speche,  
&<sup>1</sup> þay be founden in þat folk of her fylþe clene,  
I schal for-gyue alle þe gylt þurȝ my *grace* one,  
& let hem smolt al unsmytē smopely atoneȝ." 732

"AA! blessed be þow," *quod* þe burne, "so boner &  
þewed,  
& al haldeȝ in þy honde, þe heuen & þe erþe,  
Bot for I haf þis talke tatȝ to non ille,  
ȝif I mele a lyttel more þat mul am & askeȝ; 736  
What if fyue faylen of fyfty þe noumbre,  
& þe remnaunt be reken, how restes þy wylle?"

"And fyue wont of fyfty," *quod* god, "I schal forȝete alle  
& wyth-halde my honde for hortyng on lede." 740  
"& quat if faurty be fre & fauty þyse oþer  
Schalt þow schortly al schende & schape non oþer."

"Nay þaȝ faurty forfete ȝet fryst I a whyle,  
& voyde away my vengauunce, þaȝ me vyl þynkeȝ." 744  
þen abraham obeched hym & loȝly him þonkkeȝ,  
"Now sayned be þou sauour, so symple in þy wrath!  
I am bot erþe ful euel & vsle so blake,  
Forto mele wyth such a mayster as myȝteȝ hatȝ alle, 748  
Bot I haue by-gonnen wyth my god, & he hit gayn þynkeȝ,  
ȝif I for-loyne as a fol þy fraunchyse may serue;  
What if þretty þryuande be þrad in ȝon tounȝ,  
What schal I leue if my lorde, if he hem leþe wolde?" 752  
þenne þe godlych god gef hym onsware,  
"ȝet for þretty in þrong I schal my þro steke,  
& spare spakly of spyt in space of my þeweȝ,  
& my rankor refrayne four þy reken wordeȝ." 756

"What for twenty," *quod* þe tolke, "vntwyneȝ þou hem  
þenne?"

"Nay, ȝif þou ȝerneȝ hit, ȝet ȝark I hem *grace*;  
If þat twenty be trwe I tene hem no more,  
Bot relece alle þat regioun of her ronk werkkeȝ." 760  
"Now aþel lorde," *quod* Abraham, "oneȝ a speche  
& I schal schape no more þo schalkkeȝ to helpe;

- If ten trysty in toun be tan in þi werkke;  
 764 Wylt þou mese þy mode & menddyng abyde?"  
 "I graunt," quod þe grete god, "graunt mercy," þat  
 oper.  
 Or if ten only  
 should be found  
 pure.
- & þenne arest þe renk & raſt no fyrre;  
 & godde glyde; his gate by þose grene waye;  
 768 & he conueyen hym con with cast of his yȝe,  
 & als he loked along þere as oure lorde passed,  
 ȝet he cryed hym after with careful steuen:  
 "Meke mayster on þy mon to mynne if þe lyked,  
 772 Loth lenge; in ȝon leede þat is my lef broþer,  
 He sytte; þer in sodomis, þy seruauent so pouere  
 Among þo mansed men þat han þe much greued;  
 ȝif þou tyne; þat toun, tempre þyn yre  
 776 As þy mersy may malte þy meke to spare."  
 Þen he wende; wende; his way wepande for care  
 To-warde þe mere of mambre wepande for so[rȝe,]<sup>1</sup>  
 & þere in longyng al nyȝt he lenge; in wones,  
 780 Why! þe souerayn to sodamas sende to spye.
- The patriarch in-  
 tercedes for Lot.
- Beseeches Him  
 to "temper His  
 ire,"  
 and then departs  
 weeping for sor-  
 row.  
<sup>1</sup> *sorewe* is  
 written by a  
 late hand  
 over the ori-  
 ginal word.

## X.

- His sondes in-to sodamas wat; sende in þat tyme,  
 In þat ilk euentyde, by aungels tweyne,  
 Meuand meuande<sup>2</sup> mekely togeder as myry men ȝonge,  
 784 As loot in a loge dor lened hym alone,  
 In a porche of þat place pyȝt to þe ȝates,  
 Þat wat; ryal & ryche, so wat; þe renkess seluen.  
 As he stared in-to þe strete þer stout men played  
 788 He syȝe þer svey in asent swete men tweyne;  
 Bolde burne; wer þay boþe with berdles chynne;  
 Royl rollande fax to raw sylk lyke,  
 Of ble as þe brere flour where-so þe bare scheweed,  
 792 Ful clene wat; þe countenance of her cler yȝen;  
 [Fol.  
88a.] Wlonk whit wat; her wede & wel hit hem semed.  
 Of alle feture; ful fyn & fautle; boþe;  
 Wat; non autly in ouþer, for aungels hit wern,
- God's messen-  
 gers go to Sodom.
- <sup>2</sup> So in MS.
- Lot is sitting  
 alone at the  
 "door of his  
 lodge."
- Staring into the  
 street he sees  
 two men.
- Beardless chins  
 they had,  
 and hair like raw  
 silk.
- Beautifully  
 white were their  
 weeds.

|                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |     |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
|                                                         | & þat þe ȝep vnder-ȝede þat in þe ȝate sytte.                                                                                                                                                                                           | 796 |
| Lot runs to meet them.                                  | He ros vp ful radly & ran hem to mete<br>& loȝe he louteȝ hem to, loth, to þe grounde,<br>& syȝen soberly [satȝ] "syreȝ I yow by-seche,                                                                                                 |     |
| Invites them to remain awhile in his house,             | þat ȝe wolde lyȝt at my loge & lenge þer-inne,                                                                                                                                                                                          | 800 |
| and in the morning they may take their way.             | Comeȝ to <i>your</i> knaues kote I craue at þis oneȝ ;<br>I schal fette yow a fatte <i>your</i> fette forto wasche ;<br>I norne yow bot for on nyȝt neȝe me to lenge,<br>& in þe myry mornynȝ ȝe may <i>your</i> waye take."            | 804 |
|                                                         | & þay nay þat þay nolde neȝ no howseȝ,<br>Bot styly þer in þe strete as þay stadde wern,<br>þay wolde lenge þe long naȝt & logge þer-oute ;<br>Hit watȝ hous innoȝe to hem þe heuen vpon lofte.                                         | 808 |
| Lot invites them so long that at last they comply.      | Loth laȝed so longe wyth luflych wordeȝ,<br>þat þay hym graunted to go & gruyt no lenger.<br>þe bolde to his byggyng bryngeȝ hem bylyue,                                                                                                |     |
| The wife and daughters of Lot welcome their visitors.   | þat ryally [watȝ] arayed, for he watȝ ryche euer.<br>þe wyȝeȝ wern welcom as þe wyf couȝe,<br>His two dere doȝtereȝ deuoutly hem haylsed,<br>þat wer maydeneȝ ful meke, maryed not ȝet,<br>& þay wer semly & swete, & swyȝe wel arayed. | 812 |
| Lot admonishes his men to prepare the meat,             | Loth þenne ful lyȝtly lokeȝ hym aboute,<br>& his men amonestes mete forto dyȝt,                                                                                                                                                         | 816 |
| <sup>1</sup> þyng (P).<br>and to serve no salt with it. | Bot þenkkeȝ on hit be þreſte what þynk <sup>1</sup> so ȝe make,                                                                                                                                                                         |     |
| <sup>2</sup> savour (P).                                | For wyth no <i>sour</i> <sup>2</sup> ne no salt serueȝ hym neuer.                                                                                                                                                                       | 820 |
| <sup>3</sup> wroȝt (P).                                 | Bot ȝet I wene þat þe wyf hit wroth <sup>3</sup> to dyspyt,                                                                                                                                                                             |     |
| <sup>4</sup> MS. vn-fauere.                             | & sayde softely to hir self "þis vn-sauere <sup>4</sup> hyne<br>Loueȝ no salt in her sauce ȝet hit no skyl were<br>þat oȝer burne be boutte þaȝ boȝe be nyse."                                                                          | 824 |
| Lot's wife disregards the injunction.                   | þenne ho sauereȝ with salt her seueȝ vchone<br>Agayne þe bone of þe burne þat hit forboden hade,<br>& als ho scelt hem in scorne þat wel her skyl knewen.<br>Why watȝ ho wrech so wod, ho wrathed oure lorde !                          | 828 |
| [Fol. 68b.]<br>The guests are well entertained.         | þenne seten þay at þe soper, wern serued by-lyue,<br>þe gester gay & ful glad, of glam debonere,<br>Welawynnely wlonk tyl þay waschen hade,                                                                                             |     |

- 832 þe trestes tylt to þe woþe & þe table boþe.  
 Fro þe segge; hadn souped & seten bot a whyle,  
 Er eu<sup>er</sup> þay bosked to bedde þe bor; wat; al vp;  
 Alle þat weppen my;t welde, þe wakker & þe stronger,  
 But before they go to rest the city is up in arms.
- 836 To vmbe-ly;e lothe; hous þe lede; to take,  
 In grete flokke; of folk, þay fallen to his þate;,  
 As a scowte-wach scarred, so þe asscry ryseþ;  
 With kene clobbe; of þat clos þay clat; on þe wowe;,  
 With "keen clubs" the folk clatter on the walls,
- 840 & wyth a schrylle scharp schout þay schewe þyse worde:  
 "If þou louye; þy lyf loth in þyse wone;  
 þete *vous* out þose þong men þat þore-whyte here entred,  
 and demand that Lot should deliver up his guests.  
 þat we may lere hym<sup>1</sup> of lof, as oure lyst bidde;,  
<sup>1</sup> *hem* (?).
- 844 As is þe asyse of Sodomas to segge; þat passen."  
 Whatt! þay sputen & speken of so spitous fylþe,  
 What! þay þeþed & þolped of þestande sorþe,  
 þat þet þe wynd, & þe weder, & þe worlde stynkes  
 The wind yet stinks with their filthy speech.
- 848 Of þe brych þat vp-brayde; þose broþelych worde;.  
 þe god man glyfte with þat glam & gloped for noyse,  
 So scharpe schame to hym schot, he schrank at þe hert,  
 For he knew þe costoum þat kyþed þose wreche;,  
 He doted neu<sup>er</sup> for no doel so depe in his mynde.  
 Allas! sayd hym þenne loth, & lytly he ryse;  
 & bowe; forth fro þe bench in-to þe brode þates.  
 What! he wonded no woþe of wekked knaue;,  
 Lot is in great trouble.
- 856 þat he ne passed þe port þe peril<sup>2</sup> to abide.  
 He went forthe at þe wyket & waft hit hym after,  
 þat a clyket hit cleþt clos hym byhynde.  
 þenne he meled to þo men mesurable worde;,  
 He leaves his guests
- 860 For harlote; with his hendelayk he hoped to chast;  
 "Oo! my frende; so fre, your fare is to strange,  
 Dot; away your derf dyn & dere; neu<sup>er</sup> my gestes,  
 and addresses the Sodomites.  
 Avoy! hit is your vylayne, þe vylen your seluen;  
 2 MS. *pil*.
- 864 &<sup>3</sup> þe ar iolyf gentylmen your iapes ar ille.  
 3 *And = An* (?).  
 [Fol. 86a.] Bot I schal kenne yow by kynde a crafte þat is better;  
 He offers to give up to them his two daughters.  
 I haf a tresor in my telde of tow my fayre deþter,  
 þat ar maydene; ynmard for alle men þette;

- In sodamas, þa; I hit say, non semloker burdes, 868  
 Hit arn ronk, hit arn rype & redy to maane;  
 To samen wyth þo semly þe solace is better,  
 I schal biteche yow þo two þat tayt arn & quoynt,  
 & layke; wyth hem as yow lyst & lete; my gestes one." 872
- The rebels raise  
 a great noise,  
 þenne þe rebaude; so ronk rerd such a noyse,  
 þat aȝly hurled in his ere; her harlote; speche;  
 "Wost þou not wel þat þou wone; here a wyȝe strange,  
 and ask who  
 made him a  
 justice to judge  
 their deeds,  
 An out-comlyng, a carle, we kille of þyn heued. 876  
 Who Ioyned þe be iostyse oure iape; to blame,  
 who was but a  
 boy when he  
 came to Sodom.  
 þat com a boy to þis borȝ, þa; þou be burne ryche?"  
 þus þay þrobled & þrong & þrwe vmbe his ereȝ,  
 & distresed hym wonder strayt, with strenkþe in þe prece,  
 The young men  
 bring Lot within  
 doors,  
 Bot þat þe ȝonge men, so ȝepe, ȝornen þer-oute, 881  
 Wapped vpon þe wyket & wonnen hem tylle,  
 & by þe honde; hym hent & horyed hym with-inne,  
 & steken þe ȝates ston-harde wyth stalworth barreȝ. 884  
 and smite those  
 outside with  
 blindness.  
 þay blwe a boffet in blande þat banned peple,  
 þat þay blustered as blynde as bayard watȝ euȝer;  
 In vain they try  
 to find the door  
 of Lot's house.  
 þay lest of loteȝ logging any lysoun to fynde,  
 Bot nyteled þer alle þe nyȝt for noȝt at þe last; 888  
 þenne vch tolke tyȝt hem þat hade of tayt fayled,  
 & vchon ropeled to þe rest þat he reche moȝt;  
 1 *wrang* (f).  
 Bot þay wern wakned al wrank<sup>1</sup> þat þer in won lenged,  
 Of on þe vglokest vnhap þat euȝer on erd suffred. 892

## XI.

- Early in the  
 morning the  
 angels command  
 Lot to depart  
 from Sodom,  
 R uddon of þe day-rawe ros vpon vȝten,  
 When merk of þe mydnyȝt moȝt no more last,  
 Ful erly þose aungeleȝ þis haȝel þay ruȝen  
 & glonnedly on godeȝ halue gart hym vpryse, 896  
 Fast þe freke ferkeȝ vp ful ferd at his hert;  
 þay comaunded hym cof to cach þat he hade,  
 with his wife and  
 two daughters,  
 "Wyth þy wyf & þy wyȝeȝ & þy wlone dextters,  
 For we laȝe þe, sir loth, þat þou þy lyf haue; 900  
 Cayre tid of þis kythe er combred þou worȝe,
- [Fol. 69b.]

- With alle þi here vpon haste, tyl þou a hil fynde ;  
 Founde; faste on *your* fete, bifore *your* face lokes,
- 904 Bot bes neu<sup>er</sup> so bolde to blusch yow bihynde,  
 & loke þe stemme no stepe, bot streche; on faste,  
 Til þe reche to a reset, rest þe neu<sup>er</sup> ;
- For we schal tyne þis toun & traybely disstrye,
- 908 Wyth alle þise wy;e; so wykke wytly de-voyde  
 & alle þe londe w<sup>ith</sup> þise lede; we losen at one; ;  
 Sodomas schal ful sodenly synk in-to grounde,  
 & þe grounde of gomorre gorde in-to helle,
- 912 & vche a koste of þis kythe clater vpon hepes.  
 Þen laled loth, "lorde what is best ?
- If I me fele vpon fote þat I fle mo;st,  
 Hov schulde I huyde me fro hem þat hat; his hate  
 kynn<sup>ed</sup>,
- 916 In þe brath of his breth þat brenne; alle þinke;,<sup>1</sup>  
 To crepe fro my creat<sup>our</sup> & know not wheder,  
 Ne wheþer his fooschip me fol;e; bifore oþer bihynde ?"
- þe freke sayde "no foschip oure fader hat; þe schewed,
- 920 Bot hi;ly heuened þi hele fro hem þat arn combred :  
 Nov walle þe a wonnyng þat þe warisch my;t,  
 & he schal saue hit for þy sake þat hat; vus sende hider,  
 For þou art oddely þyn one out of þis fylþe,
- 924 & als Abraham þyn em<sup>3</sup> hit at him self asked."
- "Lorde, loued he worþe," quod loth, "vpon erþe !  
 Þen is a cite herbisyde þat segor hit hatte,  
 Here vtter on a rounde hil hit houe; hit one,
- 928 I wolde, if his wylle wore, to þat won scape."
- "þenn fare forth," quod þat fre, " & fyne þou neu<sup>er</sup>  
 With þose ilk þat þow wylt þat þreng<sup>e</sup> þe after,  
 & ay goande on *your* gate, wyth-outen agayn-tote,
- 932 For alle þis londe schal be lorne, longe er þe sonne rise."
- þe wy;e wakened his wyf & his wlonk de;tores,  
 & oþer two myri men þo maydene; schulde wedde ;  
 & þay token hit as tyt & tented hit lyttel,
- 936 þa; fast laþed hem loth, þay le;en ful styлле.

and to look  
straight before  
him,

for Sodom and  
Gomorrah shall  
be destroyed. .

Lot asks what is  
best to be done,

that he may es-  
cape.  
<sup>1</sup> þinge;.

He is told to  
chooe himself a  
dwelling which  
shall be saved  
from destruction.

<sup>2</sup> broþer is  
written over  
in a later  
hand.  
He chooes  
Zoar.

The angels com-  
mand Lot to de-  
part quickly.

He wakes his wife  
and daughters.

[Fol. 70a.]  
All four are  
hastened on by  
the angels,

þe aungele; hasted þise oþer & aȝly hem þratten,  
& enforsed alle fawre forth at þe ȝateȝ,  
þo wern loth & his lef, his lufflyche deȝter,  
þer soȝt no mo to sauement of cities aþel fyue. 940

who "preach to  
them the peril"  
of delay."

þise aungele; hade hem by hande out at þe ȝateȝ,  
Prechande hem þe perile, & beden hem passe fast.  
"Lest ȝe be taken in þe teche of tyraunte; here,  
Loke ȝe bowe now bi bot, boweȝ fast hence!" 944

Before daylight  
Lot comes to a  
hill.

& þay kayre-ne con & kenely flowen;  
Erly, er any heuen glem, þay to a hil comen.

God aloft raises  
a storm.

þe grete god in his greme bygygne; onlofte;  
To wakan wedere; so wylde þe wynde; he calleȝ,  
& þay wroȝely vp-wafte & wrastled togeder,  
Fro fawre half of þe folde, flytande loude.  
Clowdeȝ clustered bytwene kesten vp torres,  
þat þe þik þunder þrast þirled hem ofte. 948

A rain falls thick  
of fire and sul-  
phur.

þe rayn rueled adoun, ridlande þikke,  
Of felle flaunkes of fyr & flakes of soufre,  
Al in smolderande smoke smachande ful ille,

<sup>1</sup> Sweyed (?).  
Upon the four  
cities it comes,

Swe<sup>1</sup> aboute sodamas & hit sydeȝ alle, 956

and frightens all  
folks therein.

Gorde to gomorra þat þe grounde lansed;  
Abdama & syboym, þise ceteis alle faure,  
Al birolled wyth þe rayn, rostted & brenned,  
& ferly flayed þat folk þat in þose fees lenged;  
For when þat þe helle herde þe houndeȝ of heuen  
He watȝ ferlyly fayn, vnfolded bylyue. 960

The great bars of  
the abyss do  
burst.

þe grete barreȝ of þe abyme he barst vp at oneȝ,  
þat alle þe regioun to-rof in riftes ful grete, 964

Cliffs cleave  
asunder.

& clouen alle in lyttel cloutes þe clyffeȝ aywhere,  
As lance leueȝ of þe boke þat lepes in twynne.

The cities sink to  
hell.

þe brethe of þe brynston bi þat hit blende were,  
Al þo citees & her sydes sunkken to helle. 968

Such a cry arises  
that the clouds  
clatter again.

Rydelles wern þo grete rowtes of renkkes with-inne,  
When þay wern war of þe wrake þat no wyȝe achaped,  
Such a ȝomerly ȝarm of ȝellyng þer rysed;  
þer-of clatered þe cloudes þat kryst myȝt haf rawþe. 972

[Fol.  
706.]

- De segge herde þat soun to segor þat þede,  
& þe wenchis hym wyth þat by þe way folþed;  
Ferly ferde wat; her flesch, þat flowen ay ilyche,  
976 Trynande ay a hye trot þat torne neuer dorsten.  
Loth & þo luly-whit his lefly two deþter,  
Ay folþed here face, bifore her boþe yþen;  
Bot þe balleful burde, þat neuer bode keped,  
980 Blusched by-hynden her bak, þat bale forto herkken; Lot's wife looks  
Hit wat; lusty lothes wyf þat ouer he[r] lyfte schulder. behind her,  
Ones ho bluschet to þe burþe, bot bod ho no lenger,  
þat ho nas stadde a stiffe ston, a stalworth image  
984 Al so salt as ani se & so ho þet standeþ. and is turned to  
þay slypped bi & syþe hir not þat wern hir samen feres, a stiff stone "as  
Tyl þay in segor wern sette, & sayned our lorde; salt as any sea."  
Wyth lyt loue; vplyfte þay loued hym swyþe, Her companions  
988 þat so his seruantes wolde see & saue of such woþe. do not miss her  
Al wat; damppeþ & don, & drowned by þenne; till they reach  
þe lede; of þat lyttel toun wern lopen out for drede, Zoar.  
In-to þat malserande mere, marred bylyue, By this time all  
992 þat noþt saued wat; bot segor þat sat on a lawe, were drowned.  
þe þre lede; þer-in, loth & his deþter; The people of  
For his make wat; myst, þat on þe mounþ lenged Zoar, for dread,  
In a stonen statue þat salt sauer habbes, rush into the  
996 For two fautes þat þe fol wat; founde in mistrauþe; sea and are de-  
On, ho serued at þe soper salt bifore dryþtyn stroyed.  
& syþen, ho blusched hir bihynde, þa; hir forboden Only Zoar with  
were; three therein  
For on ho standes a ston, & salt for þat oþer, (Lot and his  
1000 & alle lyst on hir lik þat arn on launde bestes. daughters) are  
Abraham ful erly wat; vp on þe morne, saved.  
þat alle naþt [so] much niye hade no mon in his hert, Lot's wife is an  
Al in longing for loth leyen in a wache, image of salt  
1004 þer he lafte hade oure lorde, he is on lofte wonnen; for two faults:  
He sende toward sodomas þe syt of his yþen, 1. She serued salt  
þat euer hade ben an erde of erþe þe swetest before the Lord  
As aparaunt to paradis þat plantted þe dryþtyn, at supper.  
2. She looked be-  
hind her.

- now only a pit  
filled with pitch,  
[Pol. 71a.]  
from which rise  
smoke, ashes and  
cinders, as from  
a furnace.
- Nov is hit plunged in a pit like of pich fylled. 1008  
 Suche a roþun of a reche ros fro þe blake,  
 Askeþ vpe in þe ayre & vselleþ þer flowen,  
 As a fornes ful of flot þat vpon fyr boyles,  
 When bryȝt brennande brondeþ ar bet þer an-vnder. 1012  
 þis wat; a uengaunce violent þat voyded þise places,  
 þat foundered hat; so fayr a folk & þe folde sonkken.  
 þer faure citees wern set, nov is a see called,  
 þat ay is drouy & dym, & ded in hit kynde, 1016  
 Blo, blubrande, & blak, vnþlyþe to neþe,  
 As a stynkande stanc þat stryed synne,  
 þat euer of synne & of smach, smart is to fele;  
 For-þy þe derk dede see hit is demed euer more, 1020  
 For hit dedeþ of deþe duren þere þet.  
 For hit is brod & boþemleþ, & bitter as þe galle,  
 & noȝt may lenge in þat lake þat any lyf bereþ,  
 & alle þe costeþ of kynde hit combreþ vchone; 1024  
 For lay þer-on a lump of led & hit on loft fleteþ,  
 & folde þer-on a lyȝt fyþer & hit to founs synkkeþ.  
 & þer water may walter to wete any erþe,  
 Schal neuer grene þer-on growe, gressene wod nawþer. 1028  
 If any schalke to be schent wer schowued þer-inne,  
 þa; he bode in þat boþem broþely a monyþ,  
 He most ay lyue in þat loþe in losyng euer-more,  
 & neuer dryþe no dethe, to dayes of ende; 1032  
 & as hit is corsed of kynde & hit coosteþ als,  
 þe clay þat clenges þer-by arn corsyes strong,  
 As alum & alkaran,<sup>1</sup> þat angré<sup>2</sup> arn boþe,  
 Soufre sour, & saundyuer, & oþer such mony; 1036  
 & þer walteþ of þat water in waxlokes grete,  
 þe spuniande<sup>3</sup> aspaltoun þat spysereþ sellen;  
 & suche is alle þe soyle by þat se halues,  
 þat fel fretes þe flesch & festred<sup>4</sup> bones. 1040  
 & þer ar tres by þat terne of traytours;  
 & þay borgouneþ & beres blomeþ ful fayre,  
 & þe fayrest fryt þat may on folde growe,
- A sea now occupies the place of the four cities.
- It is a stinking pool,
- and is called the Dead Sea.
- Nothing may live in it.
- Lead floats on its surface.
- A feather sinks to the bottom of it.
- Lands, watered by this sea, never bear grass or weed.
- A man cannot be drowned in it.
- The clay clinging to it is corrosive, as alum, alkaran, sulphur, etc.,  
<sup>1</sup> *alkatran* (?).  
<sup>2</sup> *augre* = *aigre* (?).  
<sup>3</sup> *spinnande* (?).
- which fret the flesh and fester the bones.  
<sup>4</sup> *festres* (?).  
 On the shores of this lake grow trees bearing fair fruits,

- 1044 As orengē & *oþer* fryt & apple garnade  
 [Fol. 71b.] Also red & so ripe & rychely<sup>h</sup>wed,  
 As any dom myȝt deuice of dayntyȝe oute ;  
 Bot quen hit is brused *oþer* broken, *oþer* byten in  
 twynne, which, when  
 broken or bitten,  
 taste like ashes.
- 1048 No worlde; goud hit wyth-inne, bot wydowande<sup>1</sup> askes; <sup>1</sup> MS. wyndow-  
 alle þyse ar teches & tokenes to trow vpon ȝet, ande.  
 & wittnesse of þat wykked werk & þe wrake after, All these are  
 tokens of wicked-  
 ness and ven-  
 geance.  
 þat oure fader forferde for fylþe of þose ledes.
- 1052 þenne vch wyȝe may wel wyt þat he þe wlonk louies, God loves the  
 pure in heart.  
 & if he louyes clene layk þat is oure lorde ryche,  
 & to be couȝe in his courte þou coneytes þenne Strive to be clean.  
 To se þat semly in sete & his swete face,
- 1056 Clerrer counseyl, counsayl con I non, bot þat þou  
 clene worþe.  
 For clopyngnel in þe compas of his clene rose,  
 þer he expouneȝ a speche, to hym þat spede wolde,  
 Of a lady to be loued, loke to hir sone,  
 Jean de Meun  
 tells how a lady  
 is to be loved.
- 1060 Of wich beryng þat ho be, & wych ho best louyes,  
 & be ryȝt such in vch a borȝe of body & of dedes,  
 & folȝ þe fet of þat fere þat þou fre haldes.  
 & if þou wyrkkes on þis wyse, þaȝ ho wyk were,  
 By doing what  
 pleases her best.
- 1064 Hir schal lyke þat layk þat lyknes hir tylle.  
 If þou wyl dele drwrye wyth dryȝtyn þenne,  
 & lelly louy þy lorde & his leef worþe.  
 þenne confourme þe to kryst, & þe clene make,  
 Love thy Lord !  
 Conform to  
 Christ,  
 who is polished  
 as a pearl.
- 1068 þat euer is polyced als playn as þe perle seluen.  
 For loke fro fyrst þat he lyȝt wiȝh-inne þe lel mayden !  
 By how comly a kest he watȝ clos þere,  
 By how comely a  
 contrivance did  
 he enter the  
 womb of the  
 virgin !  
 When venkkyst watȝ no vergynyte, ne vyolence maked,
- 1072 Bot much clener watȝ hir corse, god kynned þerinne ;  
 & efte when he borne watȝ in beþelen þe ryche,  
 In wych purytȝe þay departed ; þaȝ þay pouer were,  
 In what purity  
 did he part from  
 her !  
 Watȝ neuer so blysful a bour as watȝ abos<sup>2</sup> þenne <sup>2</sup> abos (P).
- 1076 Ne no schroude hous so schene as a schepon þare,  
 Ne non so glad vnder god as ho þat grone schulde ;  
 No abode was  
 better than his.

The sorrow of  
childbirth was  
turned to joy.

[Fol. 72a.]  
Angels solaced  
the virgin with  
organs and pipes.

The child Christ  
was so clean that  
ox and ass wor-  
shipped him.

He hated wicked-  
ness,  
and would never  
touch ought that  
was vile.

Yet there came  
to him lazars and  
lepers, lame and  
blind.

Dry and drop-  
sical folk.

He healed all  
with kind speech.

His handling was  
so good,

that he needed  
no knife to cut or  
carve with.

<sup>1</sup> out (?).  
The bread he  
broke

more perfectly  
than could all  
the tools of Tou-  
louse.

How can we ap-  
proach his court  
except we be  
clean!

<sup>2</sup> MS. *sooly*.

For þer wat; seknesse al sounde þat sarrest is halden,  
& þer wat; rose reflayr where rote hat; ben euer,  
& þer wat; solace & songe wher sor; hat; ay cryed; 1080  
For sungelles with instrumentes of organes & pypes,  
& rial ryngande rotes & þe reken fyþel,  
& alle hende þat honestly moȝt an hert glade,  
Aboutte my lady wat; lent, quen ho delyuer were. 1084  
þenne wat; her blyþe barne burnyst so clene,  
þat boþe þe ox & þe asse hym hered at-ones;  
þay knewe hym by his clannes for kyng of nature,  
For non so clene of such a clos com neuer er þenne; 1088  
& if clanly he þenne com, ful cortays þer-after,  
þat alle þat longed to luper ful lodly he hated;  
By nobleys of his norture he nolde neuer towche  
Oȝt þat wat; vngoderly oþer ordure wat; inne. 1092  
ȝet comen lodly to þat lede, as lazars monye,  
Summe lepre, summe lome, & lomerande blynde,  
Poysened & parlatyk & pyned in fyres,  
Drye folk & ydropike, & dede at þe laste; 1096  
Alle called on þat cortayse & claymed his grace.  
He heled hem wyth hynde speche of þat þay ask after,  
For what-so he towched also-tyd tourned to hele,  
Wel clanner þen any crafte cowþe devyse; 1100  
So clene wat; his hondelyng vche ordure hit schonied,  
& þe gropying so goud of god & man boþe,  
þat for fetys of his fyngeres fonded he neuer  
Nauþer to cout<sup>1</sup> ne to kerue, with knyf ne wyth egge, 1104  
For-þy brek he þe bred blades wyth-uten;  
For hit ferde freloker in fete in his fayre honde,  
Displayed more prynyly when he hit part schulde,  
þenne alle þe toles of tolowse moȝt tyt hit to kerue, 1108  
þus is he kyryous & clene þat þou his cort aakes;  
How schulde þou com to his kyth bot if þou clene were?  
Now ar we sore & synful & sov[er]ly<sup>2</sup> vch one,  
How schulde we se, þen may we say, þat syre vpon  
throne? 1112

- 3is, þat mayster is mercyable; þa; þou be man fenny, God is merciful  
 & al to-marred in myre whyl þou on molde lyuyes,  
 þou may schyne þur; schryfte, þa; þou haf schome  
 serued, Through penance  
we may shine as  
a pearl.
- 1116 & pure þe with penaunce tyl þou a perle worþe.  
 [Fol. 126.] Perle praysed is prys, þer perre is schewed,  
 þa; hym not derrest be demed to dele for penies,  
 Quat may þe cause be called, bot for hir clene hwes, Why is the pearl  
so prized?
- 1120 þat wynnes worschyp, abof alle whyte stones?  
 For ho schynes so schyr þat is of schap rounde,  
 Wyth-outen faut oþer fylþe ȝif ho fyn were;  
 & wax euor in þe worlde in weryng so olde, She becomes none  
the worse for  
wear.
- 1124 ȝet þe perle payres not whyle ho in pyese lasttes  
 & if hit chene þe chaunce vncheryst ho worþe,  
 þat ho blyndes of ble in þour þer ho lygges,  
 No-bot wasch hir wyth wourchyp in wyn as ho askes, If she should be-  
come dym, wash  
her in wine.
- 1128 Ho by kynde schal be-com clerer þen are;  
 So if folk be defowled by vnfre chaunce,  
 þat he be sulped in sawle, seche to schryfte  
 & he may polyce hym at þe preest, by penaunce taken, She then becomes  
clearer than be-  
fore.  
  
So may the sinner  
polish him by  
penance.
- 1132 Wel bryȝter þen þe beryl oþer browden perles.  
 Bot war þe wel, if þou be waschen wyth water of  
 schryfte, Beware of re-  
turning to sin.  
 & polysed als playn as parchmen schauen,  
 Sulp no more þenne in synne þy saule þer-after,
- 1136 For þenne þou dryȝtyn dyspleases with dedes ful sore,  
 & entyses hym to tene more trayþly þen enor For then God is  
more displeased  
than ever.  
 & wel hatter to hate þen hade þou not waschen;  
 For when a sawele is sȝtled & sakred to dryȝtyn,
- 1140 He holly haldes hit his & haue hit he wolde,  
 þenne efte lastes hit likkes, he loses hit ille,  
 As hit were rafte wyth vn-ryȝt & robbed wyth þewes.  
 War þe þenne for þe wrake, his wrath is achaufed, The reconciled  
soul God holds  
as His own.  
  
Ill deeds rob Him  
of it.  
1 þenes. (P).
- 1144 For þat þat ones wat; his schulde efte be vn-clene,  
 þa; hit be bot a bassyn, a bolle, oþer a scole,  
 A dysche oþer a dobler þat dryȝtyn ones serued, God forbids us  
to defile any ves-  
sels used in His  
service.

In Belshazzar's  
time, the defiling  
of God's vessels  
brought wrath  
upon the king.

To defowle hit *euor* vpon folde fast he for-bedes,  
So is he scoymus of scape þat scylful is *euor*. 1148  
& þat wat; bared in babyloyn in Baltaȝar tyme,  
Hov harde vnhap þer hym hent & hastyly sone,  
For he þe vesselles avyled þat vayled in þe temple  
In seruise of þe souerayn sum tyme byfore. 1152

[Fol. 73a.] ȝif ȝe wolde tyȝt me a tom telle hit I wolde,  
Hov charged more wat; his chaunce þat hem cherych nolde  
þen his fader forloyne þat feched hem wyth strenþe,  
& robbed þe relygioun of relykes alle. 1156

## XII.

Daniel in his pro-  
phesies tells of  
the destruction  
of the Jews.

Danyel in his dialoke; de-vysed sum tyme,  
As ȝet is proued ex-presse in his profesies,  
Hov þe gentryse of Iuise & Iherusalem þe ryche  
Wat; disstryed wyth distres, & drawen to þe erþe, 1160

For their unfaith-  
fulness :

For þat folke in her fayth wat; founden vntwrwe,  
þat haden hyȝt þe hyȝe god to halde of hym *euor* ;  
& he hem halȝed for his & help at her nede  
In mukel meschefes mony, þat meruayl [is] to here ; 1164

in following other  
gods,

God allowed the  
heathen to de-  
stroy them,

& þay forloyne her fayth & folȝed oþer goddes,  
& þat wakned his wrath & wrast hit so hyȝe,  
þat he fylsened þe faythful in þe falce lawe  
To for-fare þe falce in þe faythe trwe ; 1168

in the reign of  
Zedekiah,  
<sup>1</sup> MS. *zedethyas*.

Hit wat; sen in þat syþe þat ȝedechyas<sup>1</sup> rengned,  
In Iuda, þat iustised þe iuyne kynges.  
He sete on Salamones solie, on solemne wyse,  
Bot of leaute he wat; lat to his lorde hende ; 1172

who practised  
idolatry.

He vsed abominaciones of idolatrye,  
& lette lyȝt bi þe lawe þat he wat; lege tylle ;  
For-þi oure fader vpon folde a foman hym wakned,  
Nabigo-de-noȝar nuyed hym swyþe. 1176

Nebuchadnessar  
becomes his foe.

He pur-sued in to palastyn with proude men mony,  
& þer he wast wyth<sup>2</sup> werre þe wones of þorpes.  
He herȝed vp alle israel & hent of þe beste,  
& þe gentylest of Iudee in Ierusalem biseged, 1180

<sup>2</sup> MS. *wyth  
with*.

He besieges Je-  
rusalem, and

- Vmbe-walt alle þe walles wyth wyȝes ful stronge,  
 At vche a dor a doȝty duk, & dutte hem wyth-inne;  
 For þe borȝ watȝ so bygge baytayled alofte,  
 1184 & stoffed wyth-inne with stout men to stalle hem  
     þer-oute.
- þenne watȝ þe sege sette þe Cete aboute,  
 Skete skarmoch skelt, much skaȝe lached;  
 At vch brugge a berfray on basteles wyse,  
 1188 þat seuen syȝe vch a day asayled þe ȝates,  
 Trwe tulkkes in toures teueleȝ wyth-inne,  
 In bigge brutage of borde, bulde on þe walles;  
 þay feȝt & þay fende of, & fylter togeder  
 1192 Til two ȝer ouer-torned, ȝet tok þay hit neuer.  
 At þe laste vpon longe, þo ledes wyth-inne,  
 Faste fayled hem þe fode, enfaminied monie;  
 þe hote hunger wyth-inne hert hem wel sarre,  
 1196 þen any dunt of þat douthe þat dowelled þer-oute.  
 þenne wern þo rowtes redles in þo ryche wones,  
 Fro þat mete watȝ myst, megre þay wexen,  
 & þay stoken so strayt, þat þay ne stray myȝt  
 1200 A fote fro þat forselet to forray no goudes.  
 þenne þe kyng of þe kyth a counsail hym takes,  
 Wyth þe best of his burnes, a blench forto make;  
 þay stel out on a styлле nyȝt er any steuen rysed,  
 1204 & harde hurles þurȝ þe oste, er enmies hit wyste,  
 Bot er þay at-wappe ne moȝt þe wach wyth-oute,  
 Hiȝe skelt watȝ þe askry þe skewes an-vnder,  
 Loude alarom vpon launde lulted watȝ þenne;  
 1208 Ryche, ruped of her rest, ran to here wedes,  
 Hard hattes þay hent & on hors lepes;  
 Cler claryoun crak cryed onlofte,  
 By þat watȝ alle on a hepe hurlande swyȝe,  
 1212 Folȝande þat oȝer flote, & fonde hem bilyue,  
 Ouer-tok hem, as tyd, tult hem of sadeles,  
 Tyl vche prynce hade his per put to þe grounde;  
 & þer watȝ þe kyng kaȝt wyth calde prynces,

surrounds the  
walls.

The city is stuff-  
ed full of men.

Brisk is the  
skirmish.

[Fol. 73b.]  
Seven times a  
day are the gates  
assailed.

For two years  
the fight goes on,  
yet the city is  
not taken.

The folk within  
are in want of  
food.

Meager they  
become.

For so shut up  
are they that es-  
cape seems im-  
possible.

But on a quiet  
night they steal  
out,  
and rush through  
the host.

They are dis-  
covered by the  
enemy.

A loud alarm is  
given.

They are pursued

and overtaken.

Their king is  
made prisoner.

- His chief men  
are presented as  
prisoners to Ne-  
buchadnezzar.
- His sons are  
slain.  
His own eyes are  
put out.  
He is placed in  
a dungeon in  
Babylon.  
[Fol. 74a.]
- All for his "bad  
bearing" against  
the Lord,  
whomight other-  
wise have been  
his friend.
- Nebuchadnezzar  
ceased not until  
he had destroyed  
Jerusalem.
- Nebuzaradan  
was "chief of  
the chivalry."
- The best men  
were taken out  
of the city.  
1 The MS.  
reads *fo*.  
Nevertheless Ne-  
busaradan spared  
not those left.
- Brains of bairns  
were spilt.  
Priests pressed  
to death.  
Wives and  
wenches foully  
killed.
- & alle hise gentyle for-iusted on ierico playnes, 1216  
 & presented wern as presoneres to þe prynce rychest,  
 Nabigo-de-nozar noble in his chayer,  
 & he þe faynest frake þat he his fo hade,  
 & speke spitously hem to & spylt þerafter. 1220  
 þe kynges sunnes in his syt he slow euer vch one,  
 & holkked out his auen yȝen heterly boþe  
 & bede þe burne to be broȝt to babyloyn þe ryche,  
 & þere in dongoun be don to dreȝe þer his wyrdes. 1224  
 Now se, so þe soueray[n] set hatȝ his wrake;  
 Nas hit not for nabugo ne his noble nauþer,  
 þat oþer depried watȝ of pryde with paynes stronge,  
 Bot for his beryng so badde agayn his blyþe lorde; 1228  
 For hade þe fader ben his frende þat hym bifore keped,  
 Ne neuer trespass to him in teche of mysseleue.  
 To Colde wer alle Calde & kythes of ynde,  
 ȝet take torkye hem wyth her tene hade ben little; 1232  
 ȝet nolde neuer nabugo þis ilke note leue,  
 Er he hade tured þis toun & torne hit to grounde;  
 He ioyned vnto *Jerusalem* a gentyle due penne,  
 His name watȝ nabu-ȝardan, to noye þe iues; 1236  
 He watȝ mayster of his men & myȝty him seluen,  
 þe chef of his cheualrys his chekkes to make,  
 He brek þe bareres as bylyue, & þe burȝ after,  
 & enteres in ful earnestly, in yre of his hert. 1240  
 What! þe maysterry watȝ mene, þe men wern away,  
 þe best boȝed wyth þe burne þat þe borȝ ȝemed;  
 & þo þat hyden wer so<sup>1</sup> biten with þe bale hunger,  
 þat on wyf hade ben worþe þe welgest fourre; 1244  
 Nabizardan noȝt for-ȝy nolde not spare,  
 Bot bede al to þe bronde vnder bare egge.  
 þay slowen of swettest semlych burdes,  
 Baped barnes in blod & her brayn spylled; 1248  
 Prestes & prelates þay presed to depe,  
 Wyues & wenches her wombes tocoruen,  
 þat her boweles out-borst aboute þe diches,

- 1252 & al wat; carfully kylde þat þay each myȝt,  
 & alle [þat] swypped vnswolȝed of þe sworde kene,  
 þay wer caged & kaȝt on capeles al bare,  
 Festned fettres to her fete vnder fole wombes,
- 1256 & broþely broȝt to babyloyn þer bale to suffer,  
 To sytte in seruage & syte; þat sumtyme wer gentyle,  
 Now ar chaunged to chorles & charged wyth werkkes,  
 Boþe to cayre at þe kart & þe kuy mylke,
- 1260 þat sumtyme sete in her sale syres & burdes.  
 & ȝet nabuzardan nyl neuer stynt,  
 Er he to þe tempple tee wyth his tulkkes alle;  
 Betes on þe barers, brestes vp þe ȝates,
- 1264 Slouen alle at a slyp þat serued þer-inne,  
 Pulden prestes bi þe polle & plat of her hedes,  
 Diȝten dekenes to deþe, dungen doun clerkkes,  
 & alle þe maydenes of þe munster maȝtyly hokyllen
- 1268 Wyth þe swayf of þe sworde þat swolȝed hem alle.  
 Þenne ran þay to þe relykes as robbors wylde,  
 & pyled alle þe apparement þat pented to þe kyrke,  
 Þe pure pyleres [o]f bras pourtrayd in golde,
- 1272 & þe cheif chaundeler charged with þe lyȝt,  
 þat ber þe lamp vpon lofte, þat lemed euer more,  
 Bifore þ[e] sancta *sanctorum* þer selcouth wat; ofte.  
 þay caȝt away þat condelstik, & þe crowne als,
- 1276 þat þe auter hade vpon, of aþel golde ryche;  
 þe gredirne & þe gobletes garnyst of syluer,  
 þe bases of þe bryȝt postes & bassynes so schyre;  
 Dere disches of golde & dubleres fayre,
- 1280 þe vyoles & þe vesselment of vertuous stones.  
 Now hat; nabuzardan nomen alle þyse noble þynges,  
 & pyled þat *precious* place & pakked þose godes;  
 þe golde of þe ȝaȝafylace to swyþe gret noumbre,
- 1284 Wyth alle þe vrnmentes of þat hous, he hamppred  
 to-geder.
- Alle he spoyled spitously in a sped whyle,  
 þat salomon so mony a sadde ȝer soȝt to make,

All that escaped  
 the sword were  
 taken to Babylon,

and were made  
 to drag the cart  
 or milk the kine.

[Fol. 74b.]

Nebuzaradan  
 burst open the  
 temple,

and slew those  
 therein.

Priests, pulled by  
 the poll, were  
 slain along with  
 deacons, clerks,  
 and maidens.

The enemy pil-  
 lages the temple

of its pillars of  
 brass,

and the golden  
 candlestick

from off the  
 altar.

Goblets,

basins,

golden dishes,

all are taken by  
 Nebuzaradan,

and hampered  
 together.

Solomon had  
 made them with  
 much labour.

- Wyth alle þe coyntyse þat he cowþe clene to wyrke ;  
 De-uised he þe vesselment, þe vestures clene, 1288  
 Wyth slyȝt of his cienes, his souerayn to loue,  
 þe hous & þe anournementes he hyȝtled to-gedere.  
 Now hatȝ nabuȝardan numnend<sup>1</sup> hit al samen,  
 & syþen bet doun þe burȝ & brend hit in askes ; 1292  
 þenne wyth legiounes of ledes ouer londes he rydes,  
 Herȝeȝ of Israel þe hyrne aboute.  
 Wyth charged chariotes þe cheftayn he fynde[ȝ],  
 Bikennes þe catel to þe kyng, þat he caȝt hade, 1296  
 Presented him þe prisoneres in pray þat þay token,  
 Moni a worþly wyȝe whil her worlde laste,  
 Moni semly syre sone, & swyþe rych maydenes,  
 þe pruddest of þe prouince, & prophetes childer, 1300  
 As Ananie & aȝarie & als Miȝael,  
 & dere daniel also, þat watȝ deuine noble,  
 With moni a modeȝ moder chylde mo þen in-noghe.  
 & nabugo-de-noȝar makes much ioȝe, 1304  
 Nov he þe kyng hatȝ conquest & þe kyth wunnen,  
 & dreped alle þe doȝtyest & derrest in armes,  
 & þe lederes-of her lawe layd to þe grounde,  
 & þe pryce of þe profecie prisoners maked ; 1308  
 Bot þe ioȝ of þe iuelrye so gentyle & ryche,  
 When hit watȝ schewed hym so schene, scharp watȝ his  
 wonder,  
 Of such vessel auayed þat vayled so huge,  
 Neuer ȝet nas nabugo-de-noȝar er þenne. 1312  
 He sesed hem with solemneté, þe souerayn he praysed,  
 þat watȝ aþel ouer alle, israel dryȝtyn ;  
 Such god, such gomes, such gay vesselles  
 Comen neuer out of kyth, to Caldee reames. 1316  
 He trussed hem in his tresorye in a tryed place  
 Rekenly wyth reuereȝ, as he ryȝt hade ;  
 & þer he wroȝt as þe wyse, as ȝe may wyt here-after,  
 For hade he let of hem lyȝt, hym moȝt haf lumpen worse.  
 þat ryche in gret rialté rengned his lyue, 1321

<sup>1</sup> nummen (?).  
 The temple he  
 beats down,

and returns to  
 Babylon.

[Fol. 75a.]

Presents the pri-  
 soners to the  
 king,

among whom  
 were Daniel and  
 his three com-  
 panions.

Nebuchadnezzar  
 has great joy,

because his ene-  
 mies are slain.

Great was his  
 wonder when he  
 saw the sacred  
 jewelry.

He praises the  
 God of Israel.

Such vessels  
 never before  
 came to Chaldea.

They are thrust  
 into the treasury.

- As *conquerour* of vche a cost he cayser wat; hatte,  
*Emperour* of alle þe erþe & also þe saudan,
- 1324 & als þe god of þe grounde wat; grauen his name  
 & al þur; dome of daniel, fro<sup>1</sup> he deuised hade,  
 þat alle goudes com of god, & gef hit hym bi samples,  
 þat he ful clanly bi-cnv<sup>2</sup> his carp bi þe laste,
- 1328 & ofte hit mekned his mynde, his maysterful werkkes.  
 Bot al drawes to dyȝe with doel vp[o]n ende;  
 Bi<sup>3</sup> a hape! neu<sup>er</sup> so hyȝe he heldes to grounde,  
 & so nabugo-de-noȝar as he nedes moste;
- 1332 For alle his empire so hiȝe in erþe is he grauen.  
 Bot þenn þe bolde baltajar, þat wat; his barn aldest,  
 He wat; stalled in his stud, & stabled þe rengne;  
 In þe burȝ of babiloyne þe biggest he trawed,
- 1336 þat nauþer in heuen ne no<sup>4</sup> erþe hade no pere;  
 For he bigan in alle þe glori þat hym þe gome lafte,  
 Nabugo-de-Noȝar, þat wat; his noble fader;  
 So kene a kyng in Caldee com neu<sup>er</sup> er þenne.
- 1340 Bot honoured he not hym þat in heuen wonies,  
 Bot fals fantummes of fendes, formed with handes  
 Wyth tool out of harde tre, & telded on lofte,  
 & of stokkes & stones, he stoute goddes call;
- 1344 When þay ar gilde al with golde & gered wyth syluer,  
 & þere he kneles & calleȝ, & clepes after help.  
 &<sup>5</sup> þay reden him ryȝt rewarde he hem hetes,  
 & if þay gruchen him his grace to gremen his hert,
- 1348 He cleches to a gret klubbe & knokkes hem to peces;  
 þus in pryde & olipraunce his Empyre he haldes,  
 In lust & in lecherye, & loþelych werkkes;  
 & hade a wyf forto welde, a worþelych quene,
- 1352 & mony a lemman, neu<sup>er</sup> þe later, þat ladis wer called.  
 In þe clernes of his concubines & curious wedeȝ,  
 In notyng of nwe metes & of nice gettes,  
 Al wat; þe mynde of þat man, on misschapen þinges,
- 1356 Til þe lorde of þe lyfte liste hit abate.

Nebuchadnezzar  
 reigns as emperor  
 of all the earth,

through the  
 "doom of  
 Daniel,"

<sup>1</sup> for (?).

who gave him  
 good counsel.

<sup>2</sup> Looks like  
 bieuver in MS.

<sup>3</sup> be (?).

Nebuchadnezzar  
 dies and is buried.

[Fol. 75b.]

Belshazzar suc-  
 ceeds him.

He holds himself  
 the biggest in  
 heaven or on  
 earth.

<sup>4</sup> on (?).

He honours not  
 God,

but worships  
 false phantoms.

He promises them  
 rewards if good  
 fortune befall.

<sup>5</sup> An (?).

If they vex him  
 he knocks them  
 in pieces.

He has a wife,  
 and many con-  
 cubines.

The mind of the  
 king was fixed  
 upon new meats  
 and other vain  
 things.

## XIII.

Belshazzar, to  
exhibit his vain-  
glory,

<sup>1</sup> ping (?).

proclaims  
throughout Be-  
bylon,

that all the great  
ones should as-  
semble on a set  
day, at the Sul-  
tan's feast.  
Kings, dukes, and  
lords were com-  
manded to attend  
the court,

[Fol. 76a.]

To do the king  
honour many  
nobles came to  
Babylon.

It would take too  
long to name the  
number.

The city of Baby-  
lon is broad and  
big.

It is situated on  
a plain,  
surrounded by  
seven streams,  
a high wall,

and towers.

<sup>2</sup> pore (?).

The palace was  
long and large,

each side being  
seven miles in  
length.

**T**henne his bolde Baltazar biþenkkes hym ones,  
To vouche on a vayment of his vayne g[l]orie;  
Hit is not ianoghe to þe nice al noȝty þink<sup>1</sup> vse,  
Bot if alle þe worlde wyt his wykked dedes. 1360  
Baltazar þur; babiloyn his banne gart crye,  
& þur; þe custre of caldee his calling con spryng,  
þat alle þe grete vpon grounde schulde geder hem samen  
& assemble at a set day at þe sandans fest. 1364  
Such a mangerie to make þe man wat; auised,  
þat vche a kythyn kyng schuld com þider;  
Vche duk wyth his duthe & oþer dere lordes,  
Schulde com to his court to kype hym for lege, 1368  
& to reche hym reuerens & his reuel herkken;  
To loke on his lemanes & ladis hem calle,  
To rose hym in his rialty rych men soȝtten,  
& mony a baroun ful bolde, to babyloyn þe noble. 1372  
þer bowed toward babiloyn burnes so mony,  
Kynges, Cayseres ful kene, to þe court wonnen,  
Mony ludisch lordes þat ladies broȝten,  
þat to neuen þe noumbre to much nye were. 1376  
For þe bour; wat; so brod & so bigge alce,  
Stalled in þe fayrest stud þe sterre; an-vnder,  
Prudly on a plat playn, plek alþer-fayrest,  
Vmbe-sweyed on vch a syde with seuen grete wateres, 1380  
With a wonder wroȝt walle wruxeled ful hiȝe,  
With koynt carneles aboue, coruen ful clene,  
Troched toures bitwene twenty spere lenþe,  
& þiker þrowen vmbe þour<sup>2</sup>-with ouer-þwert palle. 1384  
þe place, þat plyed þe pursaunt wyth-inne,  
Wat; longe & ful large & euer ilych sware,  
& vch a syde vpon soyle helde seuen myle,  
& þe sandans sete sette in þe myddes; 1388  
þat wat; a palayce of pryde passande alle oþer,  
Boþe of werk & of wunder & walle al aboute;

- Heȝe houses *with-inne* þe halle to hit med,  
 1392 So brod bilde *in* a bay, þat blonkkes myȝt renne.  
 When þe terme of þe tyde watȝ to vsched of þe feste,  
 Dere droȝen *þer-to* & vpon des metten,  
 & baltaȝar vpon bench was busked to sete,  
 1396 Stepe stayred stones of his stoute throne.  
 Þenne watȝ alle þe halle flor hiled *with* knyȝtes,  
 & barounes at þe side-bordes bounet ay-where,  
 For non watȝ dressed vpon dece bot þe dere seluen,  
 1400 & his clere concubynes *in* cloȝes ful bryȝt.  
 When alle segges were *þer* set, þen seruise bygynnes,  
 Sturnen trumpen strake steuen *in* halle,  
 Aywhere by þe woves wrasten krakkes,  
 1404 & brode baneres *þer-bi* blusnande of gold;  
 Burnes berande þe<sup>1</sup> bredeſ vpon brode skeles,  
 þat were of sylueren syȝt & seerved<sup>2</sup> *þer-wyȝh*,  
 Lyfte logges *þer-ouer* & on lofte cornen,  
 1408 Pared out of paper & poynted of golde,<sup>3</sup>  
 Broȝe baboynes abof, besttes an-vnder,  
 Foles *in* foler flakerande bi-twene,  
 & al *in* asure & ynde enaumayld ryche,  
 1412 & al on blonkken bak here hit on honde.  
 & ay þe nakeryn noyse, notes of pipes,  
 Tymbres & tabornes, tulket among,  
 Symbales & soneteȝ sware þe noyse,  
 1416 & bougounȝ busch batered so pikke;  
 So watȝ serued fele syȝe þe sale alle aboute,  
 With solace at þe sere course, bifore þe self lorde,  
 þer þe lede & alle his loue lenged at þe table.  
 1420 So faste þay weȝed to him wyne, hit warmed his hert  
 & breyȝed vppe *in* to his brayn & blemyst his mynde,  
 & al waykned his wyt, & wel neȝe he foles,  
 For he wayteȝ onwyde, his wenches he byholdes,  
 1424 & his bolde baronage, aboute bi þe woȝes;  
 Þenne a dotage ful depe drof to his hert,  
 & a caytif counsayl he caȝt bi hym seluen.

High houses  
were within the  
walls.

The time of the  
feast has come.

Belshazzar sits  
upon his throne :

the hall floor is  
covered with  
knights.

When all are  
seated, service  
begins.  
Trumpets sound  
everywhere.

[Fol. 78b.]

Bread is served  
upon silver  
dishes.

<sup>1</sup> MS. þe þe.

<sup>2</sup> MS. severed.

<sup>3</sup> MS. *golds* (?).

All sorts of mu-  
sical instruments  
are heard in the  
hall.

The king, sur-  
rounded by his  
loves, drinks co-  
piously of wine.

It gets into his  
head and stupi-  
fies him.

A cursed thought  
takes possession  
of him.

- He commandeth his marshal to bring him the vessels  
 Maynly his marschal þe mayster vpon calles,  
 & comaundes hym coffy coferes to lance, 1428  
 & fech forþe vessel þat his fader broȝt
- taken from the temple by Nebuchadnezzar,  
 Nabugo-de-noȝar, noble in his strenþe,  
 Conquerd with his knyȝtes & of kyrk rafte  
 In iude, in ierusalem in gentyle wyse: 1432
- and to fill them with wine.  
 "Bryng hem now to my borde, of beuerage hem fylles,  
 Let þise ladyes of hem lape, I luf hem in hert;  
 þat schal I cortaysly kyþe & þay schin knawe sone,  
 þer is no bounté in burne lyk baltaȝar þewes." 1436
- The marshal opens the chests.  
 þenne towched to þe tresour þis tale watȝ sone,  
 & he with keyes vn-closes kystes ful mony;  
 Mony burþen ful bryȝt watȝ broȝt in-to halle,  
 & couered mony a cupborde with cloþes ful quite. 1440
- [Fol. 77a.]  
 þe iueles out of ierusalem<sup>1</sup> with gemmes ful bryȝt,  
 Bi þe syde of þe sale were semely arayed;  
 þe aþel auter of brasse watȝ hade in-to place;  
 þe gay coroun of golde gered on lofte, 1444
- blessed by bishop's hands, and anointed with the blood of beasts,  
 þat hade ben blessed bifore wyth bischopes hondes  
 & wyth besten blod busily anoynted,  
 In þe solempne sacrefyce þat goud sauor hade,  
 Bifore þe lorde of þe lyfte in louyng hym seluen, 1448
- are set before the bold Belshazzar.  
 Now is sette for to serue satanas þe blake,  
 Bifore þe bolde baltaȝar wyth bost & wyth pryde.
- Upon this altar were noble vessels curiously carved,  
 Houen vpon þis auter watȝ aþel vessel,  
 þat wyth so<sup>2</sup> curious a crafte coruen watȝ wyly; 1452
- <sup>2</sup> MS. *fo*.  
 Salamon sete him s[eue]n ȝere & a syþe more,  
 With alle þe syence þat hym sende þe souerayn lorde,  
 For to compas & kest to haf hem clene wroȝt;  
 For þer wer bassynes ful bryȝt of brende golde clere, 1456
- basins of gold,  
 En-aumaylde with aȝer & eweres of sute;  
 Couered cowpes foul<sup>3</sup> clene, as casteles arayed,  
 Enbaned vnder batelment with bantelles quoynt,  
 & fyled out of fygyres of ferlyle<sup>4</sup> schappes. 1460
- cups arrayed like castles with battlements,  
<sup>3</sup> *ful* (?).  
 þe coprounes of þe canacles þat on þe cuppe reres,  
 Wer fetysely formed out in fylyoles longe,
- <sup>4</sup> *ferlyle* (?).  
 and towers with lofty pinnacles.

- Pinacles pyȝt þer apert þat profert bitwene,  
 1464 & al bolled abof with braunches & leues,  
 Pyes & papeiayes purtrayed with-inne,  
 As þay prudly hade piked of pomgarnades ;  
 For alle þe blomes of þe boȝes wer blykande perles  
 1468 & alle þe fruyt in þo formes of flaumbeande gemmes,  
 Ande safyres, & sardiners, & semely topace,  
 Alabaunderynes, & amaraun; & amaffised stones,  
 Casydoynes, & crysolytes, & clere rubies,  
 1472 Penitotes, & pynkardines, ay perles bitwene,  
 So trayled & tryfled a trauerce wer alle,  
 Bi vche bekyrande þe bolde, þe brurdes al vmbe ;  
 þe gobelotes of golde grauen aboute,  
 1476 & fyoles fretted with flores & flees of golde,  
 Vpon þat avter wat; al aliche dresset.  
 þe candelstik bi a cost wat; cayred þider sone,  
 [V]pon þe pyleres apyked þat praysed hit mony,  
 1480 Vpon hit base; of brasse þat ber vp þe werkes,  
 þe boȝes bryȝt þer abof, brayden of golde,  
 Braunches bredande þer-on, & bryddes þer seten  
 Of mony kyndes, of fele-kyn hues,  
 1484 As þay with wynges vpon wynde hade waged her fyþeres,  
 In-mong þe leues of þe lampes wer grayþed ;  
 & oper louelych<sup>1</sup> lyȝt þat lemed ful fayre,  
 As mony morteres of wax merkked with-oute,  
 1488 With mony a borlych best al of brende golde.  
 Hit wat; not wonte in þat wone to wast no serges,  
 Bot in temple of þe traube trwly to stonde ;  
 Bifore þe *sancta sanctorum* soþefast dryȝtyn,  
 1492 Expounded his speche spiritually to special prophetes.  
 Leue þou wel þat þe lorde þat þe lyfte ȝemes  
 Displeased much, at þat play in þat plyt stronge,  
 þat his iueles so gent wyth iaeles wer fouled,  
 1496 þat presyous in his presens wer proued sum whyle.  
 Soberly in his sacrafyce summe wer anoynted,  
 Pur; þe somones of him selfe þat syttes so hyȝe ;

Upon them were  
 pourtrayed  
 branches and  
 leaves,

the flowers of  
 which were white  
 pearls,  
 and the fruit  
 flaming gems.

[Fol. 77b.]

The goblets were  
 ornamented with  
 flowers of gold.  
 The candlestick  
 was brought in,

with its pillars  
 of brass,  
 and ornamental  
 boughs,

upon which sat  
 birds of various  
 hues.

Lights shone  
 bright from the  
 candlestick,

<sup>1</sup> Looks like  
*louflich*.

which once stood  
 before the "Holy  
 of Holies."

The pollution of  
 the sacred vessels  
 is displeasing to  
 God.

For "a boaster on bench" drinks from them till he is as "drunken as the devil." God is very angry.

Before harming the revellers He sends them a warning.

<sup>1</sup> ? *bryȝte*.

Belshazzar commands the sacred vessels to be filled with wine.

The cups and bowls are soon filled.

[Fol. 78a.]

Music of all kind is heard in the hall.

Dukes, princes, concubines, and knights, all are merry.

Drinking of the sweet liquors they ask favours of their gods,

who, although dumb,

<sup>2</sup> MS. is.

are as highly praised "as if heaven were theirs."

A marvel befalls the feasters. The king first saw it. Upon the plain wall,

"a palm with pointel in fingers" is seen writing.

Now a boaster on bench bibbes þerof

Tyl he be dronkken as þe deuēl, & dotes þer he syttes; 1500

So þe worcher of þis worlde wlates þer-wyth,

þat in þe poynt of her play he poruayes a mynde;

Bot er harme hem he wolde in haste of his yre,

He wayned hem a warnyng þat wonder hem þoȝt. 1504

Nov is alle þis guere geten glotonnes to serue;

Stad in a ryche stal & stared ful bryȝt;<sup>1</sup>

Baltajar in a brayd bede vus þer-of.

"Weȝe wyn in þis won, wassayl!" he cryes. 1508

Swyfte swaynes ful swyȝe swepeȝ þer-tylle,

Kyppe kowpes in honde kynges to serue,

In bryȝt bolleȝ, ful bayn birlen þise oȝer,

& vche mon for his mayster machches alone. 1512

þer watȝ ryngyng, on ryȝt, of ryche metalles,

Quen renkkes in þat ryche rok rennen hit to cache,

Clateryng of conacleȝ þat kesten þo burdes,

As sonet out of sau[t]eray songe als myry. 1516

þen þe dotel on dece drank þat he myȝt,

& þenne arn dressed dukeȝ & prynces,

Concubines & knyȝtes, bi cause of þat merthe;

As vchon hade hym in helde he haled of þe cuppe, 1520

So long likked þise lordes þise lykores swete,

& gloryed on her falce goddes & her grace calles,

þat were of stokkes & stones, stille euer more;

Neuer steuen hem astel, so stoken is<sup>2</sup> hor tonge, 1524

Alle þe goude golden goddes þe gauleȝ ȝet neuenen,

Belfagor & belyal & belssabub als,

Heyred hem as hyȝly as heuen wer þayres,

Bot hym þat alle goudes giues, þat god þay for-ȝeten, 1528

For þer a ferly bifel þat fele folk seȝen;

Fyrst knew hit þe kyng & alle þe cort after,

In þe palays pryncipale vpon þe playn wowe,

In contrary of þe candelstik þat clerest hit schyned. 1532

þer apered a paume, with poyntel in fyngres

þat watȝ gryaly & gret, & grymly he wrytes,

- Non *oper* forme bot a fust faylande þe wryste,  
 1536 Pared on þe parget, purtrayed lettres.  
 When þat bolde baltazar blushed to þat neue,  
 Such a dasande drede dused to his hert,  
 þat al falewed his face & fayled þe chere ;  
 1540 þe stronge strok of þe stonde strayned his ioyntes,  
 His enes cachches to close & cluchches his hommes,  
 & he *with* plat-tyng his paumes displayes his lers,<sup>1</sup>  
 & romyes as a rad ryth þat roreþ for drede,  
 1544 Ay biholdand þe honde til hit hade al *grauen*,  
 & rasped on þe roþ woþe runisch saueþ.  
 When hit þe scripture hade scraped wyth a scrof<sup>2</sup> <sup>2</sup> MS. *strof*.  
 penne,  
 As a coltour in clay cerues þo forþes,  
 1548 penne hit vanist verayly & voyded of syþt,  
 Bot þe lettres bileued ful large vpon plaster.  
 Sone so þe kynge for his care carping myþt wyne,  
 He bede his burnes boþ to þat were bok lered,  
 1552 To wayte þe wryt þat hit wolde & wyter hym to say,  
 "For al hit frayes my flesche þe fyngres so grymme."  
 Scoleres skelten þeratte þe skyl forto fynde,  
 Bot þer watþ *neuer* on so wyse couþe on worde rede,  
 1556 Ne what ledisch lore ne langage nauþer  
 What tyþyng ne tale tokened þo draþtes.  
 penne þe bolde baltazar bred ner wode.  
 & ede<sup>3</sup> þe Ceté to seche segges þurþ-out,  
 1560 þat wer wyse of wyche-crafte & warlaþes *oper*,  
 þat con dele wyth demerlayk, & deuine lettres :  
 "Calle hem alle to my cort þo calde clerkkes,  
 Vn-folde hem alle þis ferly þat is bifallen here,  
 1564 & calle wyth a hiþe cry ; 'he þat þe kyng wysses,  
 In expounyng of speche þat spredeþ in þise lettres,  
 & make þe mater to malt my mynde wyth-inne,  
 þat I may wyterly wyt what þat wryt menes,  
 1568 He schal be gered ful gaye in gounes of porpre,  
 & a coler of cler golde clos vmþe his þrote ;

The bold Belshazzar becomes frightened.

His knees knock together.  
<sup>1</sup> MS. *lerns*.  
 He roars for dread, still beholding the hand, as it wrote on the rough wall.

[Fol. 78b.]  
 The hand vanishes but the letters remain.  
 The king recovers his speech and sends for the "book-learned ;"

but none of the scholars were wise enough to read it.

Belshazzar is nearly mad.  
<sup>3</sup> *bede* (P).  
 Commands the city to be searched throughout for the "wise of witchcraft."

He who expounds the strange letters,

shall be clothed in "gowns of purple."  
 A collar of gold shall encircle his throat.

He shall be the  
third lord in the  
realm.

As soon as this  
cry was upcast,  
to the hall came  
clerks out of  
Chaldea,

witches and  
diviners,

sorcerers and ex-  
orcists.  
But after looking  
on the letters they  
were as ignorant  
as if they had  
looked into the  
leather of the  
left boot.  
The king curses  
them all and calls  
them churls.  
[Fol. 79a.]

He orders the  
harlots to be  
hanged.

The queen hears  
the king chide.  
She inquires the  
cause.

<sup>1</sup> lance (?).

Goes to the king,  
kneels before  
him,

and asks why he  
has rent his robes  
for grief,

when there is one  
that has the Spirit  
of God,

the counsellor of  
Nebuchadnezzar,

the interpreter of  
his dreams,

He schal be prymate & prynce of pure clergye,  
& of my þreuenest lorde; þe þrydde he schal  
& of my reme þe rychest to ryde wyth myseluen, 1572  
Out-taken bare two & þenne he þe þrydde.'"  
Þis cry wat; vp-caste, & þer comen mony  
Clerkes out of caldye þat kennest wer knauen,  
As þe sage sathrapas þat sorsory couþe; 1576  
Wyche; & walkyries wonnen to þat sale,  
Deuinores of demorlaykes þat dremes cowþe rede,  
Sorsers & exorsismus & fele such clerkes;  
& alle þat loked on þat letter as lewed þay were, 1580  
As þay had loked in þe leþer of my lyft bote.  
Þenne cryes þe kyng & kerues his wedes;  
What! he corsed his clerkes & calde hem chorles,  
To henge þe harlotes he heþed ful ofte, 1584  
So wat; þe wyþe wytyles, he wed wel ner.  
Ho herde hym chyde to þe chambre þat wat; þe chef quene;  
When ho wat; wytered bi wyþes what wat; þe cause,  
Suche a chaungande chaunce in þe chef halle, 1588  
þe lady to lauce<sup>1</sup> þat los þat þe lorde hade,  
Glydes doun by þe grece & gos to þe kyng;  
Ho kneles on þe colde erþe & carpes to hym seluen,  
Wordes of worchyp wyth a wys speche. 1592  
"Kene kyng," quod þe quene, "kayser of vrþe,  
Euer laste þy lyf in lenþe of dayes;  
Why hat; þou rended þy robe for redles here-inne,  
þa; þose ledes ben lewed lettres to rede, 1596  
& hat; a haþel in þy holde, as I haf herde ofte,  
þat hat; þe gostes of god þat gyes alle soþes;  
His sawle is ful of syence, saþes to schawe,  
To open vch a hide þyng of aunteres vn-cowþe; 1600  
þat is he þat ful ofte hat; heuened þy fader  
Of mony anger ful hote with his holy speche.  
When nabugo-de-noþar wat; nyed in stoundes,  
He de-vysed his dremes to þe dere trawþe, 1604  
He keuered hym with his counsayl of caytyf wyrdes;

- Alle þat he spured hym in space he expowned clene, through the holy  
þur; þe sped of þe spyryt þat sprad hym with-inne, Spirit of God.
- 1608 Of þe godelest godde; þat gaynes ay-where.  
For his depe diuinité & his dere sawes,  
þy bolde fader baltazar bede by<sup>1</sup> his name,  
þat now is demed danyel of derne coninges,
- 1612 þat caȝt wat; in þe captyuidé in cuntre of iues ;  
Nabuzardan hym nome & now is he here,  
A prophete of þat prouince & pryce of þe worlde.  
Sende in-to þe ceté to seche hym bylyue,
- 1616 & wynne hym with þe worchyp to wayne þe bote,  
& þa; þe mater be merk þat merked is ȝender,  
He schal de-clar hit also, as hit on clay stande."  
þat gode counseyl at þe quene wat; cached as<sup>2</sup> swyþe,
- 1620 þe burne byfore baltazar wat; broȝt in a whyle,  
When he com bifore þe kyng & clanly had halsed,  
Baltazar vmbe-brayde hym & "leue sir," he sayde,  
"Hit is tolde me bi tulkes, þat þou trwe were
- 1624 Profete of þat prouynce þat prayed my fader,  
Ande þat þou hat; in þy hert holy connyng,  
Of sapyence þi sawle ful soþes to schawe ;  
Goddess gost is þe geuen þat gyes alle þynges,
- 1628 & þou vnhyles vch hidde þat heuen kyng myntes ;  
& here is a ferly byfallen, & I fayn wolde  
Wyt þe wytte of þe wryt, þat on þe wowe clyues,  
For alle calde clerkes han cowwardely fayled ;
- 1632 If þou with quayntyse conquere hit, I quyte þe þy mede.  
For if þou redes hit by ryȝt & hit to resoun brynges,  
Fyrst telle me þe tyxte of þe tede lettres,  
& syþen þe mater of þe mode, mene me þer-after,
- 1636 & I schal halde þe þe hest þat I þe hyȝt haue ;  
Apyke þe in porpre cloþe, palle alþer-fynest,  
& þe byȝe of bryȝt golde abowte þyn nekke,  
& þe þryd þryuenest þat þrynges me after,
- 1640 þou schal be baroun vpon benche, bede I þe no lasse."  
Derfly þenne danyel deles þyse wordes :

The name of this  
man is Daniel,  
<sup>1</sup> be (?).  
who was brought  
a captive from  
Judæa.

The queen tells  
the king to send  
for Daniel.

Her counsel is  
accepted.  
<sup>2</sup> MS. *as as*.  
[Fol. 79b.]  
Daniel comes be-  
fore Belshazzar.

The king tells  
him that he has  
heard of his wis-  
dom,

and his power to  
discover hidden  
things,

and that he wants  
to know the  
meaning of the  
writing on the  
wall.

Promises him, if  
he can explain  
the text of the  
letters and their  
interpretation,

to clothe him in  
purple and pall,  
and put a ring  
about his neck,

and to make him  
"a baron upon  
bench."  
Daniel addresses  
the king,

- and reminds him how that God supported his father,  
 " Ryche kyng of þis rengne rede þe oure lorde,  
 Hit is surely soth, þe souerayn of heuen  
 Fylsened eu~~er~~ þy fader & vpon folde cheryched, 1644  
 Gart hym grattest to be of gouernores alle,  
 & alle þe worlde in his wylle welde as hym lykes.  
 and gave him power to exalt or abase whomso-  
 ever he pleased.  
 Who-so wolde wel do, wel hym bityde,  
 & quos deth so he deȝyre he dreped als fast ; 1648  
 Who-so hym lyked to lyft, on lofte wat; he sone,  
 & quo-so hym lyked to lay, wat; loȝed bylyue.  
 Nebuchadnezzar was established  
 So wat; noted þe note of nabugo-de-noȝar,  
 on account of his faith in God.  
 Styfly stabled þe rengne bi þe stronge dryȝtyn, 1652  
 For of þe hyȝest he hade a hope in his hert,  
 þat vche pou~~er~~ past out of [þ]at prynee euen ;  
 & whyle þat wat; cleȝt clos in his hert,  
 So long as he remained true, no man was greater.  
 þere wat; no mon vpon molde of myȝt as hym seluen, 1656  
 Til hit bitide on a tyme, towched hym pryde  
 For his lordeschyp so large, & his lyf ryche ;  
 [Fol. 80a.]  
 But at last pride touches his heart.  
 He forgets the power of God, and blasphemous His name.  
 þe hade so huge an insyȝt to his aune dedes,  
 þat þe power of þe hyȝe prynee he purely forȝetes. 1660  
 þenne blynnnes he not of blasfemyon to blame þe dryȝtyn,  
 His myȝt mete to goddes he made with his wordes :  
 He says that he is "god of the ground,"  
 " I am god of þe grounde, to gye as me lykes,  
 As he þat hyȝe is in heuen his aungeles þat weldes ; 1664  
 If he hat; formed þe folde & folk þer vpon,  
 and the builder of Babylon.  
 I haf bigged babiloyne, bur; alþer-rychest,  
 Stabled þer-inne vche a ston in strenkþe of myn armes,  
 Moȝt neuer myȝt bot myn make such anoþer." 1668  
 Hardly had Nebuchadnezzar spoken, when God's voice is heard, saying,  
 Wat; not þis ilke worde wonnen of his mowþe one,  
 Er þenne þe souerayn saȝe souned in his eres,  
 " Now nabugo-de-noȝar innoȝe hat; spoken,  
 "Thy principality is departed.  
 Thou, removed from men, must abide on the moor, and walk with wild beasts, eat herbes, and dwell with wolves and asses."  
 Now is alle þy pryncipalté past at ones, 1672  
 & þou, remued fro monnes sunes, on mor most abide,  
 & in wasturne walk & wyth þe wylde dowelle,  
 As best, byte on þe bent of braken & erbes,  
 With wroþe wolves to won & wyth wylde asses." 1676  
 In mydde þe poynt of his pryde de-parted he þere,

- Fro þe soly of his solempneté, his solace he leues,  
& carfully is out-kast to contré vnknawen,
- 1680 Fer in-to a fyr fryth þere frekes neuor comen.  
His hert heldet vnhole, he hoped non oþer  
Bot a best þat he be, a bol oþer an oxe.  
He fares forth on alle faure, fogge wat; his mete,
- 1684 & ete ay as a horce when erbes were fallen,  
þus he countes hym a kow, þat wat; a kyng ruche,  
Quyle seuen syþe; were ouer-seyed someres I trawe.  
By þat, mony þik thyȝe þryȝt vmbe his lyre,
- 1688 þat alle wat; dubbed & dyȝt in þe dew of heuen ;  
Faxe fyltered, & felt flosed hym vmbe,  
þat schad fro his schulderes to his schyre wykes,  
& twenty-folde twynande hit to his tos raȝt
- 1692 þer mony clyuy as clyde hit clyȝt to-geder.  
His berde I-brad alle his brest to þe bare vrþe,  
[Fol. 80b.] His browes bresed as breres aboute his brode chekes ;  
Holȝe were his yȝen & vnder campe hores,
- 1696 & al wat; gray as þe glede, with ful grymme clawres  
þat were croked & kene as þe kyte paune ;<sup>1</sup>  
Erne-hwed he wat; & al ouer-brawdén,  
Til he wyst ful wel who wroȝt alle myȝtes,
- 1700 & cowþe vche kyndam tokerue & keuor when hym  
lyked ;  
þenne he wayned hym his wyt þat hade wo soffered,  
þat he com to knawlach & kenned hym seluen,  
þenne he laued<sup>2</sup> þat lorde & leued in trawþe,
- 1704 Hit wat; non oþer þen he þat hade al in honde.  
þenne sone wat; he sende agayn, his sete restored ;  
His barounes boȝed hym to, blyþe of his come,  
Hazerly in his aune hwe his heued wat; couered,
- 1708 & so ȝeply wat; ȝarked & ȝolden his state.  
Bot þou baltazar his barne & his bolde ayre,  
Seȝ þese syngnes with syȝt & set hem at lyttel,  
Bot ay hat; hofen þy hert agaynes þe hyȝe dryȝt[y]n,
- 1712 With bobaunce & with blasfamy bost at hym kest,
- For his pride he becomes an out-cast.  
He believes himself to be a bull or an ox.  
Goes "on all fours,"  
like a cow, for seven summers.  
His thighs grew thick.  
His hair became matted and thick, from the shoulders to the toes.  
His beard touched the earth.  
His brows were like briars.  
His eyes were hollow, and grey as the kite's.  
<sup>1</sup> þ panne.  
Eagle-hued he was.  
At last he recovered his "wit," and believed in God.  
<sup>2</sup> loued (?).  
Then soon was he restored to his seat.  
But thou, Belshazzar, hast disregarded these signs, and hast blasphemed the Lord,

- defiled his ves- & now his vessayles avyled in vanyté vncleue,  
sels,  
pat in his hows hym to honour were heuened of fyrst;  
filling them with Bifore þe baroun; hat; hom broȝt, & byrled þerinne  
wine for thy Wale wyne to þy wenchens in waryed stoundes; 1716  
wenches,  
Bifore þy borde hat; þou broȝt beuerage in þede,  
pat blyþely were fyrst blest with bischopes hondes,  
and praising thy Louande þeron lese godde; þat lyf hadn neuere,  
lifeless gods. Made of stokkes & stone; þat neuere styry moȝt. 1720  
For this sin God & for þat froþande fylþe, þe fader of heuen  
has sent thee this strange sight,  
1 MS. *hat; sende* Hat; sende<sup>1</sup> in-to þis sale þise syȝtes vncowþe,  
*hat; sende.* þe fyste with þe fyngeres þat flayed þi hert,  
the fist with the fingers writing  
on the wall. pat rasped renyschly þe woȝe with þe roȝ penne. 1724  
These are the  
words: Þise ar þe wordes here wryten with-oute werk more,  
By vch fygure, as I fynde, as oure fader lykys.  
"Mene, Tekel, "Mane, techal, phares, merked in þrynne,  
Peres. pat þretes þe of þyn vnþryfte vpon þre wyse; 1728  
Now expowne þe þis speche spedly I þenk.  
[Fol. 81a.] Mane menes als much as, maynful gode  
Mene.—God has Hat; counted þy kyndam bi a clene noumbre,  
counted thy kingdom and finished it. & ful-fylled hit in fayth to þe fyrre ende. 1732  
Tekel.—Thy To techen þe of techal, þat terme þus menes,  
reign is weighed þy wale rengne is walt in weȝtes to heng,  
and is found & is funde ful fewe of hit fayth dedes.  
wanting in deeds of faith. & phares folȝes for þose fawtes to frayst þe trawþe, 1736  
Peres.—Thy In phares fynde I forsoþe þise felle saȝes;  
kingdom is divided. De-parted is þy pryncipalté, deptryued þou worþes,  
and given to the þy rengne rafte is þe fro, & raȝt is þe perses,  
Persians. þe medes schal be maysteres here, & þou of menske  
The Medes shall be masters here." schowued." 1740  
The king com- þe kyng comaunded anon to cleþe þat wyse,  
mands Daniel to be clothed in a frokke of fyn cloþ, as forward hit asked;  
frock of fine penne sone wat; danyel dubbed in ful dere porpor  
cloth. & a coler<sup>2</sup> of cler golde kest vmbe his swyre. 1744  
Soon is he arrayed in purple, with a chain about his neck.  
2 MS. *cloler.* þen wat; demed a de-cre bi þe duk seluen,  
A decree is made, that all should bow to him, Bolde baltȝa[r] bed þat hym bowe schulde  
þe comynes a lof calde þat to þe kyng longed,

- 1748 As to þe prynce pryuyest preued þe þrydde,  
 Hejest of alle oþer, saf onelych tweyne,  
 To boȝ after baltaȝar in borȝe & in felde.  
 Þys watȝ cryed & knawen in cort als fast,
- 1752 & alle þe folk þer-of fayn þat folȝed hym tyllȝ ;  
 Bot how-so danyel watȝ dyȝt, þat day ouer-ȝede,  
 Nyȝt neȝed ryȝt now with nyes fol mony,  
 For daȝed neuer an oþer day þat ilk derk after,
- 1756 Er dalt were þat ilk dome þat danyel deuysed,  
 þe solace of þe solempneté in þat sale dured  
 Of þat farand fest, tyl fayled þe sunne ;  
 Þenne blykned<sup>1</sup> þe ble of þe bryȝt skwes,
- 1760 Mourkenes þe mery weder, & þe myst dryeus  
 Þorȝ þe lyst of þe lyfte, bi þe loȝ medoes ;  
 Vche haȝel to his home hyȝes ful fast,  
 Seten at her soper & songen þer-after,
- 1764 Þen foundeȝ vch a felazschyp fyrrȝ at forȝ naȝtes.  
 Baltaȝar to his bedd with blysse watȝ caryed,  
 [Fol. 81b.] Reche þe rest as hym lyst, he ros neuer þer-after ;  
 For his foes in þe felde in flokkes ful grete
- 1768 þat longe hade layted þat lede his londȝes to stryȝe,  
 Now ar þay sodenly assembled at þe self tyme,  
 Of hem wȝst no wyȝe þat in þat won dowelled.  
 Hit watȝ þe dere daryus þe duk of þise medes,
- 1772 þe prowde prynce of perce & porros of ynde,  
 With mony a legioun ful large, with ledes of armes,  
 þat now hatȝ spyed a space to spoyle caldeeȝ.  
 Þay þrongen þeder in þe þester on þrawen hepes,
- 1776 Asscaped ouer þe skyre wattȝres & scaped þe walles,  
 Lyfte laddres ful longe & vpon lofte wonen,  
 Stelen styllȝ þe toun er any steuen rysed,  
 With-inne an oure of þe nyȝt<sup>2</sup> an entré þay hade ;
- 1780 ȝet afrayed þay no freke, fyrrȝ þay passen  
 & to þe palays pryncipal þay aproched ful styllȝ ;  
 Þenne ran þay in on a res, on rowtes ful grete,  
 Blastȝ out of bryȝt brasse brestes so hyȝe,

as the third lord  
that followed  
Belshazzar.

The decree was  
made known, and  
all were glad.

The day, how-  
ever, past.

Night came on.

Before another  
day dawned,  
Daniel's words  
were fulfilled.  
The feast lasts  
till the sun fails.

<sup>1</sup> *blaykned* (?).

The skies become  
dark.

Each noble hies  
home to his  
supper.

Belshazzar is  
carried to bed,  
but never rises  
from it,  
for his foes are  
seeking to de-  
stroy his land,  
and are assem-  
bled suddenly.

The enemy is  
Darius, leader of  
the Medes.

He has legions of  
armed men.

Under cover of  
the darkness,  
they cross the  
river.

By means of lad-  
ders they get  
upon the walls,

<sup>2</sup> MS. *myȝt*.  
and within an  
hour enter the  
city, without dis-  
turbance any of  
the watch.

They run into  
the palace, and  
raise a great cry.

- Men are slain in  
their beds. Ascry scarred on þe scue þat scomfyted mony. 1784
- Belshazzar is  
beaten to death, Segges slepande were slayne er þay slyppe myȝt,  
Vche hous heyred watȝ, with-inne a honde-whyle;  
Baltazar in his bed watȝ beten to deþe,  
þat boþe his blod & his brayn blende on þe cloþes; 1788
- and caught by  
the heels, is  
foully cast into a  
ditch. The kyng in his cortyn watȝ kaȝt bi þe heles,  
Feryed out bi þe fete & fowle dispysed;  
þat watȝ so doȝty þat day & drank of þe vessayl,  
Now is a dogge al so dere þat in a dych lygges; 1792
- Darius is crown-  
ed king, For þe mayster of þyse medes on þe morne rysses,  
Dere daryous þat day dyȝt vpon trone,  
þat ceté seses ful sounde, & saȝtlyng makes  
Wyth alle þe barounȝ þer-aboutȝ, þat bowed hym after. 1796
- and makes peace  
with the barons. & þus watȝ þat londe lost for þe lordes synne,  
& þe fylþe of þe freke þat defowled hade  
þe orne-mentes of goddeȝ hous þat holy were maked;  
He watȝ corsed for his vn-clannes, & cached þer-inne, 1800
- Thus the land  
was lost for the  
king's sin. Done down of his dyngneté for dedeȝ vnfayre,  
& of þyse worldes worchyp wrast out for euer,  
& ȝet of lykynges on lofte letted, I trowe,  
To loke on oure lofly lorde late bitydes. 1804
- He was cursed for  
his uncleanness, þus vpon þrynne wysses I haf yow þro schewed,  
þat vn-clannes to-cleues in corage dere  
Of þat wynnelych lorde þat wonyes in heuen,  
Entyses hym to be tene, telled<sup>1</sup> vp his wrake; 1808
- and deprived of  
his honour, as  
well as of the  
joys of heaven. Ande clannes is his comfort, & coyntyse he louyes,  
& þose þat seme arn & swete schyn se his face.  
Thus in three  
ways has it been  
shown, þat we gon gay in oure gere þat grace he vus sende,  
þat we may serue in his syȝt, þer solace neuer blynneȝ.
- that uncleanness  
makes God angry.  
<sup>1</sup> telles (?). Amen. 1812
- Cleanness is His  
comfort. The seemly shall  
see his face.
- God give us  
grace to serve in  
His sight!

# PATIENCE.

## I.

[Fol. 83a.] **P**acience is a poynt, þaʒ hit displese ofte,  
When heuy herttes ben hurt wyth heþyng oþer elles,

Suffraunce may aswagen<sup>1</sup> hem & þe swelme leþe,

4 For ho quelles vche a qued, & quenches malyce;

For quo-so suffer cowþe syt, sele wolde folþe,

& quo for þro may noȝt þole, þe þikker he sufferes;

þen is better to abyde þe bur vmbe-stoundes,

8 þen ay þrow forth my þro, þaʒ me þynk ylle.

I herde on a halyday at a hyȝe masse,

How mathew melede, þat his mayster his meyny con teche,

Aȝt happes he hem hyȝt & vche on a mede,

12 Sunderlupes for hit dissert vpon a ser wyse:

Thay arn happen þat han in hert pouerté,

For hores is þe heuen-ryche to holde for euer;

þay ar happen also þat haunte mekenesse,

16 For þay schal welde þis worlde & alle her wyllle haue;

Thay ar happen also þat for her harme wepes,

For þay schal comfort encroche in kythes ful mony;

þay ar happen also þat hungeres after ryȝt,

20 For þay schal frely be refete ful of alle gode;

Thay ar happen also þat han in hert rauþe,

For mercy in alle maneres her mede schal worþe;

þay ar happen also þat arn of hert clene,

24 For þay her sauour in sete schal se wiȝh her yȝen;

Patience is often displeasing,

<sup>1</sup> MS. *aswagend*.  
but it assuages heavy hearts, and quenches malice.

Happiness follows sorrow.

It is better to suffer than to be angry.

Matthew tells us of the promises made by Christ:

Blessed are the poor, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

Blessed are the meek, for they shall "wield the world."

Blessed are the mourners, for they shall be comforted.

Blessed are the hungry, for they shall be filled.

Blessed are the merciful, for mercy shall be their reward.

Blessed are the clean of heart, for they shall see the Saviour.

Blessed are the  
peace-makers, for  
they shall be called  
God's sons.

Blessed are they  
that live aright,  
for theirs is the  
kingdom of  
heaven.

These blessings  
are promised to  
those who follow  
poverty, pity,  
[Fol. 83b.]

penance,  
meekness, mercy,  
chastity,  
peace and pa-  
tience,

<sup>1</sup> MS. *fyn.*

Poverty and pa-  
tience are to be  
treated together.

They are "fettled  
in one form,"  
and have one  
meed.

Poverty will  
dwell where she  
lists,

and man must  
needs suffer.

<sup>2</sup> *mon* (?).

Poverty and pa-  
tience are play-  
fellows.

What avails im-  
patience,

if God send  
affliction?

Patience is best.

Did not Jonah  
incur danger by  
his folly?

<sup>3</sup> MS. *tyme.*

Thay ar happen also þat halden her pese,

For þay þe *gracious* godes sunes schal godly be called ;

þay ar happen also þat con her hert stere,

For hores is þe heuen-ryche, as I er sayde. 28

These arn þe happes alle aȝt þat *vus* bihyȝt weren,

If we þyse ladyes wolde lof in lyknyng of þewes ;

Dame pouert, Dame pitee, Dame penaunce þe þrydde,

Dame Mekenesse, Dame mercy & Miry clannesse, 32

& þenne Dame pes & pacyence put in *þer*-after.

He were happen þat hade one, alle were þe better,

Bot syn<sup>1</sup> I am put to a poynt þat pouerte hatte,

I schal me poruay pacyence, & play me with boȝe ; 36

For in þe tyxte, þere þyse two arn in teme layde,

Hit arn fettled in on forme, þe forme & þe laste,

& by quest of her quoyntyse enquylen on mede,

& als in myn vpynyoun hit arn of on kynde ; 40

For þer as pouert hir proferes ho nyl be put vtter,

Bot lenge where-so-euer hir lyst, lyke oȝer greme,

& þere as pouert enpresses, þaȝ mon pyne þynk,

Much maugre his mun,<sup>2</sup> he mot nede suffer, 44

Thus pouerte & pacyence arn nedes play-feres.

Syþen I am sette with hem samen, suffer me by-houes,

þenne is me lyȝtloker hit lyke & her lotes prayse,

þenne wyȝer wyth & be wroth & þe wers haue. 48

ȝif me be dyȝt a destyné due to haue,

What dowes me þe dedayn, oȝer dispit make ?

Oȝer ȝif my lege lorde lyst on lyue me to bidde,

Oȝer to ryde, oȝer to renne, to rome in his ernde, 52

What grayþed me þe grychchyng bot grame more seche ?

Much ȝif he me ne made, maugref my chekes,

& þenne þrat moste I þole, & vnþonk to mede,

þe[t] had bowed to his bode, bongre my hyure. 56

Did not Ionas in Iude suche Iape sum-whyle,

To sette hym to sewrte, vnsounde he hym feches ?

Wyl ȝe tary a lyttel tyme<sup>3</sup> & tent me a whyle,

I schal wysse yow þer-wyth as holy wryt telles. 60

## II.

- Hit bi-tydde sum-tyme in þe termes of Iude,  
 Ionas ioyned wat; þer-inne ientyle prophete;  
 Goddes glam to hym glod, þat hym vnglad made,  
 64 With a roghlych rurd rowned in his ere;  
 "Rys radly," he says, "& rayke forth euen,  
 Nym þe way to nynyue, wyth-uten oþer speche,  
 [Fol. 84a.] & in þat cete my saȝes soghe alle aboute,  
 68 þat, in þat place at þe poynt, I put in þi hert;  
 For Iwysse hit arn so wykke þat in þat won dowelleȝ,  
 & her malys is so much I may not abide,  
 Bot venge me on her vilanye & venym bilyue;  
 72 Now sweȝe me þider swyftly & say me þis arende."  
 When þat steuen wat; stynt, þat stowned his mynde,  
 Al he wrathed in his wyt & wyþerly he þoȝt,  
 If I bowe to his bode & bryng hem þis tale,  
 76 & I be Nummen in Nuniue, my nyes begynes;  
 He telles me þose traytours arn typped schrewes,  
 I com wyth þose tyþynges, þay ta me bylyue,  
 Pyneȝ me in a prysoun, put me in stokkes,  
 80 Wryþe me in a warlok, wrast out myn yȝen.  
 Þis is a meruayl message a man for to preche,  
 Amonge enmyes so mony & mansed fendes;  
 Bot if my gaynlych god such gref to me wolde,  
 84 For<sup>1</sup> desert of sum sake þat I slayn were,  
 At alle peryles, *quod* þe prophete, I aproche hit no nerre,  
 I wyl me sum oþer waye, þat he ne wayte after;  
 I schal tee in-to tarce, & tary þere a whyle,  
 88 & lyȝtly, when I am lest, he letes me alone.  
 Þenne he rysses radly, & raykes bilyue  
 Ionas toward port Iaph, ay Ianglande for tene,  
 þat he nolde þole, for no-þyng, non of þose pynes,  
 92 þaȝ þe fader þat hym formed were fale of his hele.  
 "Oure syre syttes," he says, "on sege so hyȝe  
 In his g[l]wande glorye, & gloumbes ful lyttel,

Jonah was a prophet of the gentiles.

God's word came to him, saying,

"Rise quickly, take the way to Nineveh.

Say that which I shall put in thine heart.

Wickedness dwells in that city.

Go swiftly and carry my message."

Jonah is full of wrath.

He is afraid that the shrews will put him in the stocks,

or put out his eyes.

He thinks that God desires his death.

<sup>1</sup> MS. *fof*.

He determines not to go near the city,

but fly to Tarshish.

Grumbling, he goes to port Joppa.

He says that God will not be able to protect him.

- Jonah reaches  
the port,  
finds a ship ready  
to sail.
- pa; I be nummen in nuniue & naked dispoyled,  
On rode rwly to-rent, with rybaudes mony." 96
- The seamen catch  
up the cross-sail,  
fasten the cables,  
weigh their an-  
chors,  
[Fol. 84b.]
- pus he passes to þat port, his passage to seche,  
Fyndes he a fayr schyp to þe fare redy;  
Maches hym with þe maryneres, makes her paye,  
For to towre hym in-to tarce, as tyd as þay myȝt. 100
- and spread sail.
- Then he tron on þo tres & þay her tramme ruchen,  
Cachen vp þe crosssayl, cables þay fasten,  
Wiȝt at þe wyndas weȝen her ankres,  
Sprude spak to þe sprete þe spare bawe-lyne, 104
- A gentle wind  
wafts the ship  
along.
- Gederen to þe gyde ropes, þe grete cloþ falles;  
þay layden in on ladde-borde & þe lofe wynnes.  
þe blyþe breþe at her bak þe bosum he fyndes,  
He swenges me þys swete schip swefte fro þe hauen. 108
- Was never a Jew  
so joyful as was  
Jonah then.
- Wat; neuȝr so loyful a Iue, as Ionas wat; þenne,  
þat þe daunger of dryȝtyn so derfly ascaped;  
He wende wel þat þat wyȝ þat al þe world planted,  
Hade no maȝt in þat mere no man forto greue. 112
- He has, however,  
put himself in  
peril,
- Lo! þe wytles wrechche, for he wolde noȝt suffer,  
Now hat; he put hym in plyt of peril wel more;  
Hit wat; a wenyng vn-war þat welt in his mynde,  
þa; he were soȝt fro samarye þat god seȝ no fyrre, 116
- in fleeing from  
God.
- þise he blusched ful brode, þat burde hym by sure,  
þat ofte kyd hym þe carpe þat kyng sayde,  
Dyngne dauid on des, þat demed þis speche,  
In a psalme þat he set þe sauter with-inne; 120
- The words of  
David.
- O Foleȝ in folk feleȝ oȝer whyle,  
& vnderstondeȝ vmbe-stounde, þa; he be stape fole,  
Hope ȝe þat he heres not þat eres alle made?  
Hit may not be þat he is blynde þat bigged vche yȝe. 124
- Does Henothear,  
who made all  
ears?  
He is not blind  
that formed each  
eye.  
Jonah is now in  
no dread.
- Bot he dredes no dynt þat dotes for elde,  
For he wat; fer in þe flod foundande to tarce;  
Bot, I trow, ful tyd, ouȝer-tan þat he were,  
So þat schomely to schort he schote of his ame. 128
- He is, however,  
soon overtaken.
- The welder of all  
things has de-  
vices at will.
- For þe welder of wyt, þat wot alle þynges,  
þat ay wakes & waytes, at wylle hat; he slyȝtes;

- He calde on þat ilk crafte he carf with his hondes,  
 132 þay wakened wel þe wroþeloker, for wroþely he cleped: He commands  
 "Ewrus & aquiloun, þat on est sittes, Eurus and Aquilo to blow.  
 Blowes boþe at my bode vpon blo watteres."  
 þenne wat; no tom þer bytwene his tale & her dede, The winds blow  
 136 So bayn wer þay boþe two, his bone for to wyrk. obedient to His  
 An-on out of þe norþ est þe noys bigynes, word.  
 When boþe breþes con blowe vpon blo watteres; Out of the north-  
 Ro; rakkes þer ros with rudnyng an-vnder, east the noise  
 140 þe see souȝed ful sore, gret selly to here; begins.  
 þe wyndes on þe wonne water so wrastel to-geder, [Fol. 85a.]  
 þat þe wawes ful wode waltered so hiȝe, Storms arose,  
 & efte busched to þe abyme þat breed fysches; winds wrestled  
 144 Durst nowhere for ro; arest at þe bothem. together, the  
 When þe breth & þe brok & þe bote metten, waves rolled  
 Hit wat; a ioyles gyn þat Ionas wat; inne, high,  
 For hit reled on roun[d] vpon þe roȝe yþes. and never rested.  
 148 þe bur ber to hit baft þat braste alle her gere, Then was Jonah  
 þen hurred on a hepe þe helme & þe sterne, joyless.  
 Furst to murte mony rop & þe mast after. The boat reeled  
 þe sayl sweyed on þe see, þenne suppe bihoued around.  
 152 þe coge of þe colde<sup>1</sup> water, & þenne þe cry ryses; The gear became  
 ȝet coruen þay þe cordes & kest al þer-oute. out of order.  
 Mony ladde þer forth-lep to laue & to kest, Ropes and mast  
 Scopen out þe scapel water, þat fayn scape wolde; were broken.  
 156 For be monnes lode<sup>2</sup> neuer so luþer, þe lyf is ay swete. A loud cry is  
 þer wat; busy ouer-borde bale to kest raised.  
 Her bagges, & her feþer beddes, & her bryȝt wedes, <sup>1</sup> MS. *clolde*.  
 Her kysttes, & her coferes, her caraldes alle, Many a lad la-  
 160 & al to lyȝten þat lome, ȝif leþe wolde schape; bours to lighten  
 Bot euer wat; ilyche loud þe lot of þe wyndes, the ship.  
 & euer wroþer þe water, & wodder þe stremes. <sup>2</sup> *lote* (?).  
 þen þo wery for-wroȝt wyst no bote, They throw over-  
 164 Bot vchon glewed on his god þat gayned hym beste; board their bags  
 Summe to vernagu þer vouched a-vowes solemne, and feather beds.  
 Summe to diana deuout, & derf nepturne, But still the wind  
 rages, and the  
 waves become  
 wilder.  
 Each man calls  
 upon his god.  
 Some called upon  
 Vernagu, Diana,  
 and Neptune,

- to the sun and to the moon. To mahoun & to mergot, þe mone & þe sunne,  
& vche lede as he loued & layde had his hert. 168
- Then said one of the sailors : Þenne bispeke þe spakest dispayred wel nere :  
"Some lawless wretch, that has grieved his God, is in the ship." I leue here be sum losynger, sum lawles wrech,  
þat hat; greued his god & got; here amonge *vus* ;  
Lo al synkes in his synne & for his sake marres ! 172
- I advise that we lay lots upon each man. I lovne þat we lay lotes on ledes vchone,  
& who-so lympeþ þe losse, lay hym *þer*-oute ;  
[Fol. 85b.] & quen þe gulty is gon what may gome trawe,  
When the guilty is gone the tempest may cease." Bot he þat rules þe rak may rwe on þose *þer* ? 176  
This is agreed to. Þis wat; sette in asent, & sembled þay were,  
All are assembled, Herþed out of vche hyrne to hent þat falles.  
from all corners of the ship, A lodes-mon lytly lep vnder hachches,  
For to layte moledes & hem to lote bryng, 180  
Bot hym fayled no freke þat he fynde myt,
- save Jonah the Jew, Saf Ionas þe Iwe þat Iowked in derne.  
who had fled into the bottom of the boat. He wat; flouen for ferde of þe flode lotes  
In-to þe boþem of þe bot, & on a brede lyggede, 184  
On helde by þe hurrok, for þe heuen wrache,
- There he falls asleep. Slypped vpon a sloumbe, selepe, & sloberande he routes.  
Soon he is aroused, þe freke hym frunt with his fot & bede hym ferk vp,  
þer ragnet in his rakentes hym rere of his dremes ; 188  
Bi þe haspede he hentes hym þenne,
- and brought on board. & broȝt hym vp by þe brest & vpon borde sette,  
Full roughly is he questioned. Arayned hym ful runyschly what raysoun he hade  
In such slaȝtes of sorȝe to slepe so faste ; 192  
Sone haf þay her sortes sette & serelyph deled,
- The lot falls upon Jonah. & ay þe<sup>1</sup> lote, vpon laste, lymped on Ionas.  
<sup>1</sup> MS. þe þe. Þenne ascryed þay hym skete, & asked ful loude,  
Then quickly they said : "What the devil hast thou done, doted wretch ? 196  
What seekest thou on the sea ?  
What seches þou on see, synful schrewe,  
With þy lastes so luper to lose *vus* vchone ?  
Hast thou no God to call upon ? Hat; þou, gome, no gouernour ne god on to calle,  
þat þou þus slydes on slepe when þou slayn worþes ? 200  
Of what land art thou ? Of what londe art þou lent, what laytes þou here  
Whyder in worlde þat þou wylt, & what is þyn arnde ?

- Lo þy dom is þe dyȝt, for þy dedes ille !  
 Thou art doomed for thy ill deeds."
- 204 Do gyf glory to þy godde, er þou glyde hens."  
 "I am an Ebru," *quod* he, "of Israyl borne ;  
 þat wyȝe I worchyp, I wysse, þat wroȝt alle þynges,  
 Alle þe worlde *with* þe welkyn, þe wynde & þe sternes,  
 a worshipper of the world's Creator.
- 208 & alle þat woneȝ þer *with-inne*, at a worde one.  
 Alle þis meschef for me is made at þys tyme,  
 For I haf greued my god & gulty am founden ;  
 For-þy bereȝ me to þe borde, & baȝeȝ<sup>1</sup> me þer-oute,  
 [Fol. 86a.]  
 Er gete ȝe no happe, I hope forsoȝe."  
<sup>1</sup> *baȝes* (?).  
 He ossed hym<sup>2</sup> by vnnynges þat þay vnder-nomen,  
 therefore cast me overboard."  
 þat he watȝ flawen fro þe face of frelych dryȝtyn ;  
<sup>2</sup> *hem* (?).  
 þenne such a ferde on hem fel & flayed hem *with-inne*,  
 He proves to them that he was guilty.  
 216 þat þay ruyt hym to rowwe & letten þe rynk one.  
 The mariners are exceedingly frightened.  
 Hafeles hyȝed in haste *with* ores ful longe,  
 They try to make way with their oars,  
 Syn her sayl watȝ hem aslypped on sydeȝ to rowe ;  
 Hef & hale vpon hyȝt to helpen hym seluen,  
 but their endeavours are useless.
- 220 Bot al watȝ nedles note, þat nolde not bityde :  
 In bluber of þe blo flod bursten her ores,  
 þenne hade þay noȝt in her honde þat hem help myȝt ;  
 þenne nas no coumfort to keuer, ne counsel non oȝer,  
 Jonah must be doomed to death.
- 224 Bot ionas in-to his Iuis Iugge bylyue.  
 Fyrst þay prayen to þe prynce þat prophetes seruen,  
 They pray to God,  
 þat he gef hem þe grace to greuen hym neuer,  
 þat þay in baleleȝ blod þer blenden her handeȝ,  
 that they may not shed innocent blood.
- 228 þaȝ þat hapeȝ wer his, þat þay here quelled.  
 Tyd by top & bi to þay token hym synne,  
 In-to þat lodlych loȝe þay luche hym some ;  
 Tyd by top & bi to þay token hym synne,  
 In-to þat lodlych loȝe þay luche hym some ;  
 He watȝ no tytter out-tulde<sup>3</sup> þat tempest ne sessed,  
 The tempest ceases and the sea settles.
- 232 þe se saytled þer-*with*, as sone as ho moȝt.  
 þenne þaȝ her takel were torne, þat totered on yȝeȝ,  
 Styffe stremes & streȝt hem strayned a whyle,  
 þat drof hem dryȝlych adoun þe depe to serue,<sup>4</sup>  
 3 *out-tulde* (?).  
 The stiff streams drive the ship about.
- 236 Tyl a swetter ful swyȝe hem sweȝed to bonk.  
 At last they reach a bank.  
 þer watȝ louyng on lofte, when þay þe londe wonnen,  
 The seamen thank God.  
 To oure mercyable god, on moyses wyse,

and perform  
solemn vows.

Jonah is in great  
dread.

With sacrafyse vp-set, & solempne vowes,  
& graunted hym vn-to be god & graythly non oþer ; 240  
þa; þay be Iolef for Ioye, Ionas þet dredes,  
þa; he nolde suffer no sore, his seele is on anter ;  
For what-so worþed of þat wyȝe, fro he in water dipped,  
Hit were a wonder to wene, ȝif holy wryt nere. 244

## III.

Jonah is shoved  
from the ship.

<sup>1</sup> MS. to to.

[Fol. 86b.]  
A wild whale  
swims by the  
boat.

He opens his  
swallow,

and seizes the  
prophet.

<sup>2</sup> *swaynes* (?).

It is not to be  
wondered at that  
Jonah suffered  
woe.

The prophet is  
without hope.

<sup>3</sup> *wanley* (?).

Cold was his  
comfort.

<sup>4</sup> *proven* (?).

Jonah was only  
a mote in the  
whale's jaws.  
He entered in by  
the gills,  
and by means of  
one of the intes-  
tines of the fish,  
came into a space  
as large as a hall.

Now is ionas þe Iwe Iugged to<sup>1</sup> drowne ;  
Of þat schended schyp men schowued hym sone.  
A wylde walterande whal, as wyrde þen schaped,  
þat wat; beten fro þe abyme, bi þat bot flotte, 248  
& wat; war of þat wyȝe þat þe water soȝte,  
& swyftely swenged hym to swepe & his swol; opened ;  
þe folk þet haldande his fete þe fysch hym tyd hentes,  
With-uten towche of any tothe he tult in his þrote. 252  
Thenne he swenge; & swayues<sup>2</sup> to þe se boȝem,  
Bi mony rokke; ful roȝe & rydelande strondes,  
Wyth þe mon in his mawe, malskred in drede.  
As lyttel wonder hit wat; ȝif he wo dreȝed, 256  
For nade þe hyȝe heuen kyng, þur; his honde myȝt,  
Warded þis wrech man in warlowes gutte;,  
What lede moȝt lyue bi lawe of any kynde,  
þat any lyf myȝt be lent so longe hym with-inne ? 260  
Bot he wat; sokored by þat syre þat syttes so hiȝe,  
þa; were waule;<sup>3</sup> of wele, in wombe of þat fische,  
& also dryuen þur; þe depe, & in derk waltere;.  
Lorde ! colde wat; his cumfort & his care huge, 264  
For he knew vche a cace & kark þat hym lymped ;  
How fro þe bot in-to þe blober wat; with a best lachehed,  
& þrwe<sup>4</sup> in at hit þrote, with-uten þret more,  
As mote in at a munster dor, so mukel wern his chawle; 268  
He glydes in by þe giles, þur; glaymande glette,  
Relande in by a rop, a rode þat hym þoȝt,  
Ay hele ouer hed, hourlande aboute,  
Til he blunt in a blok as brod as a halle ; 272

- & þer he festnes þe fete & fathme; aboute,  
 & stod vp in his stomak, þat stank as þe deuel;  
 þer in saym & in sorþe þat sauoured as helle,
- 276 þer wat; bylded his bour, þat wyl no bale suffer;  
 & þenne he lurkkes & laytes where wat; le best,  
 In vche a nok of his navel, bot nowhere he fynde;  
 No rest ne recouerer, bot ramelande myre,
- 280 In wych gut so euer he got; ; bot euer is god swete;  
 & þer he lenged at þe last & to þe lede called.  
 "Now prynce, of þy prophete pité þou haue!
- [Fol. 87a.] þa; I be fol, & fykel, & falce of my hert,  
 284 De-woyde now þy vengauce, þur; vertu of rauthe;  
 Tha; I be gulty of gyle as gaule of prophetes,  
 þou art god, & alle gowde; ar grayþely þyn owen;  
 Haf now mercy of þy man & his mys-dedes,
- 288 & preue þe lytly a lorde, in londe & in water."  
 With þat he hitte to a hyrne & helde hym þer-inne,  
 þer no de-foule of no fylþe wat; fest hym abute;  
 þer he sete also sounde, saf for merk one,
- 292 As in þe bulk of þe bote, þer he by-fore sleped.  
 So in a bouel of þat best he bide; on lyue,  
 þre dayes & þ[r]e ny;t ay þenkande on dry;tyn,  
 His my;t & his merci, his mesure þenne;
- 296 Now he knawe; hym in care þat couþe not in sele.  
 Ande euer walteres þis whal bi wyldren depe,  
 þur; mony a regioun ful roþe, þur; ronk of his wyлле,  
 For þat mote in his mawe mad hym, I trowe,
- 300 þa; hit lyttel were, hym wyth to wamel at his hert,  
 Ande assayled þe segge; ay sykerly he herde  
 þe bygge borne on his bak & bete on his sydes;  
 þen a prayer ful prest þe prophete þer maked
- 304 On þis wyse, as I wene, his worde; were mony :

The prophet fixes  
his feet firmly in  
the belly of the  
whale.

He searches into  
every nook of its  
navel.

The prophet calls  
upon God.

He cries for  
mercy.

He sits safely in  
a recess,

in a bowel of the  
beast, for three  
days and three  
nights.

The whale passes  
through many a  
rough region.

Jonah makes the  
whale feel sick.

The prophet  
prays to God in  
this wise :

## IV.

"Lorde to þe haf I cleped, in care; ful stronge,  
 Out of þe hole þou me herde, of hellen wombe

"Lord! to thee  
have I cried out  
of hell's womb.

- Thou dippedst  
me in the sea.  
Thy great floods  
passed over me.
- The streams  
drive over me.
- I am cast out  
from thy sight.
- The abyas binds  
me.  
[Fol. 87b.]  
The rushing  
waves play on my  
head.  
Thou possessest  
my life.  
<sup>1</sup> *lond* (?).
- In my anguish I  
remembered my  
God,  
and besought His  
pity.
- <sup>2</sup> *hem* (?).  
<sup>3</sup> *ping* (?).
- When I am de-  
livered from this  
danger,  
I will obey thy  
commands."
- God speaks  
fiercely to the  
whale,  
and he vomits  
out the prophet  
on a dry space.
- Jonah has need<sup>d</sup>  
to wash his  
clothes.
- I calde, & þou knew myn vncler steuen;  
þou dipte; me of þe depe se, in-to þe dymme hert, 308  
þe grete flem of þy flod folded me vmbe;  
Alle þe gote; of þy guferes, & grounde; powle;  
& þy stryuande streme; of strynde; so mony,  
In on daschande dam, dryue; me ouer; 312  
& yet I say, as I seet in þe se boþem,  
'Care-ful am I kest out fro þy cler yþen  
& deseuered fro þy syt; yet surely I hope,  
Efte to trede on þy temple & teme to þy seluen.' 316  
I am wrapped in water to my wo stounde;  
þe abyne byndes þe body þat I byde inne;  
þe pure poplande howle playes on my heued,  
To laste mere of vche a mount man am I fallen; 320  
þe barre; of vche a bonk ful bigly me halde;  
þat I may lacheche no lont<sup>1</sup> & þou my lyf weldes;  
þou schal releue me renk, whil þy ryȝt slepe;  
þur; myȝt of þy mercy þat mukel is to tryste. 324  
For when þacces of anguych wat; hid in my sawle,  
þenne I remembred me ryȝt of my rych lorde,  
Prayande him for peté his prophete to here,  
þat in-to his holy hous myn orisoun moȝt entre. 328  
I haf meled with þy maystres mony longe day,  
Bot now I wot wyterly, þat þose vnwyse ledes  
þat affyen hym<sup>2</sup> in vanyté & in vayne þynges,  
For þink<sup>3</sup> þat mounates to noȝt, her mercy forsaken; 332  
Bot I dewoutly awowe þat verray bet; halden,  
Soberly to do þe sacrafyse when I schal saue worþe,  
& offer þe for my hele a ful hol gyfte,  
& halde goud þat þou me hetes; haf here my trauthe." 336  
Thenne oure fader to þe fysch ferslych bidde;  
þat he hym sput spakly vpon spare drye;  
þe whal wende; at his wylle & a warþe fynde;  
& þer he brake; vp þe buyrne, as bede hym oure lorde. 340  
þenne he swepe to þe sonde in sluchched cloþes,  
Hit may wel be þat mester were his mantyle to wasche;

- þe bonk þat he blashed to & bode hym bisyde,  
 344 Wern of þe regiounes ryȝt þat he renayed hade;  
 þenne a wynde of goddeȝ worde eft þe wyȝe bruxleȝ, God's word comes to the prophet.  
 "Nyȝt þou neuȝer to nuniue bi no-kynneȝ wayeȝ?"  
 "ȝisse lorde," *quod* þe lede, "lene me þy grace  
 348 For to go at þi gre, me gayneȝ non<sup>1</sup> oþer."  
 "Ris, aproche þen to prech, lo þe place here!  
 Lo! my lore is in þe loke,<sup>2</sup> lance hit þer-inne."  
 þenne þe renk radly ros as he myȝt,  
 352 & to niniue þat naȝt he neȝed ful euen;  
 Hit watȝ a ceté ful syde & selly of brede,  
 On to þrengre þer-þurȝ watȝ þre dayes dede.  
 [Fol. 88a.] þat on Iournay ful Ioynt Ionas hym ȝede,  
 356 Er euȝer he warpped any worde to wyȝe þat he mette,  
 & þenne he cryed so cler, þat kenne myȝt alle; •  
 þe trwe tenor of his teme he tolde on þis wyȝe:  
 "ȝet schal forty dayeȝ fully fare to an ende,  
 360 & þenne schal Niniue be nomen & to noȝt worþe;  
 / Truly þis ilk toun schal tylte to grounde,  
 Vp-so-doun schal ȝe dūmpe depe to þe abyde,  
 To be swolȝed swyftly wyth þe swart erþe,  
 364 & alle þat lyuyes here-inne lose þe swete."  
 þis speche sprang in þat space & spradde alle aboute,  
 To borges & to bacheleres, þat in þat burȝ lenged;  
 Such a hidor hem hent & a hatel drede,  
 368 þat al chaunged her chere & chylled at þe hert.  
 þe segge sesed not ȝet, bot sayde euȝer ilyche  
 "þe verray vengeance of god schal voyde þis place."  
 þenne þe peple pitosly pleyned ful styлле,  
 372 & for þe drede of dryȝtyn doured in hert;  
 Heter hayreȝ þay hent þat asperly bited,  
 & þose þay bounden to her bak & to her bare sydeȝ,  
 Dropped dust on her hede & dymly bisoȝten,  
 376 þat þat penaunce plesed him þat playneȝ on her wronge.  
 & ay he cryes in þat kyth tyl þe kyng herde;  
 & he radly vp-ros & ran fro his chayer,

<sup>1</sup> MS. *mon*.

He is told to preach in Nineveh.

<sup>2</sup> *loken* (?).

By night Jonah reaches the city. Nineveh was a very great city.

Jonah delivers his message;

"Yet forty days and Nineveh shall come to an end."

It shall be turned upside down, and swallowed quickly by the black earth."

This speech spreads throughout the city.

Great fear seizes all.

The people mourn secretly,

clothe themselves in sack-cloth,

and cast ashes upon their heads.

The message reaches the ears of the king.

- He rends his robes,  
His ryche robe he to-rof of his rigge naked,  
& of a hepe of askes he hitte in þe mydde; 380
- clothes himself in sackloth,  
He askeþ heterly a hayre & hasped hym vmbre,  
Sewed a sekke þer abof, & syked ful colde;  
and mourns in the dust.  
þer he dased in þat duste, with droppande teres,  
Wepande ful wonderly alle his wrange dedes. 384
- He issues a decree,  
þenne sayde he to his seriauntes, "samnes yow bilyue,  
Do dryue out a decre demed of my seluen,  
þat alle þe bodyes þat ben with-inne þis borȝ quyke,  
Boþe burnes & bestes, burdeþ & childer, 388  
Vch prynce, vche prest & prelates alle,  
Alle faste frely for her falce werkes;  
Seseþ childer of her sok, soghe hem so neuer,  
Children are to be weaned from the breast.  
Ne best bite on no brom, ne no bent nauþer, 392  
Pasþe to no pasture, ne pike non erbes,  
The ox is to have no hay, nor the horse any water.  
Ne non oxe to no hay, ne no horse to water;  
Al schal crye for-clemmed, with alle oure clere strenþe,  
þe rurd schal ryse to hym þat rawþe schal haue; 396
- Who can tell if God will have mercy?  
What wote oþer wyte may ȝif þe wyȝe lykes,  
þat is hende in þe hyȝt of his gentryse?  
Though He is mighty,  
I wot his myȝt is so much, þaþ he be mysse-payed,  
He is merciful,  
þat in his mylde amesyng he mercy may fynde; 400  
& if we leuen þe layk of oure layth synnes,  
& styлле steppen in þe styȝe he styȝtleþ hym seluen,  
He wyl wende of his wodschip, & his wrath leue,  
and may forgive us our guilt.  
& for-gif vs þis gult ȝif we hym god leuen." 404  
All believed and repented.  
þenne al leued on his lawe & laften her synnes,  
Par-formed alle þe penaunce þat þe prynce radde;  
God forgave them through his goodness.  
& god þurȝ his godnesse forgef as he sayde,  
þaþ he oþer bihyȝt, [&] with-helde his vengauunce, 408

## V.

Much sorrow set-  
tles upon Jonah.

He becomes very  
angry.  
He prays to God  
and says:

**M**uche sorȝe þenne sattedel vpon segge Ionas,  
He wex as wroth as þe wynde towarde oure lorde,  
So hatȝ anger onhit his hert; he calleþ  
A prayer to þe hyȝe prynce, for pyne, on þys wyse: 412

- " I biseche þe syre now þou self iugge,  
 Wat; not þis ilk my worde þat worþen is nouþe,  
 þat I kest in my cuntre, when þou þy carp sende;  
 416 þat I schulde tee to þys toun, þi talent to preche?  
 Wel knew I þi cortaysye, þy quoynt soffraunce.  
 þy bounté of debonerté & þy bene grace,  
 þy longe abydyng wyth lur, þy late vengauce,  
 420 & ay þy mercy is mete, be mysse neuer so huge.  
 I wyst wel when I hade worded quatsoeuer I cowþe,  
 To manace alle þise mody men þat in þis mote dowelle;  
 Wyth a prayer & a pyne þay myȝt her pese gete,  
 424 & þer-fore I wolde haf flowen fer in-to tarce.  
 Now lorde lach out my lyf, hit lastes to longe,  
 Bed me bilyue my bale stour, & bryng me on ende,  
 [Fol. 89a.] For me were swetter to swelt, as swyþe as me þynk,  
 428 þen lede lenger þi lore, þat þus me les make;."  
 þe soun of oure souerayn þen swey in his ere,  
 þat vpbraydes þis burne vpon a breme wyse:  
 " Herk renk! is þis ryȝt so ronkly to wrath,  
 432 For any dede þat I haf don oþer demed þe ȝet?"  
 Ionas al Ioyles & Ianglande vp-ryses  
 & halde; out on est half of þe hyȝe place,  
 & farandely on a felde he fettele; hym to bide,  
 436 For to wayte on þat won what schulde worþe after.  
 þer he busked hym a bour, þe best þat he myȝt,  
 Of hay & of euer-ferne & erbe; a fewe,  
 For hit wat; playn in þat place for plyande greue;  
 440 For to schylde fro þe schene, oþer any schade keste.  
 He bowed vnder his lyttel boþe, his bak to þe sunne,  
 & þer he swowed & slept sadly al nyȝt,  
 þe whyle god of his grace ded growe of þat soyle,  
 444 þe fayrest bynde hym abof þat euer burne wyste.  
 When þe dawande day dryȝtyn con sende,  
 þenne wakened þe wyȝ vnder wodbynde,  
 Loked alofte on þe lef þat lylled grene;  
 448 Such a lefsel of lof neuer lede hade,

"Was not this  
 my saying,  
 when Thy mes-  
 sage reached me  
 in my own  
 country?  
 I knew Thy great  
 goodness,

Thy long-suffer-  
 ing,  
 and Thy mercy.

I knew these men  
 might make their  
 peace with Thee,

therefore I fled  
 unto Tarshish.

Take my life from  
 me, O Lord!

It is better for  
 me to die than  
 live."

God upbraids  
 Jonah, saying:  
 "Is this right to  
 be so wroth?"

Jonah, jangling,  
 uprises,

and makes him-  
 self a bower,  
 of hay and ever-  
 fern,

to shield him  
 from the sun.

He slept heavily  
 all night.

God prepared a  
 woodbine.

Jonah awakes,  
 and is exceed-  
 ingly glad of the  
 bower.

- For hit wat; brod at þe boþem, boȝted onlofte,  
 Happed vpon ayþer half a hous as hit were,  
 A nos on þe norþ syde & nowhere non elleȝ,  
 Bot al schet in a schaje þat schaded ful cole. 452
- The prophet,  
 under its gracious  
 leaves,  
 is protected from  
 the sun's rays.
- þe gome glyȝt on þe grene graciously leues,  
 þat euȝer wayued a wynde so wyþe & so cole;  
 þe schyre sunne hit vmbe-schon, þaȝ no schafte myȝt  
 þe mountaunce of a lyttel mote, vpon þat man schyne, 456  
 þenne wat; þe gome so glad of his gay logge,  
 Lys loltrande þer-inne, lokande to tounne,  
 So blyþe of his wodbynde he balteres þer vnde[r],  
 þat of no diete þat day þe<sup>1</sup> deucl haf, he roȝt; 460  
 & euȝer he laȝed as he loked þe loge alle aboute,  
 & wysched hit were in his kyth, þer he wony schulde,  
 On heȝe vpon Effraym oþer ermonnes hilleȝ,  
 "I-wysse a worþloker won to welde I neuer keped." 464  
 & quen hit neȝed to naȝt nappe hym bihoued;  
 He slydeȝ on a sloumbe, slep sloghe vnder leues,  
 Whil god wayned a worme þat wrot vpe þe rote,  
 & wyddered wat; þe wodbynde bi þat þe wyȝe wakned; 468  
 & syþen he warneȝ þe west to waken ful softe,  
 & sayeȝ vnte<sup>2</sup> ȝeferus þat he syfle warme,  
 þat þer quikken no cloude bi-fore þe cler sunne,  
 & ho schal busch vp ful brode & brenne as a candel. 472  
 þen wakened þe wyȝe of his wyl dremes,  
 & blusched to his wodbynde þat broþely wat; marred,  
 Al welwed & wasted þo worþelych leues;  
 þe schyre sunne hade hem schent, er euȝer þe schalk  
 wyst, 476
- God prepared a  
 worm,  
 that made the  
 woodbine wither.
- <sup>2</sup> *ento*(?).
- Jonah awakes  
 and finds his  
 woodbine de-  
 stroyed.  
 The leaves were  
 all faded.
- þen hef vp þe hete & heterly brenned;  
 þe warm wynde of þe weste werȝes he swyþeȝ.  
 þe man marred on þe molde þat moȝt hym not hyde,  
 His wodbynde wat; away, he weped for sorȝe, 480  
 With hatel anger & hot, heterly he calleȝ;  
 A! þou maker of man, what maystery þe þynkeȝ;  
 þus þy freke to forfare forbi alle oþer,
- The sun beat  
 upon the head of  
 Jonah.
- He is exceedingly  
 angry,

484 With alle meschef þat þou may, neuer þou me spare; ?

I keured me a cumfort þat now is caſt fro me,

My wod-bynde so wlonk þat wered my heued,

Bot now I se þou art sette my solace to reue;

488 Why ne dyȝtte; þou me to diȝe; I dure to longe ?”

ȝet oure lorde to þe lede lanced a ſpeche :

“Is þis ryȝt-wys þou renk, alle þy ronk noyſe,

So wroth for a wodbynde to wax so ſone,

492 Why art þou so waymot wyȝe for so lyttel ?”

“Hit is not lyttel,” quod þe lede, “bot lykker to ryȝt,

I wolde I were of þis worlde wrapped in molde;.”

“Þenne byþenk þe mon, if þe for-þynk ſore,

496 If I wolde help my honde werk, haf þou no wonder;

þou art waxen so wroth for þy wod-bynde,

& trauaylede; neuer to tent hit þe tyme of an howre,

[Fol. 89a.] Bot at a wap hit here wax & away at an oþer,

500 & ȝet lyke; þe so luþer, þi lyf wolde; þou tyne;

Þenne wyte not me for þe werk þat I hit wolde help,

& rwe on þo redles þat remen for synne.

Fyrst I made hem myſelf of materes myn one,

504 & syþen I loked hem ful longe & hem on lode hade;

& if I my trauayl ſchulde tyne of termes so longe,

& type doun ȝonder toun when hit turned were,

þe ſor of ſuch a ſwete place burde ſynk to my hert,

508 So mony malicious mon as mourne; þer-inne;

& of þat ſomme ȝet arn ſomme ſuch ſotte; for madde,

As lyttel barne; on barne þat neuer bale wroȝt,

& wymmen vnwyttē þat wale ne couþe

512 þat on hande fro þat oþer, for<sup>1</sup> alle þis hyȝe worlde,

Bitwene þe ſtele & þe ſtayre diſſerne noȝt cunen,

What rule renes in roun bitwene þe ryȝt hande

& his lyfte, þa; his lyf ſchulde loſt be þer-for;

516 & als þer ben dourbe beſte; in þe bur; mony,

þat may not synne in no ſyt hem ſeluen to greue,

Why ſchulde I wrath wyth hem, syþen wyȝe; wyl torne,

& cum<sup>2</sup> & cnawe me for kyng, & my carpe leue ?

and prays God that he may die. God rebukes the prophet.

“Dost thou well,” He says, “to be angry for the gourd?”

Jonah replies, “I would I were dead.”

God asks if it is to be wondered at that He should help His handy work.

Is not Jonah angry that his woodbine is destroyed, which cost him no labour?

God is not to be blamed for taking pity upon people that He made.

Should He destroy Nineveh the sorrow of such a sweet place would sink to His heart.

In the city there are little bairns who have done no wrong.

<sup>1</sup> MS. fol. And there are others who cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand.

There are also dumb beasts in the city incapable of sinning.

<sup>2</sup> Or cum.

Wer I as hastif a[s] þou, heere were harme lumpen, 520

Couþe I not þole bot as þou þer þryued ful fewe ;

I may not be so mal[i]cious & mylde be halden,

Judgment must  
be tempered with  
mercy.

He that is too  
hasty to rend his  
clothes must  
afterwards sit  
with worse ones  
to sew them to-  
gether.

For malyse is no[t] to mayntyne boutē mercy w<sup>ith</sup>inne ;

Be noȝt so gryndel god man, bot go forth þy wayes." 524

Be preue & be pacient, in payne & in Ioye,

For he þat is to rakel to renden his cloþeȝ,

Mot ofte sitte w<sup>ith</sup> more vn-sounde to sewe hem togeder.

Poverty and pain  
must be endured.

For-þy when pouerté me enpreceȝ & payneȝ in-noȝe, 528

Ful softly w<sup>ith</sup> suffraunce saȝtel me bihoueȝ,

Patience is a  
noble point,  
though it dis-  
pleases oft.

For þe penaunce & payne to preue hit in syȝt,

þat pacience is a nobel poynt, þaȝ hit displese ofte. Amen.

## NOTES.

Page 1. l. 2, *to*, very. 8 *sengeley in synglure*, ever in singleness (uniqueness).  
Now is Susan in sale *sengeliche* arayed.

Pistel of Susan, Vernon MS., fol. 317.

11 *dewyne*, pine; *for-dolke*d, for-wounded (severely hurt). 16 *heuen my happe*, increase my happiness. 17 *prych my hert prange*, through my heart pierce. 20 *stille stounde*, a secret sorrow.

23 O moul þou marrez a myry mele,

O mould (earth) thou spoilest a merry discourse.

P. 2. l. 27 *Blome; blayke & blue & rede*,  
Flowers yellow, blue, and red.

49 *spenned*, wrung.

51, 52 A secret grief in my heart dinned (resounded),  
Though reason set myself at peace.

53 *spenned*, allured, enticed away.

54 *Wyth fyrte skylle; þat faste fast*,

With trembling doubts that fast fought (struggled).

P. 3. l. 76 *bolle;=bole*;, trunks of trees. 78 *on vcha tynde*, on each branch.  
92 *reken myrpe*, pleasant, joyous mirth.

P. 4. l. 99 *þe derpe þer-of*, the value (preciousness) thereof. 101 *in wely wyse*, in joyful mood. 102 *dere*;, injuries, harms. 103 *fyrre*, farther. 105 *raue; & rande*;, borders and paths. 107 *I wan to*, I reached. *Winne* in O.E. was used much in the same way as we now employ the word *get*.

112 *Wyth a rownande rourde raykande aryzt*,

With a murmuring (whispering) sound flowing aright.

113 *founce*, bottom; *stepe*, bright. 114 *glentie*, shone; *glyzt*, glistened.

115 *A[s] stremande sterne*;, as glittering stars; *strope*, stout, brave. 119 *lo;e*, deep. 125 *drynly hale*;, strongly (or deeply) flows. 126 *bred ful bred-ful=bretful* (?), full to the brim.

P. 5. l. 131 *wayne*;, grants. 132 *hitte*;, seeks. 138 *gayn*, opposite.

142 *I hopede þat mote merked wore*,

I supposed that building was devised.

149 *stote & stare*, stand (loiter) and gape.

*pale white*

- 150-1 *To fynde a forþe, faste con I fonde,*  
*Bot woyeþ mo I-wysse þer ware,*  
 To find a way fast did I go,  
 But paths more indeed there were.
- 153 *wōnde*, cease, abstain (from fear). 155 *nwe note*, a new matter. 163  
*blysmānde whyt*, glistening white. See 197.
- P. 6. l. 166 *schere*, purify, refine.
- 169 *þe more I frayste hyr fayre face.*  
 The more I examined her fair face.  
*frayst (fraist)* usually signifies to try, tempt.
- 170 *fonte*, tried, examined, found.
- 176 *Such a burre myzt make myn herte blunt,*  
 Such a blow might make mine heart faint.
- 179 *þat stonge myn hert ful stray atount,*  
 Should we not read—*þat stonge myn hert ful stray a stount* (?), “full stray  
 a stount” = a blow full stray.
- 187 *chos*, was following, was seeking.
- 188 *Er I at steuen hir mozt stalle,*  
 Before I could place her within reach of discourse.
- 190 *seme* = *seemly*, seemly.
- P. 7. l. 208 *sturted*, figured. Cf. *sturt-silk*, figured-silk.
- 210 *Her here heke al hyr vmbe-gon,*  
 Her hair eke (also) all her about gone.
- 212 *Her ble more blaȝt*, her complexion whiter. 213 *schorne golde schyr*  
 refined gold pure. 216 *porfyl*, hem of a dress, or rather an embroidered  
 hem. 217 *poyned*, ornamented, trimmed.
- 223-4 *A manne; dom myzt dryȝly demme.*  
*Er mynde mozt malte in hit mesure,*  
 A man's judgment might greatly dim,  
 Before (his) mind could discourse of it in sufficient terms of praise.
- 226 *No = ne* (nor) would be a better reading. 230 *wyþer half*, opposite side.
- P. 8. l. 243 *myn one*, myself. 244 *layned*, kept secret, hidden. 251 *Fro*, from the  
 time that. *towen & twayned*, made two and separated.
- P. 9. l. 272 *is put in pef*, has been proved. 275 *bote of þy meschef*, the remedy of  
 thy misfortune (misery).
- 290 *Wy borde ȝe men so madde ȝe be ?*  
 Why should you talk, so foolish you are ?
- P. 10. l. 307 *westernaye*, wrongly, in vain ? It may be another form of western-  
 ways, from the A. Sax. *wēste*, barren, empty ; *wēstern*, a desert place. Or  
 is it connected with A. Sax. *winstre*, the left hand ?
- 320 *þy corse in clot mot calder keue,*  
 Thy body in earth (clods) must colder plunge.
- 321 *for-garte* forfeited. 322 *ȝore fader for form-fader*, first-father. 323  
*dreȝry = dreȝy*, dreary (?). *boȝ (= bos = bus ?) vch ma (man ?) dreue*, behoves  
 each man to drive (go). See B. l. 687.
- 327-8 *Now haf I fonte þat I for-lete*  
*Schal I este forgo hit er euer I fyne ?*  
 Now I have found what I have lost.  
 Shall I again forego it ere ever I die ?

- P. 11. l. 336 *durande dool*, lasting grief.  
 343 *For anger gayneþ þe not a cresse,*  
 For anger avails the not a cress,  
 (i.e. not a mite). Cf. the following passage from "Piers' Ploughman," p.  
 174, l. 5629: "Wisdom and wit now  
 Is noght worth a *keras*."  
 353 *Stynst (styni?) of þy strot & fyne to flyte,*  
 Leave off thy complaining and cease to chide.  
 354 *blyþe* is here used as a substantive in the sense of bliss, joy. *swifte* =  
 swift. 356 *hyr craftes kyþe*, manifest her powers.  
 359-60 *For marre oper madde, morne & myþe,*  
*Al lys in him to dyrt & deme.*  
 For to ruin, or make foolish, grieve or to soothe,  
 All lies in him to order and doom.  
 363 *If rapely raus*, etc. = *If rapely I raus*, etc. (?) 368 Though I go  
 astray, my dear, adored one.
- P. 12. l. 369 *lyþe*, grant.  
 374 *Bot much þe bygger ȝet watȝ my mon,*  
*Fro þou watȝ wroken fro ech a woþe.*  
 But much the greater yet was my moan (sorrow),  
 From (the time) thou wast banished from every path.  
 377 *now leþe my loþe*, now my sorrow ceases (is softened). 382 *marere* =  
*mare*; (?). 386 *mate*, dejected. 402 *I hete þe*, I promise the.
- P. 14. l. 446 *in hyt self beyng*, in its very being. 455 *gyng*, company. 460 *Temen*,  
 are united, joined. *tryste*, trusty, faithful, firm.
- P. 16. l. 511 *wryþen*, toil, literally to turn, twist. 512 *keruen*, dig. *caggen*, draw.  
*man* = *maken*, make. Cf. *ma* = make, *ta* = take, *tan* = taken. 522 *toȝt*, binding,  
 firm. 524 *pray* (so in MS.), read *pay*. 535 *at ȝe moun*, that ye are able.
- P. 17. l. 560 *a grete*, in the gross, a head. 563 *plete*, plead, ask for.  
 572 *be = he* (?).
- P. 18. l. 575 *þaȝ her sweng wyth lyttel at-slykeȝ,*  
 Though their labour (blow) with little falls off (fails to accomplish much).  
 605 *chyche*, niggard. 608 *goteȝ*, streams; *charde*, past tense of *charre*, to  
 turn, deviate.
- P. 19. l. 617 *bourne abate* = *hurne abade*, man continued. 626 *by lyne*, by lineage descent.
- P. 20. l. 645 *Bot þer on com a bote as-tyt,*  
 But there came one as a remedy at once.  
 659 *in sely stounde*, in a happy moment. 671 *glente*, fell, slid.
- P. 21. l. 680 *dylle*, slow, sluggish. 681 *dyt = dyde*, did (?), or *dotȝ*, does (?). 690  
*oure*, prayer.
- P. 22. l. 726 *sulpande synne*, defiling, polluting, sin. 727 *bylde*, building. 735  
*reme*, realm.
- P. 23. l. 752 *Of carpe*, discourse of. 754 *hawynng*, condition, behaviour. 757 *bete*,  
 save, ransom. 759 *make*, wife. 775 *vnder cambe* = *under-cam*, came  
 under, took an inferior position (?).
- P. 24. l. 802 *& as a lombe þat clypper in lande nem,*  
 And as a lamb that a shearer has taken, etc.

- 813-4 For us he let himself be scourged and buffeted, and stretched upon a rough tree (i.e. nailed to the cross).
- P. 25. l. 836 *as bare*, (?) *al bare*, openly. See 1025.  
 837 *Lesande þe boke with leueȝ sware*,  
 Opening the book with leaves square.  
 839 *& at þat syȝt vche douth con dare*,  
 And at that sight each doughty (one) did tremble (with fear).  
 849 *enle=eneli=onely or onlepi (?)=singly, alone.*
- P. 26. l. 864 *talle farande=tale farande*, pleasing story.  
 873 *hue*, cry, voice. 876 *lote*, sound.
- P. 27. l. 896 *lote*, features. 909 *hynde=hende*, gentle, courteous (one). 911 *bust-woys as a blose*, boisterous (wild) as a blaze (flame).  
 916 *With nay þou neuer my ruful bone*,  
 Do thou never refuse my mournful request.
- P. 28. l. 948 *So is hys mote with-outen moote*,  
 So is his building without mote (blemish).
- P. 29. ll. 975-6 *& I an-endeȝ þe on þis syde*  
*Schal eue, tyl þou to a hil be veued*,  
 And I opposite thee on this side  
 Shall go, till thou to a hill be passed.  
 980-81 *& blusched on þe burghes, as I forth dreued*,  
*Byȝonde þe brok fro me warde keued*,  
 And looked on the city, as I forth drove (urged),  
 Beyond the brook that cut me off from (the object of my desire).
- P. 30. l. 1018 *Masporye=was pure (?)*. 1022 *brode & stayre*, broad and steep (high).  
 1025 *þat glent as glayre*, that shone as amber.
- P. 31. l. 1030 *fon*, ceased, the preterite of *fine*. 1038 *fateȝ=fadeȝ*, fades. 1041 *whateȝ=watȝ*, was.
- P. 32. ll. 1065-66 *þe ȝates stoken watȝ neuer ȝet*,  
*Bot euer more open at vche a lone*.  
 The gates shut were never yet,  
 But ever more open at every lane.  
 1073 *to euen with*, to equal with, to match with. 1084 *falure=fasure*, form (?).
- P. 33. l. 1124 *to loue*, to praise. 1127 *in melle=in-molle=i-molle*, among. Cf. *in-lyche* and *i-lyche*, etc.
- P. 34. l. 1141 *þe lombe delyt non lyste to wene*,  
 The lamb's delight none desired to doubt.  
 1146 *laste and lade*, followed and preceded (?).  
 1161 *Bot of þat munt I watȝ bi-talt*,  
 But from that purpose I was aroused (shaken).  
 1163 *bi-calt=bi-called (?)*, called away.
- P. 35. l. 1165 *flonc=flong (?)*, flung. 1193 *helde*, willingly (inclined).
- P. 37. l. 3 *forering=for-bering (?)*. 10 *reken*, reverently, solemnly. 12 *cleche gret mede*, take great reward. 16 *& hym to greme cachen*, and him to wrath drive. 18 *hagherlych*, fitly, decently. 21 *scoymous & skyg*, scrupulous and particular; *skyg* implies dread, fear, shyness. 23 *in a carp*, in a discourse. 24 *heuened aȝt happeȝ*, exhibited eight blessings. 25 *me myneȝ*, I remember.

- P. 38. 1. 27 *hapene*, is happy, blessed. 29 *as so sayt*, as one says.  
 32 *May not byde þat burne* (? *burro*) *þat hit his body neȝen*,  
 May not abide (suffer) that man (? blow), that it (? he) should approach his body.  
 39 *helded*, approached. 41 *tote* = *to* = toes. 49 *worþlych*, worshipful  
 (? *worldlych*, worldly). 50 *in her* (? *herin*). 52 *here dere*, beloved heir. 54  
*comly quoyntis*, comely attire. 56 *with sclayt*, against (for) slaughter. 59  
*ropeled*, ready prepared, literally hastened. 62 *skyly*, device, excuse.
- P. 39. 1. 65 *nayed*, refused; *nurned*, uttered. 71 *a-dreȝ*, aback, aside.  
 73 *More to wyte is her wrange, þen any wyllē gentyl*,  
 More to blame is their fault, than any forlorn gentile.  
*Wyllē* has the significations of wandering, astray; as "*wyl dremes*,"  
 wandering dreams, "*wyllē of wone*," astray from human habitations,  
 having lost one's way; and hence *wyllē* is often used to denote uncertainty,  
 bewilderment. 81 *lapeȝ*, invite. 90 *styttled*, established, placed. 91 *þe*  
*marchal*, i.e. the marshal of the hall, whose duty it was, at public festivals,  
 to place every person according to his rank and station. 95 *at þi banne*,  
 at thy command. 96 *renischeke renkeȝ*, strange men. 97 *layteȝ yet ferre*,  
 search yet farther.
- P. 40. 1. 99 *wayteȝ*, watch. 103 *balterande cruppeleȝ*, limping cripples. *Balter*  
 signifies to jump, skip, hop, etc. 110 *demed*, decreed.  
 112 *Hit weren not alle on wyueȝ suneȝ, wonen with on fader*,  
 They were not all one wife's sons, begotten with one father.  
 127 *& rehayte rekenly þe riche & þe poueren*,  
 And cheer, prince-like (nobly), the rich and the poor.  
*Rehete* is the most common form of the word:  
 "Him would I comforte and *rehete*."—Rom. Rose, l. 6509.  
 131 *syled fyrrē*, proceeded farther. 132 *Tron fro table to table*, went from  
 table to table. *Tron* is the pret. of the verb *tryne*, to go, walk.
- P. 41. 1. 134 *Hit watȝ not*, there was one (who) was not. 135 *þryȝt*, thrust; *un-*  
*þryuandely*, badly. 144 *ratted*, rent, torn. 145 *goun feble*. Cf. *feble wede*,  
 bad or poor clothing.—Havelok the Dane, l. 418. 149 *broȝe wordeȝ*, angry  
 (fierce) words. 150 *Hurkele*, cower, hang. *Hurkele* signifies, literally, to  
 squat, nestle, rest. 153 *laled*, spoke (quickly). 164 *fulȝed*, baptised. 166  
*harme lache*, take hurt.
- P. 42. 1. 179 *As*, also; *bolnande pryde*, swelling pride.  
 180 *Proly in-to þe deuȝleȝ prote man þryngeȝ bylyue*,  
 Roughly into the devil's throat man is thrust soon.  
 181 *colwarde*, deceitful, treacherous. I have not been able to meet with the  
 word *colle* used as noun or verb in any writer of the 14th or 15th century.  
*Col* occurs, however, as a prefix, in *Col-prophet* (false prophet), *Col-fox*  
 (crafty fox), used by Chaucer; *Col-knyfe* (treacherous knife), which occurs  
 in the "Townley Mysteries." 200 *hatel of his wyllē*, anger of his will.
- P. 43. 1. 207 *attled*, endowed. 215 *metȝ* = *mess* (?), pity. 216 *tynt þe tye dool*,  
 lost the tenth part. 222 *wened*, cut off. *swap*, blow. 230 *þe wrecch*  
*saȝtled*, appeased the vengeance. 231 *wylneȝful*, wilfulness.  
 233 *For-þy þaȝ þe rape were rank, þe rawȝe watȝ lyttel*,  
 Wherefore, though the blow were smart, the sorrow was little.  
 237 *in obedyent* = *in-obedyent* (?), disobedient.

- P. 44. l. 246 *drope*, destroy (slay). 257 *forme-foster* should be *forme-fostere*, being in apposition with *auncetere*. 261 For *lede* read *lede* (?). 270 *deyter of þe doupe*, the daughters of the mighty (doughty) ones. 271 *on folken wyse*, after the manner of men.
- P. 45. l. 273 *meþele*, immoderate, intemperate. 274 *alosed*, (? noted). 298 *þryuen*, grown up, adult. 306 *nuyed*=annoyed, i.e. displeased.
- P. 46. l. 320 *dulande*, shutting. 321 *halke*, recesses. 331 *þis meyny of aȝte*, this company (household) of eight. 335 *horwed*, unclean.
- P. 47. l. 350 *with-outen prep*, without contradiction, gainsaying. 354 *a rowtande ryge*, a rattling shower. 359 *styste*=*stynste*, stops, ceases. 362 *þe alle woned in þe whichche*, and all abode in the ark. *Whichche* is another (and genuine) form of *hutch*.  
 365 *Waltres out vch walle-heued, in ful wode streme*,  
 Bursts out each well-head (spring, fountain) in full wild streams.  
 365 *brymme*, stream. 366 *þe mukel lauande loghe*, the great flowing deep.  
 369 *fon*, ceased. 373 *moon*, moan, sorrow. 374 *dowed*, availed. 375 *wylder*, wilder, fiercer. 376 *dowelled*=*dowelled*. 377 *feng to þe flyt*, took to flight. 378 *Fuche burde with her barne*, each woman with her child (bairn).
- P. 48. l. 379 *bowed*, hastened; *brentest*, highest, steepest. 380 *heterly*, quickly, (hotly); *haled*, rushed. 381 *Bot al wat; nedle*, her role, but their device was altogether in vain. 382 *þe roȝe raynande ryg*, the rough raining shower; *raykande wawe*, flowing waves. 383 *boȝom*, a bottom or valley. 384 *demmed*, collected, accumulated. 391 *þe hyȝe*, the heights, high grounds. 392 *bausene*, badgers. 394 *re-couere*, succour, refuge. 395 *pat amounte*, etc., read *pat amounte þe mase*, etc., that the astonishment increased. (Professor Child). 397 *Bi þat*, by that time. This phrase is still preserved in the North of England.  
 399 *Frendeȝ, fallen in fere, fapmed to-geder*.  
 Friends, fallen in company, *embraced* (fathomed) together.  
 The verb *fapme* in Early English also signifies *to grope*. 400 *dryȝ*, suffer; *delfful*, doleful. 404 *freten*, devoured; *waweȝ*, waves. 406 *hurkled*, rested. This word is still preserved in the local dialects of the North of England, with the sense of "to cower," "squat." 407 *mourkne*, rotten. 409 *here*, company. 411 *aȝt-sum*, in care, sorrowful. 413 *hurlande goȝe*, rushing streams. 414 *kytheȝ, vncoupe*, unknown regions.
- P. 49. l. 421 *flyt*, current, flitting. 424 *lumpen*, the passive participle of *lympen*, to befall, happen. 430 *ȝreȝ* is evidently an error for *ȝpeȝ*, waves. 433 *Rac*, moving clouds, mists. Still in provincial use. 436 *meth*, pity, mercy. 438 *lased*, lessened, became smaller. 439 *stac vp þe stangeȝ*, closed up the pools. *Stang*=*stanc*, *stank*, a word still used in the North of England. 441 *loȝ*=*logh*, deep. 443 *lome*=*loom*, i.e., the ark. 446 *raase*=the provincial *raise*, a mound. 448 *wern*=*were* (?). 449 *kyste*=chest (ark).
- P. 50. l. 451 *eggeȝ*, *edges*, banks, hills; *enhuled*, uncovered. 452 *bynne*, within. Cf. *boute*, without. 461 *smach smack*, scent; *smoltes* (? *smolte*, i.e. smelt). 463 *ȝederly*, quickly, soon; *steuen*, command, literally voice. 466 *fodeȝ*, persons; *elleȝ*, provided that. 469 *doune*=*dovene*, a female dove (see line 481).

- 476 *dreȳly*, drearily, sorrowfully. 480 *naytly*, dexterously (neatly). 482 *borne*=*burne*, stream. 483 *skwe*, sky, cloud; *skowteȳ*, looks.
- P. 51. l. 485 *downe*=*dovene* (see ll. 469, 481). 487 *What! lo!* 490 *sazlyng*, reconciliation. 496 *woned*=*waned*, decreased, gone down. 498 *tyned*, enclosed. 499 *godeȳ glam*, God's message (word); *glod*, came, literally glided. 501 *walt wafte* (?) (see B. l. 857). 504 *proly þrublande in þronge*, quickly pressing in throng (crowd), *i.e.*, huddling together. 509 *dreȳe*, steam, savour. 511 *spodeȳ & spyllȳ*, prospers (speeds) and spoils. 517 *barnage*, childhood.
- P. 52. l. 525 *sadde*, sharp, bitter. 529 *þen watȳ a skyllȳ skyualde*, then was a design (purpose) manifested (ordered). 531 *nayte*, use, employ. 533 *wryȳeȳ*, crawl, creep. 534 *folmarde*, polecat. 536 *lake ryfsteȳ*, fissures of the lake. 537 *Herneȳ*=*erneȳ*, eagles. 539 *at a brayde*, in a moment.
- P. 53. l. 558 *merked*, ordained. 561 *raȳt*, extended to, gave. 566 *syt*, fault. 567 *guykeȳ*, living (things); *qued*, wickedness. 573 *onhappen gletteȳ*, unfortunate filth, unhappy sin. 579 *heȳyng of ælwen*, contempt of [God's] self. 583 *steppe ȳȳe*, bright eye; *steppe*=*stepe* is often explained by steep, deep set; but we often meet with such phrases as "*stepe stones*," bright stones, "*stepe starres*," bright stars. 586 *losed ȳe listen*, lost the hearing; *lysten*, in O.E. has frequently the meaning of *to hear*. 587 *trawe*=*trawe*, throw, believe.
- 588 *þer is no dede so derne þat ditteȳ his ȳȳen*.  
There is no deed so secret that closes His eyes (*i.e.* that He does not see).
- P. 54. l. 591 *gropande*, searching, examining.
- 592 *Rypane of vche a ring ȳe reȳnyeȳ & hert*  
Trying (probing) the reins and heart of every man.  
*Rype* is still used in the North of England in the sense of to plunder. Cf. our modern use of the word *ransack* with its earlier meanings of to try, probe, search. 596 *honyseȳ*, disgraces, ruins, destroys. 598 *scarreȳ*, literally *scares*, is frightened, startled. 599 *to draue allyt*=*to draw a lyte*=to draw back a little. 603 *blykked*, shone, glared. 605 *schunt*, aside, from *schunt*, to slip away, retreat.
- P. 55. l. 623 *orppedly*, quickly, hastily. 626 *happe*, cover, still in use in the north provincial dialects. 627 *som quat fat*, some sort of a vessel; *ȳe fyr bete*, make up the fire; *bete* signifies, literally, to mend. 632 *deruely*=*derfely*, quickly. 635 *þerue kakeȳ*=*therfe* or *tharfe* cakes, *i.e.*, cakes made without leaven. 646 *mensk*, thanks. 648 *leȳe*, cease. 652 *ȳark*, select, chosen. 653 *for busmar*, in scorn.
- 655 *May þou traw for tykel þat þou tonne moȳteȳ*,  
Mayst thou throw (believe) for the uncertainty (of such a thing) that thou mightest conceive; *for tykel*, on account of the uncertainty. 655 *sothly*=truly (? *sothly*, foolishly or *softly*).
- P. 56. l. 659 *byene*=*ben*, been or *bycame*. The sense would require *hade* before *byene*, if *byene*=*ben*.
- 668 *þat for lot þat þȳȳ lansed ho laȳed neuer*,  
That for (any) sound that they uttered, she never laughed;  
*lot*=late, in the sense of *sound*, is not very common in Old English authors. 670 *a-loȳ*=lowly, softly. 686 *blod*, child. 687 *boȳ*, behaves. 688 *atlyng*, intention, purpose; *en-haspe*, disclose.

- P. 57. l. 696 *fyller*, join. 698 *amed*, placed; *oddely dere*, singularly dear. *Oddely* occurs in some northern works with the sense of illustriously, nobly. 699 *drury*, love; *doole alper-sweetest*, the sweetest of all gifts; gift the sweetest of all. 703 *conne* is probably an error for *come*, but it may signify, be kindled, produced, begotten. 706 *stollen*, stealthy, secret. 711 *smod*=the Scotch *smot*, *smað*, stain, filth. 719 *þe worre half*, the weaker portion, literally, the worse half. 723 *laue*, law.
- P. 58. l. 732 *smolt*, be at peace. 740 *for hortying*, for hurting=for fear of hurting. This sense of *for* is very common in writers of the 16th and 17th centuries. 743 *fryset*, delay, put off. 747 *vale*, ashes, cinders. 752 *lepe*, destroy. 754 *I schal my þro steke*, I shall moderate (literally, shut up) my anger. 756 *reken*, wise.
- P. 59. l. 764 *mess þy mode*, temper thy wrath. 778 *more*, boundary, *meer*. 784 *lened*=leaned, reclined; but we may read *leued*=*beleued*, remained.
- P. 60. l. 796 *vnder-jede*=*vnder-jete*, understood. 801 *knaueþ kote*, servant's house. It looks at first sight like *kuchieþ kote*. 802 *fatte*=*vat*, vessel. 803 *norne*=*nurne*, request. 810 *gruþt*, gruched=begrudged. 813 *couþe*, knew. 814 *hayled*, saluted. 824 *boute*, without. 830 *of glam debonere*, of pleasant, courteous conversation. 831 *wela-wynnely*, very joyfully.
- P. 61. l. 832 *woþe*=*wowe*, wall. 835 *wakker* comp. of *wayk*, weak. 836 *embe-lyþe*, surround. 838 *scowte-wach*, sentinel; *ascry*, cry, shout, noise. 846 *þeþed*=chattered, gaggled; *þestande sorþe*, afflicting (or frothing) sorrow. 848 *brych*=what is low, vile, filthy (? *bryth*, breath); *epþraydeþ*, raises. 849 *glyfte with þat glam*, was frightened at that speech. 855 *wounded no woþe*. avoided no danger (hurt). 859 *meled*, spoke. 860 *hendelayk*, courtesy, civility.
- P. 62. l. 871 *tayt*=lively. 874 *awly*=*awly*, fearfully. 876 *out-comlyng*, a stranger. In this form it is still known in the North of England. *Comlyng* is the more usual form of the word in our early literature; *carle*=*churl*. 881 *þornen*, ran. 882 *wapped*, beat. 885 *in blande*=together (?); *banned*, cursed. 888 *nyteled*, laboured, toiled. 889 *of tayt*, from fear. *Teyt*, fear, alarm, occurs in the northern romance of Alexander. 890 *roþeled*, hastened. 892 *vglokest enþap*, the most dreadful misfortune.
- 893 *Ruddon of þe day-rawe ros vpon vþen*.  
The light of the day-break rose on the morn.
- 894 *merk*, darkness. 895 *ruþen*, rouse. 901. *caþre tid of þis kyþe*, depart quickly from this land.
- P. 63. l. 905 *stemme no steþe*, stop (keep back), no step. Cf. our modern phrase "stem the tide." 909 *losen*, destroy. 911 *gorde*, rush. 912 *clater*, shatter. 915 *kynned*, kindled. 916 *þe brath of his breth*, the fierceness of his wrath. 918 *foo-schip*, enmity. 921 *walle*=*wale*, choose; *wonnyng*, dwelling, abode. 927 *vþter*, without. 928 *wore*=*ware*=were. Cf. *thore*=*thare*=there. 931 *agayn-tote*, looking back; *tote* (toot) occurs frequently with the sense of "to peep," "look," in Early English.
- P. 64. l. 944 *Loke þe boue now bi þot*, Look ye go now by (according to) command. 947 *greme*, wrath. 948 *wakan*, arouse, stir up. 950 *flytande*, chiding, murmuring. 955 *smachande*, savouring, smelling. 964 *rifleþ*, fissures.

965 *cloutes*, pieces. 969 *Rydelloes*=*redeless*=without counsel, helpless; *rowtes*, companies.

971 *Such a zomerly zarm of zellyng per ryzed,*

*Such a mournful (pitiful) outcry of yelling there rose.*

P. 65. l. 976 *Trynande ay a hyze trot*, going ever (at) a great pace. 987 *louez*, not *loaves*, but = the provincial *looves*=hands. 989 *dampned*=*dumped*, beaten down. 991 *malescrande mere*, accursed lake. 992 *on a lawe*, on a hill.

1000 *& alle lysts on hir lik* (i.e. *lick*) *pat arn on launde bestes*.

"Als so sco loked hir behind,

A stan sco standes bi pat way

And sua sal do to domesday;

In a salt stan men seis hir stand

pat best likes o pat land;

pat anes o pe wok day,

pan is sco liked al away

And pan pai find hir on pe morn,

Hale als sco was ar beforn."

(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 17b.)

1002 *niye*, anguish.

P. 66. l. 1009 *a ropun of a reche*, a rush of smoke, a mass of vapour; *blake*, the black (pit). 1011 *fat*, fat, grease. 1016 *drouy*, turbid, from *droue*, to trouble. 1024 *costez of kynde*=natural properties. 1030 *boþem dropely*, filthy pit. 1031 *losyng*, perdition. 1033 *cooste*=properties. 1035 *alkaran*, Mandeville employs the term *alkatran*; *angré*=poisonous or grievous, or *augre*=*aigre*, sharp. 1036 *saundyuer*=*sandiver*, glass-gall. 1037 *waxlokes*, waves. 1038 *spuniande*, cleaving, sticky. 1039 *se halues*, sea coasts. 1041 *terne*=*tarne*, lake. 1044 *apple garnade*=pomegranate.

P. 67. l. 1072 *kynned*, conceived. 1076 *a echepon*=a stable.

P. 68. l. 1079 *reflayr*, smell, odour; *rote*, decay. 1082 *pe reken fypel*, the merry fiddle. 1094 *lomerande blynde*, the hesitating (slow, creeping), blind. The primitive meaning of *lomerande* seems to be that of *slow*, sluggish. 1108 *tyzt*, endeavour.

P. 69. l. 1113 *fenny*, dirty, filthy, and hence sinful. 1118 *to dele*, to exchange. 1123 For "*& wax euer*," etc., the sense seems to require that we should read "*& wax ho euer*," etc. 1124 *in pyces*=whole. 1126 *blyndes of ble*, becomes dull of hue, loses its colour. 1127 *No-bot*, only. 1141 *lastes*, vices. 1142 *peices*=*peues* (?), thieves, or *unþeices*, vices (?).

P. 70. l. 1153 *tyzt me a tom*=give me an opportunity; *tom* has the sense of *leisure* and not of *time*. 1167 *fylsoned*, helped, aided. 1172 *lat*, late, slow. 1178 *þorpes*, cities.

P. 71. l. 1186 *skete skarmoch*, *skelt*, brisk skirmish, hastened (came on quickly). 1190 *brutage*=*bretage*, parapets of a wall. 1202 *blenoh*, stratagem. 1205 *at-wappe*, escape. 1206 *skelt*, spread. 1208 *ruped*, roused. 1209 *hard hattes*, (?) hats made of tow; *herd*, *hard* (*harden*, *hards*), in O. English signify cloth made of tow.

P. 72. l. 1219 *faynest*, gladdest. 1224 *drege þer his wyrdes*, endure there his destiny. 1246 *to þe bronde*, to the sword.

P. 73. l. 1254 *on capoles*, on horses. 1255 *fole wombes*, bellies of foals. 1259 *to*

*cayre at þe kart & þe kwy mylke*, to drag at the cart and milk the cows. 1265 *plat of*, strike off. 1284 *hamppred*=*hampered*, packed up for removal.

- P. 74. l. 1290 *hyttled*, ornamented. 1303 *moday*=*moody*, proud. 1313 *seced*, took possession of.
- P. 75. l. 1327 *bi-cnw*=*bienou*, acknowledged. 1330 *holdes*, descends. 1332 *grauen*, buried. 1334 *stalled in his stud*, placed in his stead (position). 1342 *tre*, wood; *telded*, raised. 1344 *gered*, covered, decked. 1346 *reden*, advise. 1354 *notyng*, devising, contriving; *gettes*, devices.
- P. 76. l. 1358 *awayment*, exhibition. 1361 *banne*, proclamation. 1362 *callyng*, decree. 1366 *oche a kythyn kyng*, every king of countries. 1375 *ludisch lordes*, lords of nations. 1379 *plek*, spot (plot of ground).
- P. 77. l. 1396 *Stepe stayred* [*þe*] *stones of his stouste throne*,  
Bright shone the stones of his firm throne.  
1397 *hiled*=covered. 1398 *bounet*, went about. 1402 *strake stouen*=struck up sound. 1403 *wrasten krakkes*, sounds (notes) are raised. 1410 *foles*, fowls, birds. *flakerande*, flickering, fluttering. 1412 *on blonkken bak*, on the back of horses. In lines 1407-1412 we have evidently an allusion to the "table subtilties" of the fourteenth century. 1420 *wejed*, served. 1425 *dotage*, folly.
- P. 78. l. 1435 *schin*, shall. 1446 *besten blod*, blood of beasts; *bustily*, laboriously. 1462 *fylyoles*, round towers.
- P. 79. l. 1472 Penitotes. So in MS., but read *Peritotes*. 1478 *cost*, contrivance. 1495 *iaueles*=worthless wretches, used by Hall and Spenser.
- P. 80. l. 1501 *olates*, is disgusted. 1504 *wayned*, granted. 1505 *glotoun*, a general term of reproach. 1507 *eus*=*use*, drink. 1510 *kyppe*, take, seize, catch up. 1511 *birten*, pour out. 1517 *dotel*, fool. 1520 as each one was disposed so tossed he off the cup.
- P. 81. l. 1537 *neue*, fist. 1542 *lers*, features, but (?) *fers*, fears. 1543 *as a rad ryth*, as a frightened hound (literally mastiff). 1545 *runisch sauæ*, strange words. 1554 *skelten*, hasten. 1557 *þo draȝtes*, the characters. 1559 *ede*=went, but *bede*, bade, commanded. 1560 *warlaȝes*, wizards. 1566 *malt*, to soothe. 1568 *gered*, clothed.
- P. 82. l. 1585 *he wod wol ner*, he became nearly mad. 1603 *in stoundes*, at times.
- P. 83. l. 1606 *spured*, asked, enquired of. 1634 *tode*=*tene*, ten (P) 1637 *apyke*, adorn, clothe.
- P. 84. l. 1650 *lojed*, made low. 1654 *power*, power. 1674 *wastorne*, wilderness; *dowelle*, dwelle. 1675 *braken*, fern.
- P. 85. l. 1678 *soly*, seat. 1684 *ay* (?)=hay. 1686 *ouer-seyed*, passed over. 1690 *wykes*, members. 1692 *clyde*, plaister (?). 1694 *bressed*, rough, bristly; Sir F. Madden interprets it *broken*. 1695 *campe hores*, shaggy hairs. 1697 *gleds*, kite. 1701 *wayned*, recovered. 1707 *hazerly*, properly.
- P. 86. l. 1713 *auyled*, defiled. 1716 *scale wyne*, choice wine; *in waryed stoundes*, in accursed moments.
- P. 87. l. 1755 *dajed*, dawned. 1759 *blykned*=*blaykned*, became dark, blackened. 1760 *Mourkenes*, becomes murky. 1761 *lyst*, path. 1768 *layted*, sought. 1773 *ledes of armes*, men of arms. 1775 *pester*, darkness.

- P. 88. 1. 1785 *slippe*, escape. 1786 *honde-whyle*, a moment. 1788 *blonde*, mingled. 1792 *now is a dogge also dere*, now is as valuable as a dog. 1808 *telled* = raised (?) *telles* = raises. 1811 *gere*, clothing.
- P. 89. 1. 3 *þe swelme leþe*, lessen the heat. 4 *qued*, evil. 5 *syt*, sorrow; *sele*, happiness. 6 *þro*, anger.  
 7 *þen is better to abyde þe bur vmba-stoundes*,  
 Then is it better to abide the blow sometimes.  
 10 *melede*, related. 11 *æt*, eight. 12 *sunder-lupes*, severally. 13 *happen*, blessed.
- P. 90. 1. 30 *lyknyng*, likeness; *þewes*, virtues. 42 *lyke oþer grome*, pleasing or displeasing. 47 *lyttloker*, more easily; *lot*, forms. 50 *what doweþ me þe dedayn*, what avails me anger. 53 *grayþed*, availed. 56 *þe(c) had bowed*, etc., That should have been obedient.
- P. 91. 1. 63 *Goddess glam to hym glod*, God's message came to him. 66 *wythouten oþer speche*, without contradiction, without more words. 67 *my saies soghe*, etc., my saws (words) sow, etc. 77 *typped schrowes*, great sinners; literally, extreme, tip-top, schrews. 78 *ta me*, take me, seize me. 82 *mansed*, cursed. 94 *ghwande*, glowing, bright; *gloumbes*, sees (indistinctly).
- P. 92. 1. 98 *to the fare*, to the voyage. 101 *tramme*, gear.  
 104 *Sprude spak to þe sprete þe spare bawlyne*,  
 Spread quickly to the spirit the spar bowline (?).  
 106 *ladde-borde*, larboard. 107 *blyþe breþe*, gentle wind; *bosum*, tide. 108 *He* refers to *breþe*. 112 *mayt*, might; *mere*, sea. 115 *wenyng*, supposition. 117 *burde*, behaved. 119 *demed*, uttered. 122 *stapefole* = *stapeful* = high (?).
- P. 93. 1. 131 *crafte*, power. 135 *tom*, interval. 140 *souwed*, sobbed, moaned; *solly*, marvel. 141 *wonne*, pale. 143 *busched* = *busked*, went. 144 *for ro* = for roughness. 148 *bur* = wave. 150 *to murte*, (?) *to-marte*, crushed, broken in pieces. 152 *coge*, boat. 155 *scapel*, hurtful, dangerous. 156 *lode* = *lote*, lot. 160 *leþe*, calm, quiet. 161 *lot*, noise, roar.
- P. 94. 1. 173 *I loone*, I offer (this advice), propose. 183 *flode lotes*, the noises of the flood. 184 *brede*, board. 185 *hurrok*, oar. 191 *runyschly*, fiercely. 192 *slatte*, strokes. 198 *lastes*, crimes.
- P. 95. 1. 208 *at a worde one*, at a word alone. 213 *ossed*, showed, proved; *vnnyngeþ*, signs. 216 *ruyt*, rush, hasten. 227 *baleleþ*, innocent. 229 *synne*, after.
- P. 96. 1. 247 *as wyrd þen schaped*, as fate then devised. 255 *malskred*, entranced, bewildered. 258 *warlowes*, monster's. 259 *lyne* = *leue*, believe. 262 *wauleþ* = shelterless, destitute, but *wanleþ* = *woneleþ* = hopeless, is perhaps a better reading. 268 *chawleþ*, jaws. 269 *glaymande glette*, slimy mud. 270 *rep*, gut, intestine.
- P. 97. 1. 273 *faymeþ*, gropes. 275 *saym*, fat, grease. 277 *le*, shelter. 291 *merk*, darkness. 292 *bulk*, stern. 302 *borne* = *burne*, man.
- P. 98. 1. 309 *flem* = *fium*, stream. 316 *to my wo stoundeþ* = ? until my woe overpowers (confounds) me. 320 *to laste* ? to the last; *mere*, boundary. 325 *þaces*, blows. 329 *meled*, conversed. 338 *spara drye dry spar* (rafter) but ? *spara* = *space*. 339 *a wariþe*, a ford. 341 *sluchched* = *sluched*, dirty, muddy. 342 *mester*, need.

- P. 99. l. 345 *bruzle*, reproaches, upbraids. 350 *loke* = *loken*, fastened. 362 *dumpe*. be thrust. 364 *swete*, life; *to loss þe swete* = to lose the (sweet) life. 372 *doured*, mourned, grieved. Cf. Sc. *dour*. 373 *Heter hayre; þay hent*, etc., rough hair shirts they took, etc.
- P. 100. l. 395 *for-clemmed*, very hungry, starved. 396 *rurd*, cry. 400 *amecyng* = *mesyng* = *messe*, pity, mercy. 403 *woodschip*, wrath. 411 *on-hit*, struck or inflamed (?); *callet*, addresses.
- P. 101. l. 418 *bene*, bountiful, kind. 419 *lur*, loss. 426 *bale-stour*, death-pang; *bale* in the sense of death is not very common. 447 *lylled*, flourished. 448 *lefsel* = *leaf-bower*. See Glossary.
- P. 102. l. 449 *boyled*, curved. 450 *happed*, covered. 451 *a nos* = a projection, opening (?) or is it a clerical error for *abof* = *above*. 452 *scharre* = wood, shaw. 453 *glyt*, glanced. 460 *þe douel ? ded ouel*, did evil. 470 *syfle*, blow. 473 *wyl*, wandering. 478 *wertes he swyþe*, herbs he scorches.
- P. 103. l. 486 *wered*, protected. 489 *lansed*, uttered. 492 *waymot* = angry, passionate. 502 *remen*, mourn, lament. 509 *soumme*, company.
- P. 104. l. 524 *gryndel*, angry. 526 *rakel*, hasty.

## GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

---

Abate, lessen, put an end to. A. 123; B. 1356.

Abate, abode, A. 617.

Abayst, downcast, abashed, B. 149, pret. of *abaiss* or *abash*, Fr. *esbahir*.

Able, A. 599.

Abof, above, A. 1023.

Abominacione, B. 1173.

Abroched, commenced, A. 1123.

Abyde, (*a*) await, B. 436, 486; (*b*) endure, C. 7. A.S. *abidan*.

Abydyng, *sb.* C. 419.

Abyme, abyss, B. 363; C. 143.

Abyt, habit, dress, B. 141.

Accorde, } agreement, A. 509, Fr.

Acorde, } *accorder*, to agree with.

Ächaped, escaped, B. 970.

Achaufe, kindle, B. 1143.

Acheue, accomplish, A. 475.

Acroche, encroach, A. 1069, Fr. *accrocher*, to hook on; from *eroc*, a hook.

Adaunt = daunt, A. 157.

Adoun, down, A. 988; B. 953.

Adrez, aside, aback, B. 71. The word is used by Gower under the form *adrigh*. *O-dreghe*, *one-*

*dreghe*, are other forms of the word. Sc. *on-dreich*.

"The tother withdrew, *one-dreghe*  
And durste do none other."

(Morte Arthure, p. 352.)

"The tother droghe him *o-dreghe* for  
drede of the knyghte."

(Anturs of Arther, xliv. 3.)

"He with drogh hym a *draght* & a dyn  
made." (T. B. 1224.)

Adubbement, } adornment, A. 84,

Adubmente, } 85, O.Fr. *adoubement*; *dobor*, *douber*, garnish, deck; Fr. *douber*, to rig or trim a ship; Prov. Fr. *adobar*, to arrange, prepare.

Adyte, A. 349.

Affraye, *sb.* fear, A. 1174; *vb.* frighten, B. 1780; Fr. *effrayer*, to scare, affright; *effroi*, terror. Cf. *fray*, to scare birds.

Affyen, trust, C. 331.

Agayn, } against, B. 266, 826,  
Agayne, } 1711.  
Agaynes, }

Agayne, towards, B. 611.

Agayn-tote, *sb.* a looking back, B. 931. *Tote*, look, peep, as a

- verb or a noun, is common in Old English writers.
- "She went up wightly by a wall syde,  
To the toppe of a tower, & tot ouer  
the water." (T. B. 862.)
- Age, A. 412, B. 426.
- Aglyȝte, slipped from, A. 245.  
*Glyȝt*, as a verb, signifies not only to slip but to *glance*, look.  
Cf. *leme* = gleam, glance, slip.
- Alabaunderynes, B. 1470.
- Alarom, alarm, B. 1207.
- Al-bare, clearly, A. 1025.
- Alce = ala, also, B. 1377.
- Alder = elder, A. 621, *Aldest*,  
A. 1042, B. 1333.
- Alder-men, elders, A. 887.
- Alegge, alledge, A. 703.
- Aliche, alike, B. 1477.
- Alkaran = alkatran, B. 1035.
- Alle-kynnez, all kinds of, A. 1028.
- Allyt = a lyt = ? a little, B. 599.
- Almyȝt, almighty, A. 498.
- Alofte, on high, B. 1183.
- Al-one, A. 933.
- Al-only, except, A. 779.
- Alosed, destroyed, B. 274. See *lose*.
- Alow, approve, praise, reward, A. 634. O. Fr. *louer*. Lat. *laudare*.
- Aloynte, removed, far from (from O.E. *aloigns*, *alogns*, to remove, carry off. O. Fr. *aloigner*).
- Aloȝ, alow, softly, B. 670.
- Als, also, B. 253, 827, C. 516.
- Also, as, B. 984, 1045, 1792.
- Also-tyd, } at once, immediately,  
Als-tyd, } B. 64. See *tyd*.  
As-tyd, }
- Al-þaȝ, although, A. 759.
- Alper-fayrest, fairest of all, B. 1379.
- Alper-fynest, finest of all, B. 1637.
- Alper-rychest, richest of all, B. 1666.
- Alper-swettest, sweetest of all, B. 699.
- Alum, B. 1035.
- Amaffised, B. 1470.
- Amarauȝ, B. 1470.
- Amatyst, amethyst, A. 1016.
- Ame, (1) *vb.* place, B. 698; (2) *sb.* purpose, C. 128. Germ. *ahmen*. Bavarian, *amen*, *håmen*, to guage a cask, fathom, measure.
- Amended, B. 248.
- Amesyng, *sb.* moderation, C. 400. See *messe*.
- Amoneste, admonish, B. 818.
- Amounted, B. 395.
- Amoynt, company, A. 895.
- And = an, if, B. 864.
- An-ende (on-ende), lastly, finally, A. 186.
- An-ende = anente, opposite, A. 1136; respecting, A. 697.
- An-endeȝ = anentes, opposite, A. 975. Sc. *anens*.
- Anger, A. 343, B. 572.
- Angré, bitter, B. 1035.
- Anguych, anguish, C. 325.
- Ankreȝ, anchors, B. 418, C. 103.
- Anon, at once (= anane, onane, in one moment), A. 584.
- Anournement, ornament, B. 1290.
- Anoynted, B. 1446.
- Answer, answer, A. 518.
- Anter, peril, C. 242. To *aunter*, put a thyng in daunger, or adventure, *adventurer* (Palsgrave).

An-vnder, under, A. 1081. Sc. *anoder*. Cf. *down* and *adown*, *low* and *alow*.

Aparaunt, B. 1007.

Apassed, past, A. 540.

Apert, openly, A. 589.

Apparaylmente, ornaments, A. 1052.

Apparement, ornaments, B. 1270.

Fr. *appareiller*, to fit, suit.

Appose, *vb.* question, A. 902.

Fr. *apposer*, to lay or set on, or near to.

Aproche, A. 686, B. 8, 167. Fr.

*approcher*, draw near. Lat. *prope*, near.

Apyke, adorn, B. 1479, 1637.

Aquyle, demand, ask, obtain, A. 690, 966. O.Fr. *aquillir*, to gather.

Aray, } A. 719, 1166; B. 816,

Araye, } 1442. O.Fr. *arroyer*, *arrêr*, dispose, set in order.

Arayned, arraigned, C. 191. O.Fr. *arraisonner*, *arraigner*.

Are, before, previously, B. 438, 1128.

Arende, errand, message, C. 72, A.S. *aerend*, *aerende*.

Arest, *sb.* abode, resting place, B. 906.

Areset, *vb.* stop, cease, B. 766, remain, C. 144. Fr. *arrestor*.

Lat. *arestare*.

Arewards, apostate, B. 208. Sc. *areird*, backward.

Arn, } are, A. 458, 628, B. 8,

Arne, } 1810.

Aryue, A. 447.

Aryyt, aright, A. 112.

Arȝe, terrify, frighten, fear, B. 572,

713. Provincial *arfe*, *arghe*, afraid. Cf. "*Arwe* or ferefulle (*arwe*, K. *arowe* or ferdfulle P.). Timidus, pavidus, formidolus." (Prompt. Parv.) The original notion is that of laziness, inertness, and hence timidity, fear, etc. A.S. *earg*, inert, timid, weak. Ger. *arg*, bad. Du. *arg*. Icel. *argr*, lazy, cowardly. Sc. *argh*, *arch*, to hesitate, be reluctant.

"Antenor *arghet* with austerne wordes." (T. B. 1977.)

"Antenor, *arghly* auntrid of ship." (T. B. 1831.)

"A! Anec. quoth the qwene  
me *arȝes* of my selfe,  
I am all in aunter, sa  
akis me the wame."

(K. Alex. p. 29.)

"Sir Alexander and his ost was *arȝed* unfaire."

(*Ibid.* p. 132.)

Ar, are, B. 1725.

Are? ane, one, A. 711.

As, also, B. 179.

As-bare, ? *al bare*, clearly, openly, A. 836.

Asayl, B. 1188.

Ascape, escape, B. 569.

Ascry, *sb.* cry, outcry, B. 1784.

*vb.* C. 195. Swed. *anskri*, outcry, scream. O.N. *skri*, cry.

Asent, } A. 391, "in *asent*," B.

Asente, } 788.

Askeȝ, ashes, B. 626.

Askry, shout, cry, B. 1206. See *ascry*.

Aslypped, escaped, lost, C. 218.

Aspaltoun, asphalt, B. 1038.

Asperly, sharply, C. 373.

Assayl, C. 301.  
 Asscaped, escaped, B. 1776.  
 Asscry, cry, shout. See *asory*.  
 Assemble, B. 1364, 1769.  
 Assemblé, A. 760.  
 Asspye, espy, see, A. 704, 1035.  
 Assyse, } form, fashion, A. 97, B.  
 Asyse, } 844, service, B. 639.  
 Astate, state, A. 393.  
 Astraye, A. 1162.  
 Astel, stole from, B. 1524.  
 As-tyt, immediately, at once, A.  
 645, B. 935.  
 Asure, B. 1411.  
 Aswage, C. 3.  
 At, that, A. 672.  
 Atlyng, purpose, B. 688. Sc.  
*ettle*, to endeavour. N. Prov.  
 E. *ettle*, *attle*, intend. Icel.  
*ætla*.  
 "Armur & all thing *atlet* before."  
 (T. B., 855).  
 Aþel, noble, B. 258, 411, 940,  
 gracious, B. 761, fine, B. 1276,  
 A.S. *æpele*, noble, excellent.  
 Atount, so much (?), A. 179.  
 At-slyke, slip away, A. 575.  
 Atteny, attain, reach, A. 548.  
 Attled, endeavoured. See *atlyng*.  
 Attled, endowed, B. 207. It  
 sometimes occurs under the  
 form *aghteld*. N. Prov. E. *ettle*,  
 to deal out, distribute. A.S.  
*asht*, possession.  
 "She was eldist & heire *ellit* to his  
 londes." (T. B., 394.)  
 At-wappe, escape, B. 1205. See  
*Wap*.  
 Atyre, B. 114.  
 Auguste, august, A. 39.  
 Auncetere, auncestors, B. 258.

Aven, } own, B. 11, 1222.  
 Aune, }  
 Aunte, A. 233.  
 Aunter, adventure, marvel, B.  
 1600. See T. B., 1899.  
 Auter, altar, B. 10.  
 Autly, noble, B. 795. A.S. *ðhtluc*,  
 courageously, manfully.  
 Avaunt, *sb.* promise, B. 664.  
 Avayment, show, B. 1358. F.  
*avoyer*.  
 Auaye, show, B. 1311.  
 Aventure, adventure, A. 64. O.Fr.  
*aventure*.  
 Anise, advise, B. 1365.  
 Avow, B. 664.  
 Avoy, away! B. 863.  
 Avyle, defile, B. 1151, 1713.  
 Avysyoun, vision, A. 1184.  
 Awayed, shown, A. 710.  
 Awayle, avail, B. 408.  
 Awowe, avow, C. 333.  
 Ay, always, ever, A. 33, 720.  
 A.S. *dva*, *a*, all, ever. O.Fris.  
*a*. Germ. *ja*, ever.  
 Ayre, heir, B. 650, 1709.  
 Ayþer, each, A. 831.  
 Aywhere, everywhere, B. 228.  
 Aþer = asure, B. 1457.  
 Aþly = awly, fearfully, B. 874,  
 937. Dan. *ave*, fear. Eng. *awe*.  
 O. Eng. *agh*. Cf. A.S. *aglac*,  
 misery, grief.  
 Aþt, } ought, *prot.* of *as*, *agh*,  
 Aþte, } or *awe*, B. 122.  
 Aþt, eight, B. 357, C. 11, 29.  
 Aþt-sum, sorrowful, B. 411.  
 Aþtþe, eighth, A. 1011.  
 Baboyne, baboon, B. 1409.  
 Babtem, A. 627. See *Baptem*.

Bachlere, batchelors, young men not yet raised to the order of knighthood, B. 86.

Baft, abaft, C. 148. A.S. *baefta*, the hinder part.

Bagge, baggage. C. 158,

Bale, bales, C. 157. Sw. *bal*. Fr. *balle*, *bal*, a ball or pack.

Bale, sorrow, woe; also misery, calamity, A. 18, 373; B. 1243, 1256; *bale*, A. 123, 807. O. Fris. *bale*. A.S. *bealu*, torment, destruction. Icel. *ból*. Phrases: "bodyly *bale*" (pain), A. 478; "*bale* (torment) of helle," A. 651, "*bale-stour*," death pang, C. 426.

Balele; = baleless, innocent, C. 227.

Balke, ridge of land, balk, A. 62. Icel. *balkr*, the division between the stalls in a cow-house. Sw. *balka*, to partition off.

"To my shepe wylle I stalk, and herkyn anone,  
Ther abyde on a *balk*, or sytt on a stone."—(Town. Myst. p. 99.)

Balleful = baleful, wretched, wicked, B. 979.

Balter, hop, jump, skip, C. 459.

Balterande, halting, limping, B. 103. Sc. *balter*, to dance.

"He baltyrde, he bleryde."  
(Morte Arthure, p. 66.)

Etymologically it is connected with *palter* and *falter*, and is applicable either to the unsteady gait of the lame or faltering steps of the blind.

Baly = bayly, authority, jurisdiction, dominion, A. 1083.

Baneres, B. 1404.

Banne, proclamation, decree, B. 95, 1361.

Banne, curse, B. 468, 885. Sw. *bann*, excommunication; *banna*, to reprove, chide, curse.

"*Bannet* worthe the bale tyme þat ho borne was." T.B. 1388.

Banne, comfort, strengthen, B. 620. O.Sc. *banne*.

Bantel, A. 991, 1017; B. 1459, posts, pillars.

Baptem, baptism, A. 627, 653.

Baptysed, A. 818.

Barayn, barren, B. 659.

Bare, *adj.* naked, B. 452; *sb.* 791.

Bare, only, B. 1573. Sw. *bara*.

Bared, disclosed, B. 1149.

Bare-heued, bare-headed, B. 633.

Bareres, } bars, barriers, B. 963,  
Barre; } 1239; C. 321. W.

*bar*, rail, shaft. Fr. *barre*; *barrière*, a barrier. Cf. Sw. *s-parre*. Eng. *s-par*.

Barne, bosom, C. 510. A.S. *bearm*. "*Barne* gremium." (Prompt. Parv.)

"He fond Horn in arme  
On Rymenhilde *barne*."

(K. Horn, p. 294.)

Barnage, childhood, B. 517.

Barne, child, son, A. 426; *barne*, A. 1040; B. 1085. Sc. *bairn*. A.S. *bearn*.

Baronage, nobility, B. 1424. See T. B., 211.

Baroune, barons, B. 82, 1398.

Barre, } bars, B. 884, 1263.  
Barers, }

Barst, burst, B. 963.

- Base, } base, foundation, A. 1000,  
 Basse, } B. 1278. See T. B. 1652.  
 Bassyn, basin, B. 1145, 1278.  
 Bastele, B. 1187. "*Bastyle* of  
 a castelle or cytye. Fascen-  
 nia." (Prompt. Parv.)  
 Basyng, base, A. 992.  
 Bated, abated, B. 440.  
 Bater, B. 1416.  
 Batelment, B. 1459.  
 Baþe, dip, plunge, B. 1248.  
 Bausen, badger, B. 392. "*Baw-*  
*stone* or *bawsons*, or a gray,  
*Taxus, melota*." (Prompt. Parv.)  
 Bawelyne, bow-line, B. 417.  
 Bay, recess, B. 1392. The original  
 meaning seems to be *opening* of  
 any kind. Cf. *bay*, space in a  
 building between two main  
 beams (Forby).  
 Bayly, dominion, A. 315, 442.  
 Bayn, *adv.* readily, willingly, A.  
 807, B. 1511; ready, C. 136.  
 N. Prov. E. *bane*, near, con-  
 venient. "*Beyn* or *plyaunte*.  
*Flexibilis*." (Prompt. Parv.)  
*Bainly*, readily, T. B. 135.  
 Baysment, abasement, A. 174.  
 Bayte, B. 55. O.N. *boita*.  
 Baytayled, fortified, B. 1183.  
 Beauté, A. 749.  
 Bed, } bid, command, invite; *p.p.*  
 Bede, } *beden*, A. 715, B. 95, 440.  
 See T. B. 389.  
 Beke, beak, B. 487.  
 Bekyrande, *sb.* bikeriing, fighting,  
 B. 1474. "*Bekyryn* or *fyghtyn*  
*(bikkeringe)*, Pugno, dimico."  
 (Prompt. Parv.)  
 "Bolde men to batell and *biker* with  
 hond." T. B. 2944.
- Bele, *vb.* boil, A. 18. N. Prov.  
 E. *bolo*.  
 Bem, beam, ray, "*bem* of þe brode  
 heuen," B. 603.  
 Bem, tree, A. 814.  
 Ben, }  
 Bene, } are, 3rd pers. pl. A. 572.  
 Bench, seat, B. 130, 854.  
 Bene, fair, A. 198.  
 Bene, *adj.* kind, merciful, C. 418.  
 Bent, field, plain, B. 532, 1675.  
 See T. B. 1192.  
 Ber, bore, *pret.* of *bere*, to bear,  
 A. 426, B. 1480.  
 Berdles, beardless, B. 789.  
 Bereste, breast, A. 854.  
 Berfray, watch tower, B. 1187.  
 O.F. *berfroir*, *beffroit*. Fr. *bef-*  
*froir*. M. Lat. *belfredum*. The  
 modern English *belfry* is a cor-  
 ruption of *berfray*.  
 Beryl, A. 110, 1011.  
 Beryng, condition, state, be-  
 haviour, B. 1060, 1228.  
 Best, beast, B. 288, 351.  
 Beste, *sb.* best (one), A. 279.  
 Besten, of beasts, B. 1446.  
 Bete, (the fire) mend, repair, kindle,  
 B. 627, *p.p.* *bet*, B. 1012. Prov.  
 E. *beat*, to mend, repair. A.S.  
*bétan*, (1) to improve, repair;  
 (2) joined with *fyr* to mend a  
 fire, to light or make a fire, to  
 kindle.  
 Bete, save, A. 757. A.S. *bétan*, to  
 remedy. Du. *boeten*, mend, fine,  
 expiate.  
 Betz = bes, shall be, A. 611. Pre-  
 sent tense with future signifi-  
 cation.  
 Beuerage, drink, liquor, B. 1433,

1717. Fr. *bewrager*, from Lat. *bibere*.  
 Bewar, beware, B. 292.  
 Bewté, A. 765.  
 Beyng, *sb.* being, existence, A. 446.  
 Bibbe, sip, drink, B. 1499. Prov.  
 E. *beb.* Du. *biboren*, to drink much.  
 "Bacus he was brayne-wode  
 for *bebbing* ofwynes."  
 (K. Alex. p. 154.)  
 Bicalt, becalled, called from, A. 1163.  
 "The kyng was full curteus, *call*  
 on a maiden. (T. B. 388.)  
 Bi-cny, acknowledged, B. 1327.  
 Bidde, bide, abide. C. 51.  
 Biden, *p.p.* of *bide*=*abide*, B. 616.  
 Bifalle, }  
 Byfalle, } befall, A. 186.  
 Bifore, before, A. 49.  
 Bigge, } great, B. 43, *bygger*, A.  
 Bygge, } 374.  
 Bigge, build, B. 1666. A. Sax.  
*byggan*. Icel. *byggja*. O.Sw.  
*byggja*, build, also inhabit.  
 Bigly, strongly, C. 321. See  
 T. B. 904.  
 Bigonne, began, B. 123.  
 Bihynde, behind, B. 918.  
 Biholde, behold, B. 150.  
 Bihyt, promised, C. 29.  
 Bikenne, give, hand over, B. 1296.  
 Bilde, built, B. 1392.  
 Bileue, remain, B. 1549.  
 Bilogge, below, B. 116.  
 Birle, pour out, B. 1511. Prov.  
 E. *burle*. A.S. *byrelian*, to give  
 to drink.  
 "And seruanz war at this bridle  
 That *birled* win in cupp and schal."  
 (Met. Hom. p. 120.)  
 Birolled, berolled, B. 959.  
 Biseche, beseech, B. 614.  
 Bisoxten, besought, C. 375.  
 Bispeke, speak, C. 169.  
 Bisyde, beside, B. 926.  
 Bi-talt, aroused, A. 1161. A.S.  
*tealtian*, *tealtrian*; (1) to tilt,  
 shake; (2) to be in danger.  
 William of Shoreham uses one  
 form of this word:  
 "For þef that water his kende lest  
 That cristninge stant *te-tealte*."  
 (Poems, p. 9.)  
 "For if that water its kind loseth,  
 That christening standeth tottery, in-  
 secure" (*i.e.* not binding).  
 Biteche, give up to, entrust to, B.  
 871; pret. *bitaht*.  
 Bited, bit, C. 373.  
 Bipenkke, }  
 Bipenke, } bethink, B. 1357.  
 Biþoht, bethought, B. 125.  
 Bityde, betide; pret. bitydde, C. 61  
 Bityde, befall, B. 1804.  
 Blade, B. 1105.  
 Blake, black, A. 945; B. 747,  
 1449.  
 Blame, *vb.* A. 275; B. 877, 1661;  
*sb.* B. 43.  
 Blande, "in blande," together,  
 B. 885. See *blende*.  
 Blasfameye, }  
 Blasfemyon, } B. 1661, 1712.  
 Blayke, yellow, A. 27. Brockett  
 has *blayke* with the sense of  
 yellow, of a golden colour.  
 "Bleyke of coloure." Pallidus,  
 subalbus. (Prompt. Parv.)  
 "Ther (in paradyse) were floures bothe  
 blew and *blake*,  
 Of alle frutes thei myth ther take."  
 (Cov. Myst. p. 2.)

Blazt, white, A. 212, *p.p.* of *bleach*,  
just as *razt* is of *reach*. Sc.  
*blaucht*.

"As *blazt* ere thaire wedis  
As any snyppand snawe."  
(K. Alex. p. 54.)

Ble, colour, complexion, A. 76,  
212; B. 791, 1759. Prov. E.  
*ble*, *bly*. A.S. *bleo*.

Bleaunt, a robe of fine linen, A.  
163. O. Eng. *bliant*, fine linen,  
W. *llian*, linen. The *bl* is  
merely an imitation of the  
Celtic *ll*.

"A blewe *bleaunt* obofe brade him al  
ovir."  
(K. Alex. p. 167.)

Blench, stratagem, device, B. 1202.  
O.N. *blekkia*.

Blemyst, blemished, B. 1421. O.Fr.  
*blemir*.

Blende, } blended, mingled, mixt.  
Blente, } A. 385, 1016; B. 967,  
1788. A.S. *blendian*. Icel.  
*blanda*, to mix.

Blo=bla, blue, livid, pale. B.  
1017; C. 134. O.H.G. *blao*,  
N. Fris. *bla*. O. Sc. *bla*.

Blober, } =blubber, waves, C. 221,  
Bluber, } 266. Prov. E. *blubber*,  
bubble; *blöb*, *blöb*, a bubble.  
"Blöbure (blobyre, P.) Burbu-  
lium." (Prompt. Parv.) "Blöber  
upon water (or bubble) bouteil-  
lis." (Palsg.) "The water  
*blubbers* up." (Baker, North-  
amptonshire Glossary.)

Blod, a child, B. 686. Supposing  
the *bl* to represent *ll* we might  
refer it to the W. *llawd*, a youth,

*lad*. O.Sw. *g-lott*. Cf. *bliant*,  
*bleant*, from W. *llian*.

"pis Abel was a blissid *blod*,  
Bot Caim was the findes (devil's) fode  
(offspring)."  
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 76.)

Blod, blood, A. 650.

Blok, space, C. 272.

Blom, } flower, bloom, A. 578,  
Blome, } B. 1467. Sw. *bloma*,  
a flower. Du. *bloeme*. Ger.  
*blume*. "Blome flowre. Floa."  
(Prompt. Parv.)

Blomez, blooms, flowers, A. 27.

Blonk, horse, *pl. blonkez*, B. 87,  
1392. See T. B. 2371.

Blonkken, *gen. pl.* of horses, B.  
1412.

Blosched, looked, C. 343. See  
*Blusch*.

Blose=blése, blaze, flame. A.  
911. Icel. *blossi*, a flame. A.S.  
*blæse*, a torch. Dan. *blus*.

Blot, spot, blemish, defilement,  
A. 782.

"Ye ben worthy, he saide, to be  
*blottede* and *spottede*, foulede and de-  
foulede with fenne (mire) and with  
drit of water (*luto inguinari*), and of  
blode, that in tyme of werre ne were  
nat be bespreynt, ne be wette with  
ennemyes blode." (Quoted by Way,  
from Roy. MS. 18, A. xii. B. iii. c. 10.)

Blubrande=blubbering, bubbling,  
foaming, B. 1017. See *blubber*.

Blunt, rushed, C. 272.

Blunt, faint, A. 176. Icel. *blunda*,  
to sleep. Sw. *blunda*, to close  
the eyes. Dan. *blende*, to dazzle.  
Cf. "Blunt of wytte. Hebes."  
(Prompt. Parv.)

Blusch, } look, glance, A. 980,  
Blusche, } 1083, B. 904, 998,  
1537. N. Prov. E. *blush*, re-  
semblance. Cf. "At the first  
*blush*," at the first appearance,  
at first sight. Dan. *blusse*, to  
blaze, flame, glow. There  
seems to be an etymological  
connection with words signify-  
ing to look, glow, blaze, shine,  
etc.

"The kyng *blyschit* on the beryne  
(man) with his brode eghne."

(Morte Arthure, p. 10.)

"He *blussched* ouer backward to þe  
brodesee." (See T. B. 1316.)

Blusnande, } shining, B. 1404.

Blysande, } Icel. *blys*. Dan.  
*blus*, a torch. Du. *blos*, red-  
ness. Dan. *blusse*, to glow.  
Icel. *lysa*, to shine. Pl. D.  
*bleistern*, to glisten.

Bluster, B. 886, to wander or  
stray about.

"Ac there was wight noon so wys  
The wey thider kouthes,  
But *blustreden* forth as beestes  
Over bankes and hilles."

(Piers Ploughman, p. 108.)

Blwe, blue, A. 423.

Blwe, blew, B. 885.

Blykked, shone, B. 603. A.S.  
*blīcan*, glitter, dazzle. Ger.  
*blicken*, shine, glance, look.  
Du. *blicken*, glitter; *blick*, a  
flash.

"Hire bleo *blyketh* so bryht  
So feyr heo is ant fyn."

(Lyric Poems, p. 62.)

Blyknande, shining, B. 1467.

Blykned=blaykned, became black,  
B. 1759.

Blynde, to become faded, dull,  
B. 1126.

Blynnce, cease, A. 729, B. 440,  
1661, 1812. A.S. *blinnan* (for  
*be-linnan*).

Blysfol, } blissful, A. 279, 409.  
Blysful, }

Blysnande, shining, A. 163. See  
*blusnande*.

Blysned, shone, A. 1048.

Blyþe, joy, A. 354. Blythe is  
still used as a noun in the  
North of England.

Blyþely, joyfully, A. 385.

Bobaunce, boasting, Fr. *bobance*,  
B. 179, 1712.

Bod, } command, B. 979; C. 56.

Bode, } A.S. *bod*, *gebod*, com-  
mand, precept, message. "*Bode*  
or message (*boode*, H.) nun-  
cium." (Prompt. Parv.)

Bod=abode, *pret.* of *bide*=abide,  
A. 62; B. 982; wait for, B.  
467.

Bodworde, message, B. 473. See  
T. B. 6262.

Bodyly, A. 478.

Boffet, blast, B. 885.

Boffetez, buffets, blows, A. 809;  
*boffet*, B. 43.

Bok-lered, book-learned, B. 1551.

Bold, bad, A. 806. A.S. *báld*,  
audacious. Sw. *báld*, proud,  
haughty, warlike. In early  
English writers the term was  
applied indifferently to men  
and women of bad character.

"þou do me bote again þis *bald*  
(bad one)

For al þe soth I haf þe tald."

(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 485.)

- Bol**, bull, B. 1682; *pl. boleȝ*, B. 55.  
**Bole**, the round stem of a tree, B. 622. It enters also into composition in the word *throto-bolle*. *Pl. bolleȝ*, A. 76. Icel. *bolr*. Dan. *bul*. Sw. *bål*, trunk of a man's body. See T. B. 4960.  
**Bolle**, bowl, B. 1145, 1511. A.S. *bolla*. Icel. *bolli*.  
**Bolled**, embossed, B. 1464.  
**Bolnande**, swelling, B. 179.  
**Bolne**, swell, A. 18; B. 363. Icel. *bolgna*. Sw. *bulna*, to swell. In some early English works we find *bolle* (ibolȝe) the *p.p.* of a verb *bolȝe*=bulge, swell. "Bolnyn, Tumeo, turgeo, tumesco." (Prompt. Parv.)  
**Bone**, bank, A. 907.  
**Bone**, prayer, petition, command (=boon). A. 912, 916; B. 826. A.S. *ben*. S. Sax. *bone*. O.N. *bón* rogatio. "*Bone* or graunte of prayer (*boone* P.) Precarium, peticio." (Prompt. Parv.)  
**Bone**, good, B. 28.  
**Boner**, }  
**Bonere**, } good, B. 733.  
**Bonarté**, goodness, A. 762.  
**Bongre**, willingly, agreeably to, C. 56. See *Gro*.  
**Bonk**, bank, hill, A. 931, B. 379. Ger. *bank*, bench, bank of a river, etc.  
**Bor**, bower, chamber, dwelling, A. 964. A.S. *bur*, a chamber. Icel. *bur*. N. Prov. E. *boor*, a parlour.  
**Bore**, born, A. 239, B. 584.  
**Borde**, table, B. 1483, 1717.  
**Borde**, board of a vessel, B. 470; C. 211.  
**Boreȝ**, boars, B. 55.  
**Borges**, burgess; sometimes written *burgeiss*, C. 366. Q. Fr. *bourgeois*, from Lat. *burgensis*.  
**Borgoun**, to burgeon, bud forth, B. 1042. Fr. *bourgeon*, *bourjon*, young bud or sprig. Prov. Fr. *bours*, bud. Fr. *abourioner*, to bud or sprout forth. See T. B. 4964.  
**Borlych**, burly, B. 1488.  
**Borne**=burne, stream, water, B. 482; *borneȝ heued*, head of the stream, source, A. 974. A.S. *burne*. Goth. *brunna*. Icel. *brunnr*. G. *born*, *brunnen*, well, spring.  
**Bornyst**, burnished, A. 77, 220, B. 554. Fr. *brunir*, to polish.  
**Boroȝt**=broȝt, brought, A. 628.  
**Borȝ**, } city, town, A. 957, 989, B.  
**Borȝe**, } 45, 834, 1750. A.S. *burg*,  
*burh*. Goth. *baurgs*. Icel. *borg*.  
**Bos**=bus=behoves, B. 687.  
**Bosk**, take, B. 351; *boske* to, go to, B. 834. See *Busk*.  
**Boskeȝ**, bushes, B. 322. Icel. *buskr*.  
**Bosum**, bay, C. 107. Cf. N. Prov. E. *bosom*, the eddy.  
*"Eneas and his feris on the strand  
Wery and forwrocht, sped thame to  
the nerrest land,  
And at the cost of Lyby arryvit he.  
Ane havyn place with a lang hale or  
entre  
Thar is, with an ile enveronyt on  
ather part,  
To brek the wallis and storm of every  
art,  
Within, the water in a bosum gays."*  
(G. Doug. vol. i. p. 33.)

Bost, boast, arrogance. B. 179, 1450.

Boster, boaster, B. 1499.

Bostwys = busteous, boisterous, rough, fierce, A. 814. Pl. Du. *buster*, wild, fearful, savage. Cf. "*Boystows*, rudis." (Prompt. Parv.) *Bustus*, rudis, rigidus, to be *bustus*, rudere. (Cath. Angl.) The form *bostwys* would seem to point to *bost*, boast, as the probable root.

Bot, "to bot," to boot, B. 473.

Bot, command, B. 944. A.S. *boot*, threat, promise.

Bot, only, A. 18, 382, except, A. 972; *bot-if*, unless, B. 1110.

Bote, saviour, A. 275, 645; remedy, safety, C. 163. A.S. *bót*, amends, atonement; *gebétan*, to make amends. Du. *boet*, remedy; *boeten*, to mend.

Boþe, booth, tent, C. 441.

Boþem, } valley, dale, B. 383,  
Boþom, } 450; pit, sea, B. 1030.

*Bottom*, a valley, is still used in many of our provincial dialects, and is a frequent element in local names. A.S. *botm*, lowest point, depth, abyss. Du. *bodem*. Germ. *boden*. Icel. *botn*.

Bothem, bottom, C. 144.

Boþemleþ, bottomless, B. 1022.

Bowel, } bowel, gut, B. 1251;  
Bowel, } C. 293.

Bougoun (?) B. 1416.

Boun, (1) ready; (2) finished, A. 534, 992, 1103. See T. B. 827. N. Prov. E. *boun*. Icel. *bua*, to prepare, p.p. *buinn*, prepared, ready.

Bounden, fastened, B. 322; bound (p.p. of *binde*), A. 1103.

Bounet, went, *pret.* of *boun* or *boun*, to go, B. 1398. See *boun*. See T. B. 827, 5230.

"And (he) *bownnes* over a brode mede  
With breth (anger) at his herte."  
(M. Arthure, p. 290.)

Bounté, goodness, B. 1436.

Boureþ (bowers), chambers. B. 322. See *Bor*.

Bourne=burne, man, A. 617.

Bourþ=borþ, city, B. 1377. See *Borþ*.

Boute, without, B. 260, 824; C. 523.

Bow, } to go, walk, literally, to  
Bowe, } bend (one's steps). A.  
126, 974; B. 45, 379, 482.

"Forth heo gunnen *bugen*  
In to Bruttaine."  
(Laj. 2, 410.)

"The burd *bowet* from þe bede."  
(T. B. 775.)

A.S. *būgan*, to bow, bend, avoid, flee.

Bowe, obey (bend to), C. 56, 75.

Boy, a boy, youth, B. 878.

Boyeþ, boys, men of low position, servants; generally used in a bad sense, "*boyeþ bolde*," A. 806.

"— bot a *boye* one (alone)  
Hoves by hym on a blonke (horse)  
and his spere holdes."  
(Morte Arthure, p. 211.)

"I wende no Bretones walde bee  
basschede for so lyttille  
And fore bare-legyde *boyes* that oone  
the bente houys."

(*Ibid.* p. 178.)

Boþ=bow, go, A. 196; B. 1242, 1551. See *Bow*.

Boȝe, bough, B. 616, 1467.

Boȝt, bought, A. 651.

Boȝted, curved, C. 449. A.S. *bugan*, to bend. Dan. *bugt*, bend, turn. Sc. *bought*, to fold, bend.

Brade, broad, A. 138.

Brake vp=break up, throw up, spew, C. 340. Ger. *sich brechen*.

Du. *bracken*, to vomit. "*Brakyn*, or castyn or spewe. Vomo." (Prompt. Parv.)

Braken (*brake*, *bracken*), fern, B. 1675, Sw. *bräken*, Dan. *bregne*, Icel. *brok*, sedge. "A *brakane* filix, a *brakan*, *buske* filicarium." (Cath. Angl.)

Braste, burst, C. 148.

Brathe = breȝe, anger, ire, also fierceness. A. 1170; B. 916. O.N. *braedi*, anger. It sometimes signifies angry.

"Bade hom blyn of hor *brathe*." (T. B. 5075.)

"For this word was Saul wrath,  
For oft-sith was he *bremli* brath."  
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 42b.)

Braȝe, *pl.* of braȝe, A. 346.

Braunches, B. 1464.

Braundysch, display, A. 346.

Bray, utter (aloud), roar, A. 346. Sw. *bräka*.

Brayde, brought, A. 712; aroused, awakened, A. 1170; "at a *brayde*," at a start (Icel. at *bragdi*), at once, B. 539; "in a *brayd*," in a moment, B. 1507. O.N. *bregtha*, weave, move, brandish, seize, awake, to leap, start. *Bragth*, quick motion.

"ȝe Philistienes wituten les  
Ran on Sampson in a reas,  
Bot Sampson ȝat selcuth smert,  
Ute o ȝair handes son he stert  
And gave a *braid* sa fers and fast,  
ȝat alle ȝe bandes of him brast."  
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 40b.)

Brayden, ornamented, *p.p.* of *braid*, B. 1481.

Bred, bread, B. 636.

Brede, } = breed, become, B. 1558;  
Bred, } replenish, A. 415, 814;  
B. 257.

Brede, board, C. 184. "*Brede* or lytylle borde. Mensula, tabula, tabella, asserulus." (Prompt. Parv.) A.S. *brad*, plank, board, etc.

Brede, breadth, A. 1030.

Brede, stretch out, A. 814.

Breed, bred, C. 143.

Bref, short, brief, A. 268.

Brek, broke, B. 1105, 1239.

Breme, full, complete, A. 863. A.S. *breme*, famous, glorious.

Breme, fierce, A. 346; B. 229; C. 430. Du. *bremen*, to burn with desire. Fris. *brimme*, to rage.

"A *brem* lowe." (T. B. 860.)

Bremly, vigorously, B. 509.

Brend, } = brente, burnt, bright,  
Brende, } A. 989; B. 1292.

Brennande, burning, B. 1012.

Brenne, burn, B. 509, 916.

Brent, burnt, bright, A. 106.

Brent, steep; *superl.* *brentest*, highest, B. 379. N. Prov. E. *brant*, steep. Sw. *brant*, steep, a precipice.

- "A man may syt on a *brante* hyll syde."  
(Ascham's Toxoph. p. 58, ed. Arber.)  
"Apon the bald Bucifelon *brant* up he sittes."  
(K. Alex. p. 124.)  
"Thane come thai blesnande till a barme of a *brant* lawe (hill)."  
(*Ibid.* p. 164.)  
Brere, briar, B. 791, 1694. N.  
Prov. E. *brere*, *brer*. A.S. *brér*.  
Bresed, rough, like bristles, shaggy (?), B. 1694. Cf. Sc. *birs*, *birse*, bristle.  
Brest, attack, outburst, B. 229. N. Prov. E. *birst*, attack (Brockett). O.E. *burst*=injury, A.S. *byrst*.  
Breste, to burst, B. 1783.  
Breth, } wind, C. 107, 138 ;  
Brethe, } smell, vapour, B. 509, 967. Cf. "*brethe* of smoke." (Hampole's Pricke of Conscience, l. 4727.) Sc. *broth*. Ger. *brodem*, *broden*, steam, vapour. A.S. *brath*, an odour, scent, breath.  
" *Brethe* at his wille."  
(T. B. 1945.)  
Breth, wrath, B. 916. See *Brath*.  
Breue, tell, A. 755.  
" *Breve* us thi name." (K. Alex. p. 78.)  
Breued, related, written, B. 197. O.N. *brefa*.  
Breybed, rushed, B. 1421. See *Braid*.  
Brod, great; "*brod* wonder," B. 584.  
Brode, broad, A. 650.  
Brok, } brook, river, stream, A.  
Broke, } 981; *pl. broke*}. A. 1074, sea; C. 145. A.S. *broca*.  
Brom (broom), heath, C. 392. A.S. *bróm*.  
Bronch, branch, B. 487.  
Bronde, sword, B. 1246. O.N. *brandr*.  
Brond, brand, B. 1012.  
Brope, angry, fierce, rough, B. 149, 1409. The original form in O.E. is *brathe*. It is connected with *breiþe*, *brathe*, anger, wrath.  
"Wreth it es a *brath* on-fall (outburst)  
Menging o mode that cums o galle."  
(The Deadly Sins, in Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii.)  
Broþely, } fierce, rough, and  
Broþelych, } hence vile, bad, B. 848, 1030; vilely, B. 1256; C. 474. The original form is *braply*, fiercely, vigorously.  
"Thoner o-loft fal sal he (Antichrist) gar,  
And tres *brathli* blomes bere;  
*Brathli* to do the see be reth (stormy)  
And *brathli* to do it be smeth."  
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 124a.)  
Broun, brown, A. 537, 990.  
Browden, clustered, B. 1132.  
Broxt, brought, A. 286.  
Brugge=brigge, bridge, B. 1187. A.S. *bricge*.  
Brunt, blow, A. 174.  
"All þat was bitten of the best (beast) was at a brunt dede."  
(K. Alex. p. 134.)  
Brurd, border, edge, B. 1474. Sc. *breard*. A.S. *brerd*, *breard*, *briord*, *breord*, brim, margin, rim, shore, brink.  
Brurd-ful, brimful, full up to the brim, B. 383. Chaucer uses *bret-ful* in the same sense.

Brutage=bretage, parapets of a wall, ramparts, B. 1190. Fr. *breteche*.

Bruxle, upbraid, reprove, C. 345.

O.N. *brizla*, to reprove, reproach.

Brych, filth, uncleanness, B. 848, The meaning here assigned to *brych* is conjectural. Cf. Du. *brack*, refuse, damaged. Gr. *brechen*, to vomit, *Bryche* as an adjective occurs in Robt. Brunne's "Handlyng Synne," p. 182, where it is glossed low (loghe) i.e. vile.

"Now ys Pers bycome *bryche*  
That er was bothe stoute and ryche."

In the Romance of Alexander, ed. Stevenson, we find the form *bicchid*=*briched* (?). Cf. *shille* and *shrille*, etc.

"And on the aytent day, eftire the prime

A basilisk in a browe, breis (annoys)  
thaim unfaire,

A straytill and a stithe worme *stink-*  
*ande* of elde,

And es so bitter, and so breme, and  
*bicchid* (foul) in himselfe,

That with the *stinke* and the strenth  
he stroyes not allane,

Bot quat he settes on his sȳt, he  
slaes in a stonde."

(p. 165.)

Bryd, lady, A. 769. A.S. *bryd*,  
a bride, a wife, woman.

Brydde, bird, B. 288, 1482.

Brydale, wedding, marriage, B.  
142.

Brym, } bank, shore, A. 232,  
Brymme, } 1074. Dan. *bremme*.

Brymme, stream, water, B. 365.

A.S. *brym*, the sea. In this sense *brymme* seems to have been unknown to the Southern dialect.

"O þis water þat sua stanc  
Wa was þam þat it nedings dranc,  
þat toþer oncom þat him felle,  
Was frosse þat na tung moght telle,  
þat ute o *brim* and brokes bred,  
And siþen over al Egypte spred."  
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 32b.)

Brynke, brinks, banks, B. 384.

Brynston, brimstone, B. 967.

Bryt, *adj.* bright, A. 110; *sb.*  
bright one, A. 755.

Bukke, bucks, B. 392.

Bulde, built, B. 1190.

Bule, bulls, B. 392.

Bulk, stern of a ship. A.S. *bolca*,  
O.H.G. *pl. balkun*. Agiavia,  
loca per quæ ad remiges ac-  
ceditur. (Graff. iii. p. 108.)

Bur, } blow, assault, A. 176;  
Burre, } C. 7. O.Sc. *byr*, a

blow. N. Prov. *birre*, *burr*.

W. *bur*, violence, rage. See  
Wicliffe, St. Luke, viii. 33.

"— no buerne might ffor the *birre*  
it abide."

(T. B. 170. Cf. T. B. 571, 1902.)

Bur, wave, C. 148. Prov. E. *bore*.

Icel. *bara*. O.Ger. *bare*. Du.  
*baar*, wave, billow. In *Laza-*  
*mon*, vol. iii. p. 121, *þe beares*  
occurs in the latter version for  
*þa vðen* of the older copy.

Burde, behoved, A. 316; C. 117,  
507. O.N. *byrjar*. Dan. *bør*.

Burde, a woman, lady. B. 80,  
653. See *Bryd*. See T. B.  
3984.

Burghe, } city, town, A. 980; B.  
 Burȝ, } 982; C. 366.  
 Burȝe, }

Burne, man, A. 397, 712; B.  
 1202; "*burneȝ & burdeȝ*," men  
 and women, B. 80. A.S. *beorn*,  
 warrior, hero.

Burnist, }  
 Burnyst, } burnished, B. 1085.

Burre, blow, A. 176. See *bur*.

Burȝen, burden, B. 1439.

Butter, B. 636.

Burȝ, city, town, B. 1666. See  
*burghe*.

Busch, } = buske, to go, B. 1416;  
 Busche, } C. 143, 472.

"& he (she) wist it as wel or bet as  
 if it were hire owne,  
 Til hit big was & bold to *buschen*, on  
 felde."

(William and the Werwolf. p. 7.)

Busily, laboriously, B. 1446.

Busk, prepare, made ready, dress,  
 to direct one's steps towards a  
 place, to go, hasten. B. 142,  
 333, 351, 633, 1395; C. 437.  
 Icel. *at buast* (for *at buasc*) = *at*  
*bua sig*, to bend one's steps,  
 to prepare, etc. See T. B.  
 1186.

Busmar, scorn, mockery, B. 653.  
 A.S. *bismær*, reproach, blas-  
 phemy.

Bustwys, impetuous, fiery, A. 911.  
 See *bostwys*.

Busyeȝ = busies, troubles, A. 268.

Buyrne = burne, man, C. 340. See  
*Burne*.

Bycalle, call, A. 913.

Bycalt, aroused, called, A. 1163.

Bycom, became, A. 537.

Byde, abide, A. 399; suffer, A.  
 664; B. 32; remain, B. 449,  
 622,

Bydene, quickly, A. 196.

Bye, buy, A. 732.

Byfallen, befallen, B. 1629.

Byfore, before, A. 530.

Bigge, }  
 Byge, } great, B. 229.

Byggyng, } building, A. 932;

Byggyng, } dwelling, B. 378.

A.S. *byggan*, to build, Icel.

*byggia*. See T. B. 1379.

Bygly, great, strong; "*bygly*  
*bylde*," great building, A. 963.  
 See T. B. 5216.

Bygonne, } begun, *p.p.* of *by-*  
 Bygonnen, } *ginne*, A. 33; B.  
 749; began, A. 549.

Bygyn, begin, A. 547.

Bygynner, beginner, A. 436.

Byhelde, beheld, B. 452.

Byhod, behoved, A. 928. Cf.  
*bud*, behoved; *bus*, behoves.

Byholde, behold, A. 810; B. 64.

Byhynde, }  
 Byhynden, } behind, B. 653, 980.

Byld, }  
 Bylded, } built, See *Bulde*.

Bylde, building, A. 727, 963.

Bylyue, immediately, at once,  
 quickly, B. 353, 610.

Bynde, bine, woodbine, C. 444.  
 Sw. *binda*. Ger. *winde*. Eng.  
*bind*-weed.

Bynne, within, B. 452, 467.

Byrled, poured out, B. 1715.  
 See *Birle*.

Bysech, }  
 Byseche, } beseech, A. 390.

Byseme, beseech, A. 310.

Bysulpe, defile, B. 575. See *Sulpe*.

Byswyke, defraud, A. 568. A.S. *swican*, deceive.

Bysyde, beside, B. 673,

Bytast, } = betaught, entrusted,  
Bytaste, } confided; *pret.* of  
*biteche*, A. 1207; B. 528.

Byte, fierce, A. 355.

Byhenk, repent, B. 582.

Bytterly, *adv.* B. 468.

Bytwene, between, A. 140, 658.

Bytwyste, betwixt, A. 464.

Bytyde, betide, happen, A. 397;  
B. 522.

Byye, buy, A. 478.

Byȝe, crown, A. 466; ring, collar,  
B. 1638. A.S. *beáh*, *bedg*, ring,  
collar, diadem.

Byȝonde, beyond, A. 141, 146,  
158, 981.

Cable, C. 102.

Cace, case, chance, C. 265.

Cache, } = catch, drive away,  
Cachche, } take away. (1)

"cache to," run to, B. 629; (2)

take, B. 898, 1252. *Cachche*,

to knock together, B. 1541.

*Cached*, caught, B. 1800. Prov.

Fr. *cacher*. Fr. *chasser*. It.  
*cacciare*.

Cachen (3d pers. pl. of *cache*),  
B. 16.

Cagged, drawn along (?), B.  
1254.

Caggen (3d pers. pl. pres. of *cagge*),  
draw (?), A. 512.

"Cables were *caget* togedur."

(T. B. 3703.)

"He plyes ovir the pavement  
with pallene webis.

Mas on hyst ovir his hede

for hete of the sone,

Sylours of sendale to sele

ovire the gatis,

And sammes thaim on aither side

with silken rapia,

And then he *caggis* up one

Cordia, as curteyns it ware."

(K. Alex. p. 52.)

Cal, *sb.* call, invitation, B. 61.

Calder, colder, A. 320.

Callez, addresses, C. 411.

Callyng, *sb.* proclamation, B. 1362.

N. Prov. E. calling, notice.

"*Callynge*, or clepyng to mete :

Invitacio." (Prompt. Parv.)

Calsydoyne, chalcedony, A. 1008.

Cambe, came, A. 775.

Canacle, B. 1461. M. Lat. *cani-*  
*cellus*, a little box, chest.

Candel, C. 472.

Candelstik, B. 1478.

Capeles, horses, B. 1254.

*Capul* or *caple*, horse. Caballus.

(Prompt. Parv.)

Capstan, B. 418.

Captyuidé, captivity, B. 1612.

Caraldes, C. 159.

Carayne, carrion, B. 459.

Care, sorrow, A. 50, 371; B. 777.

A.S. *cáru*. Goth. *kara*.

Careful, sorrowful, B. 770.

Carf, carved, formed, C. 181.

Carfully, sorrowfully, B. 1252.

Carle, a low fellow, a churl, B.

876. A.S. *ceorl*, a man, country-

man. Du. *kaerle*. Ger. *kerl*.

Carneles, battlements, embrasures,

B. 1382.

Carpe, *sb.* discourse, A. 883;

- parable, B. 23 ; speech, B. 1327.
- Carpe, *vb.* to discourse, talk, speak, A. 381 ; B. 74 ; of carpe, discourse of, A. 752. "*Carpyn* or talkyn, fabulor, confabulor, garrulo." (Prompt. Parv.) Port. *carpire*, cry.
- Carping, discourse, speech, B. 1550.
- Cas, case, A. 673.
- Cast, }  
Caste, } condition, A. 1163.  
Kest, }
- Cast, look, B. 768.
- Casydoyne, B. 1471. See *Calsydoyns*.
- Catel, wealth, B. 1296.
- Cawse, reason, B. 65.
- Cause, A. 702.
- Cayre, to turn one's steps to a place, to go, A. 1031 ; B. 85, 901, 1259. "*Kaire* to *pi londe*," T. B. 836. A.S. *cærran*. Ger. *kehren*. Du. *keeren*, to turn.
- Cayser, emperor, B. 1322.
- Caytif, wretched, B. 1426.
- Caȝt, } caught, A. 50 ; caȝte of,  
Caȝte, } took off, A. 237 ; caȝt away, B. 1275 ; C. 485. See *Cache*.
- Certeȝ, truly, B. 105.
- Cerne, cut, dig, B. 1547.
- Ceté, city, A. 927.
- Ceuer, recover, reach, A. 319.
- Chace, drive, A. 443.
- Chambre, A. 904 ; B. 1586.
- Chapel, A. 1062.
- Charde, turned, A. 608. A.S. *cærran*, to turn, avert. Cf. *ajar*, older form *a-char*, on-*char*.
- Charged, commanded, B. 464.
- Charged, loaded, B. 1154, 1295.
- Chariote, B. 1295.
- Charyté, A. 470.
- Chast, chasten, B. 860.
- Chastyse, B. 543.
- Chaufen, heat, increase, B. 128.
- Chaunce, chance, B. 1125.
- Chaundeler, candlestick, B. 1272.
- Change, change, B. 1588.
- Chawleȝ, jaws, C. 268. N. Prov. E. *chavel*. A.S. *ceaft*. S. Sax. *cheuele*. Cp. the vulgar phrase "cheek by *jowl*."
- Chayer, } chair, seat, A. 885 ;  
Chayere, } B. 1218.
- Chef, chief, B. 684, 1238.
- Cheftayn, chieftain, B. 1295.
- Chekke, B. 1238.
- Chere, cheer, A. 407 ; countenance, A. 887. Prov. Sp. *cara*, O.Fr. *chiere*, countenance, favour, look.
- Cheryche, } cherish, B. 128, 543,  
Cherisch, } 1154, 1644.
- Ches, chose (*pret.* of *chese*), A. 759.
- Chenalrye, chivalry, B. 1238.
- Cheue, achieve, accomplish, B. 1125. Fr. *achever*, to bring to a head, accomplish. Fr. *chevir*, to compass.
- Cheuetayn, } chieftain, A. 605 ;  
Cheuentayn, } B. 464. O.Fr. *chevetaine*,
- Childer, } children, A. 718 : B.  
Chylder, } 1300.
- Chorles, churl, B. 1258. See *Carle*.
- Chos, went. See "chosen," T. B. 490.
- Chyche, niggard, A. 605. Fr.

- chice*, avarice. *Chynche* and *kynche* are other forms of the same word.
- Chyde, A. 403.
- Chyldryn, (*gen. pl.*) of children, B. 684.
- Chyllled=chilled, shivered, became cold, C. 368.
- Chysly=choysly, aptly, well, B. 543.
- Ciences, sciences, knowledge, B. 1289.
- Clam (*pret.*), climbed, B. 405.
- Clambe (2 *sing. pret.*), climbedst, A. 773.
- Clanner, cleaner, B. 1100.
- Clanly, } cleanly, purely, A. 2;  
Clanlych, } B. 264, 1089, 1327;  
neatly, B. 310. T. B. 53.
- Clannes, clannesse, cleanness, purity, B. 1, 12, 1809.
- Claryoun, clarion, B. 1210.
- Clater, }  
Clatter, } shatter, B. 912.
- "So hard was she beseged soth for to telle,  
And so harde sautes to the cite were  
yeuen,  
That the komli kerneles were to-  
clatered with engines."  
(William and the Werwolf, p. 103.)
- Clatering, clattering, B. 1515.  
Du. *klateren*, to rattle.
- Clatz, clash, clatter, B. 839. Ger.  
*klatschen*, to clap; *klatsch*, slap,  
clash.
- Clawres, claws, B. 1696. *Clawres*  
is perhaps an error for *clawes*.  
It may, however, be another  
form of O.E. *clever*, *claver*, a  
claw. Du. *klaveren*, *kloveren*.  
N. Prov. E. *olaiver*, to claw  
oneself up, to scramble.
- Clay, B. 312. *Clay*-daubed, B.  
492.
- Clayme, call for, cry for, B. 1096.
- Cleche, receive, take, B. 12.  
"Cleches to," takes, lays hold  
of, B. 634. Sc. *cleik*, *clek*,  
*cluke*, claw, hook; *cleke*, *cleik*,  
catch, snatch. O.Sw. *klaencka*,  
to snatch, seize.
- Clef, cleft, split (*pret.* of *cleve*), B.  
367.
- Clem, claim, A. 826.
- Cleme, daub, plaster with clay,  
B. 312. N. Prov. E. *cleam*.  
*Clam*, to daub, glue. S. Prov.  
E. *cloam*, earthenware; *clomer*,  
a potter. A.S. *clem*, *clám*,  
clay; *clæmian*, to *clam*, smear.  
"I stoppe thys ouyn wythowtyn  
dowte.  
With clay I *clome* yt uppe ryght fast,  
That non heat cum [ther] owte."  
(The Play of the Sacrament, p. 132.)
- Clene, perfect, whole, B. 1731.
- Clenge, cling, stick, B. 1034.  
Dan. *klynge*, to cluster, crowd.  
S. Prov. E. *clunge*, to crowd,  
squeeze; *clungy*, sticky.
- Clente, clenched, fastened, A. 259.  
Cf. *queynte*=quenched, *dreynte*  
=drenched.
- Clepe, to call, B. 1345. A.S.  
*clyppian*.
- Cler, } clear, A. 2, 207; bright,  
Clere, } A. 620, 735; plain,  
B. 26.
- Clergye, learning, B. 1570.
- Clerke, clerks, scholars, B. 193.
- Clernes, clearness, beauty, B. 1353.

Clepe, clothe, B. 1741.  
 Clejt, } = clutched, fastened,  
 Clyzt, } (*p.p.* of *cleche*), B. 858;  
       fixed, B. 1655.  
 Clobbez, clubs, B. 839.  
 Clos, enclosure, house, B. 839.  
 Clos, closed, A. 183; B. 12.  
 Closed, enclosed, B. 310.  
 Clot, mount, hill, A. 789. In  
   the "Owl and Nightingale,"  
   999, we find *clude*, a hill. A.S.  
   *clud*. Low Ger. *kloot*, a hill.  
 Clot, soil, earth, A. 22, 320. Du.  
   *klot*, *klotte*, clod, clot.  
 Clottez, clods, A. 857.  
 Cloþ, sail, C. 105.  
 Cloutes, }  
 Clowtez, } pieces, B. 367, 965.  
 Cloystor, cloister, A. 969.  
 Cluchche, clutch, B. 1541.  
 Clustered, B. 367, 951. See  
   T. B. 1647.  
 Clutte, clouted, patched (?), B. 40.  
   A.S. *clut*, a clout.  
 Clyde, plaister (?), B. 1692. A.S.  
   *clitha*. Cf. "*Clyte*, *clete*, or  
   vegge (*clete* or wegge, K.)  
   *cuneus*." (Prompt. Parv.)  
 Clyffe, cliff, A. 159; B. 405, 965.  
 Clyket, clicket, latch, B. 858.  
   Prov. Fr. *cliche*, a latch, bolt.  
   *Clyket* of a dore, *chicquette*.  
   (Palsgrave.)  
 Clynge, wither, decay, A. 857.  
   A.S. *clingan*.  
 Clyppe, fasten, B. 418. A.S.  
   *clyppan*, to embrace.

"I wold yonder worthy weddit me  
   hade,  
   So comly, so cleane to *clyppe* upon  
   nighes." (T. B. 474.)

Clypper, shearer, A. 802.  
 Clyue, } cleave, cling to, B. 1630,  
 Clyuy, } 1692. Du. *kleeven*,  
       *klijven*, to fasten. A.S. *clifan*.  
 Clyuen, cleave, A. 1196.  
 Clyzt, clutched, stuck, B. 1692.  
 Cnawe, know, acknowledge, C.  
   519.  
 Cnawying, *sb.* knowledge, A. 859.  
 Cnoken, knock, A. 727.  
 Cob-hous = cov (cow)-house (?),  
   B. 629. *Cob* may be another  
   form of Prov. Ger. *coll*, a heifer.  
 Cof, quickly, B. 60, 898; quick,  
   B. 624. A.S. *cdf*, quick, ex-  
   pert.  
 Cofer, } coffer, chest, coffin, A.  
 Cofere, } 259; ship, ark, B.  
       310, 339; jewel box, 1428.  
   Fr. *coffre*.  
 Coffy, quickly, B. 1428.  
 Cogge, boat, C. 152. *Cogges* with  
   *cablis* *cachyn* to *londe*, T. B.  
   1077.  
 Cokrej, cockers, a kind of rustic  
   high shoes or half boots fastened  
   with laces or buttons, B. 40.  
   "*Cocur* boote. *Ocrea*. *cotur-*  
   *nus*." (Prompt. Parv.) The  
   term is still used in the north  
   of England = gaiters, leggings.  
 Cole, coal, B. 456.  
 Cole, cool, C. 452.  
 Colde, great, severe, A. 50; "*care*;  
   *colde*," great sorrow, A. 808.  
 Coler, collar, B. 1569, 1744.  
 Colored, B. 456.  
 Colour, A. 753.  
 Coltour = coulter, (of a plough),  
   B. 1547. Fr. *coultre*. Lat.  
   *culter*.

- Colwarde, deceitful, B. 181. See note on this word. Cf. *kolsipe* (col-ship), deceit.
- Comaunde, B. 1428.
- Combre, to trouble, destroy, B. 901, 1024. Du. *kommer*, *kombrs*, loss, adversity, care, grief.
- Combraunce, trouble, B. 4. See T. B. 726.
- Come, *sb.* coming, arrival, A. 1116; B. 467
- “Of his *come* fayne.” (T. B. 975.)
- Comende, B. 1.
- Comfort, } *sb.* A. 55, 357.
- Comforte, }
- Comly, } comely, A. 259; B.
- Comlych, } 546.
- Commune, common, A. 739.
- Comparisune, *vb.* compare, B. 161.
- Compas, A. 1072, B. 319, 1455.
- Compast, B. 697.
- Compaynye, company, B. 119.
- Comyne, B. . See T. B. 12863.
- Con=can, did (used as an auxiliary of the past tense), A. 453; B. 1561; *cones*, didst, A. 482.
- Conacle=canacle, cup, B. 1515.
- Conciens, conscience, A. 1089.
- Concubine, B. 1353.
- Condelstik, candlestick, B. 1275.
- Confourme, conform, B. 1067.
- Coninge, } wisdom, science, B.
- Connyng, } 1611, 1625.
- Conquere, B. 1431, 1632.
- Conquerour, B. 1322.
- Conquest, conquered, B. 1305.
- Consayue, conceive, B. 649.
- Conterfete, counterfeit, feign, B. 13.
- Contraré, contrary, B. 4, 266; in *contrary*, opposite, B. 1532.
- Controeued, contrived, B. 266.
- Contryssyoun, contrition, A. 669.
- Conueye, guide, B. 678, 768.
- Coostes, properties, B. 1033.
- Coperounes, tops, B. 1461. “*Coporne* or *coporoun* of a thyng (*cope-rone*, K.H. *coperun*, P.), *capitellum*.” (Prompt. Parv.) “The Catholicon explains *capitellum* as signifying merely the capital of a column, but in the Medulla it is rendered ‘*summa pars capituli*.’” (A. Way, in Prompt. Parv.)
- Coppe, top; “*hyl coppe*,” A. 791. A.S. *copp*, head, top, apex.
- “Now bowis furth this baratour and bidis na langir,  
Up at a martene mountane, he myns with his ost,  
And viii daies bedene the driȝe was and mare,  
Or he miȝt covir to the *copp*, fra the cave undire.” (K. Alex. p. 163.)
- Corage, heart, B. 1806.
- Corbyal, raven, B. 456.
- Cordes, C. 153.
- Coroun, *sb.* A. 237; *vb.* A. 415, 767.
- Cors, course, B. 264.
- Corse, corpse, A. 320.
- Corse, to curse, B. 1032, 1583.
- Corsye, corrosive, B. 1034.
- Cortays, } courteous, A. 433; B.
- Cortayse, } 512; pure, B. 1089,
- Cortaysye, courtesy, A. 468, 480; good conduct, B. 13.
- Cortaysly, courteously, A. 381; kindly, B. 564, 1435.
- Corte, court, A. 701.

- Cortel, kirtle, A. 203. A.S. *cyrtel*.  
 Dan. *kjortel*, a garment either  
 for a man or woman.
- Corte, courteous, A. 754.
- Corupte, B. 281.
- Coruen (*p.p.* of *kerue*), cut, reaped.  
 A. 40; B. 1407.
- Cost, contrivance, B. 1478. A.S.  
*costian*. O. Sw. *kosta*. Du.  
*koste*, to try, attempt. This  
 word is sometimes written *cast*.  
 See "William and the Wer-  
 wolf," p. 167.
- Cost, coost, property, B. 1024,  
 1033.
- Cost, coast, border, side, B. 85.
- Costoum, custom, B. 851.
- Coumforde, comfort, A. 369.
- Counseyl, } counsel, A. 319; B.  
 Counsayl, } 683, 1201.
- Counte, B. 1685, 1731.
- Countenaunce, appearance, B. 792.
- Counterfete, defraud, A. 556.
- Countes, countess, A. 489.
- Courtaysye, courtesy, A. 457.
- Cout, cut, B. 1104.
- Couthe, knew, known, B. 813,  
 1054.
- Coueyte, covet, desire, B. 1054.
- Couenaunde, } covenant, A. 562,  
 Couenaunt, } 563.
- Couetyse, covetousness, B. 181.
- Cowpe, cup, B. 1458.
- Cowpe, could; cowpe, couldst,  
 A. 484.
- Cowwardely, cowardly, B. 1631.
- Coyntyse, skill, craft, B. 1287.
- Coint*, skilful, occurs in T. B.  
 125. "hir *coint* artys." Cf.  
*Coyntly*, T. B. 164.
- Crafte, power, wisdom; *pl.* *crafte*,  
 A. 356; contrivance, A. 890;  
 power, C. 131.
- Crage, crags, B. 449.
- Crak, sound, B. 1210.
- Craue, ask, pray for, A. 663;  
 beg, B. 801.
- Crede, creed, A. 485.
- Cresse, cress, A. 343.
- Creste, A. 856.
- Croked, bad, B. 181.
- Croke, reapinghooks, sickles, A.  
 40.
- Crone, cranes, B. 58.
- Crossayl, cross-sail, C. 102.
- Crouke, croaks, B. 459.
- Cruppele, cripples, B. 103.
- Cry, proclamation, B. 1574.
- Crysolite, }  
 Crysolylt, } chrysolite, A. 1009.
- Crysopase, chrysoprasus, A. 1013.
- Crystal, A. 159.
- Cumly, A. 929. See *Comly*.
- Cupborde, B. 1440.
- Cupyde, }  
 Cubit, } B. 315, 319, 405.
- Cumfort, C. 485.
- Cupple, pair, B. 333.
- Cure, care, A. 1091.
- Curious, B. 1353.
- Cyté, }  
 Ceté, } city, A. 927, 939.
- Dale, B. 384 (phrase: "down and  
*dale*," hill and dale), A. 121.
- Dalt, dealt, fulfilled, B. 1756.
- Dam, stream, A. 324; the deep,  
 B. 416. Icel. *dammr*. Dan.  
*dam*, a fish pond.
- Dampned, damned, condemned, A.  
 641.
- Dampned, quelled, B. 989. Ger.

- dampfen*, to suffocate, choke.  
 Du. *dempen*. Sw. *dämpa*, to extinguish, repress, damp.
- Damysel, damsel, A. 489.
- Dare, to tremble, be afraid, A. 839. Sw. *darra*, to tremble, shake.
- Dard=dured, endured, A. 609.
- Daschande, dashing, C. 312.
- Dasande, stupefying, B. 1538.
- Dase, lie hid, cower, C. 383. Cf. *dare*, to lie hid, cower. For the interchange of *r* and *s* compare O.E. *gaure*, to gaze.
- Dased, stupid, frightened, A. 1085. Sc. *dosen*, *dosen*, to stupefy, benumb. Du. *daesen*, to lose one's wits; *daes*, *dwaes*, foolish, mad. (Kil.) Prov. Ger. *dasen*, to be still.  
 "For he was *dased* of the dint and half dede him semyd."  
 (K. Alex. p. 136.)
- Date, A. 492; limit, A. 493; time, A. 504, 516; age, A. 1040.
- Daube, daub, plaister, B. 313, 492. Prov. E. *daub*, clay. "*Dawber* or cleyman; *dawbyn*, lino, muro." (Prompt. Parv.)
- Daunce, dance, A. 345.
- Daunger, power, A. 11; insolence, B. 71.
- Dawande, dawning, C. 445. A.S. *dagian*, to become day. Icel. *dagan*, dawn.
- Daweȝ, days; "don out of *daweȝ*," deprived of life, dead, A. 282.
- Dayly, A. 313.
- Daynty, B. 38, 1046.
- Day-rawe, daybreak, B. 893; *rawe* or *rowe* signifies a *streak*. Cf. *day-rim*, in "Owl and Nightingale," l. 328.  
 "Gwen the *day-rawe* rase,  
 he rysis belyfe."  
 (K. Alex. p. 14.)
- Dajed, dawned, became day, B. 1755. See *Dawande*.
- Debate, strife, contest, A. 390.
- Debonere, gracious, courteous, kind, A. 162; B. 830.
- Debonerté, goodness, A. 798; C. 418.
- Dece=dese, seat of honour, B. 38, 1399. See *Dese*.
- Declar, explain, B. 1618.
- Declyne, A. 333.
- Decre, decree, B. 1745; C. 386.
- Dedayn, disdain, displeasure, B. 74; C. 50.
- Defence, prohibition, B. 243, 245.
- Defoule, defilement, C. 290.
- Defowle, to defile, B. 1129, 1147.
- Degre, degree, condition, B. 92.
- Degres, steps, A. 1022.
- Dekenes, deacons, B. 1266.
- Dele, deal, distribute, give, A. 606; exchange, B. 1118.
- Dele, utter, B. 344.
- Dele (dole), sorrow, A. 51.
- Deled, dealt, C. 193.
- Delful, doleful, sorrowful, B. 400.
- Delffully, dolefully, sorrowfully, A. 706.
- Delyt, delight, A. 642, 1116.
- Delyuer, delivered, B. 1084.
- Delyuer, deliver, A. 652; B. 500.
- Deme, deem, judge, A. 312, 313; B. 1118; utter, decree, B. 1745; C. 119; call, name, B. 1020, 1611. A.S. *déman*.

- Demerlayk, } magic, glamour, B.  
 Demorlayk, } 1561, 1578. S.  
 Sax. *dweomer-lake*, magic. A.S.  
*dweomere*, a juggler.  
 "And all this *demerlayke* he did  
 bot be the devylle craftes."  
 (K. Alex. p. 15.)
- Demme, *vb.* become faded, lost, A.  
 223. A.S. *dem*, damage, hurt,  
 loss.
- Demmed=dammed, collected (?),  
 B. 384. A.S. *demman*, to dam,  
 stop water. Carr gives *demin*,  
 a term applied to clouds when  
 collected in masses. Sw. *dämma*.  
 O. Fris. *demma*, to stop, ob-  
 struct.
- Dene, vale, dale, A. 295. A.S.  
*dene*, *denu*.
- Denely, loud, A. 51.
- Denned, resounded. If it does  
 not signify *dinned*, it must mean  
 settled, took up its abode. A.  
 51.
- Denounce, renounce, forsake, B.  
 106.
- Depart, separate, part, A. 378 ;  
 B. 396, 1677.
- Depaynt, painted, adorned, A.  
 1102.
- Dep, } profound, A. 406 ; B.  
 Depe, } 1609.
- Depres, depress, A. 778.
- Depryue, A. 449 ; take away, B.  
 185.
- Dere, *vb.* to harm, injure, A. 1157 ;  
 B. 862. See T. B. 1260. A.S.  
*derian*, to hurt, damage, injure.
- Dere, precious, A. 400 ; valuable,  
 B. 1792. A.S. *deóre*, dear,  
 precious.
- Dere, dear ones, A. 777.
- Derelych, } =dearly, beautifully,  
 Derely, } excellently, A. 995 ;  
 very, B. 270.
- Dereȝ, *sb.* harms, injuries, A. 102.  
 See T. B. 920. A.S. *dar*, *daru*,  
 hurt, harm.  
 "Thai dreȝe him up to the drye  
 (land), and he na *dere* sufird."  
 (K. Alex. p. 189.)
- Derf, great, bold, B. 862. O.N.  
*diafr*. Sw. *djerf*, strong, bold.  
 "A *derfe* dragon," T. B. 166.  
 "Dang him *derffly* don in a ded  
 hate." *Ib.* 1339.
- Derfly, quickly, B. 1641 ; C. 110.
- Derk, dark, B. 1020 ; C. 263 ;  
 night, B. 1755. A.S. *deorc*.
- Derne, *adj.* secret, hidden, B. 588,  
 1611 ; *adv.* secretly, B. 697.  
 See T. B. 1962. A.S. *dearn*,  
 dark, secret, hidden.
- Derrest, dearest, B. 115, 1306.
- Derȝe=dearth, preciousness, value,  
 worth, A. 99. See *Dere*.
- Deruely=derfely, quickly, B. 632.
- Derworth, precious, beautiful, A.  
 109. See *Dere*.
- Des, } dais, seat of honour, A.  
 Dese, } 766 ; B. 115, 1394.
- Desert, C. 84.
- Desserte, desert, A. 595.
- Deseuered, severed, C. 315.
- Dessypele, disciple, A. 715.
- Destyné, A. 758 ; C. 49.
- Desyre, B. 545.
- Determinable, A. 594.
- Deuine, *sb.* divine, B. 1302 ; *vb.*  
 B. 1561.
- Deuinore, diviner, B. 1578.
- Deuote, devout, A. 406.

Deuoutly, B. 814.  
 Deuoyde, do away with, destroy,  
   A. 15; B. 908.  
 Deuyce, } devise, imagine, B.  
 Deuyse, } 1046, 1100; describe,  
 Deuice, } A. 99, 984; order,  
   B. 110, 238.  
 Deuyse, *sb.* device, A. 139.  
 Deuysement, description, A. 1019.  
 Devoydyng, putting away, *sb.* B.  
   544.  
 Dewoutly, devoutly, C. 333.  
 Dewoyde=devoyde, C. 284.  
 Dewyne=dwine, pine, A. 11.  
 Deystyné, destiny, B. 400.  
 Dexter, } daughters, B. 270,  
 Dexteres, } 866, 899, 933, 939.  
 Deytters, } See T. B. 1489.  
 Dialoke, discourse, B. 1157.  
 Dispayred, in despair, C. 169.  
 Display, B. 1107.  
 Displese, C. 1.  
 Dispit, spite, C. 50.  
 Dispoyled, stripped, C. 95.  
 Disserued, B. 613.  
 Disstrye, destroy, B. 907, 1160.  
 Disserne, discern, C. 513.  
 Dissert, desert, C. 12.  
 Distres, B. 880, 1160.  
 Diuinité, B. 1609.  
 Ditte, stops up, closes, B. 588.  
   N. Prov. E. *ditt*, to stop up.  
   A.S. *dyttan*.  
 Diȝe, die, C. 488.  
 Diȝte, order, arrange, B. 1266.  
   A.S. *dihtan*, to set in order,  
   dispose, arrange, direct, etc.  
 Do, doe, "*daunce as any do*," A.  
   345.  
 Dobler, dish, B. 1146. O.Fr.  
   *doublier*.

Doc, duke, A. 211.  
 Doel, } sorrow, A. 326, 339, 642;  
 Dol, } B. 852.  
 Dole, part, A. 136.  
 Dom, } doom, judgment, purpose,  
 Dome, } A. 157, 580, 667; B.  
   597; command, B. 632; doom,  
   C. 203.  
 Dongoun, dungeon, B. 1224.  
 Dool, part, B. 216.  
 Dool (dole), sorrow. See *Doel*.  
 Doole, gift, B. 699.  
 Dor, door, B. 320.  
 Dotage, folly, B. 1425.  
 Dote, act foolishly, B. 286, 1500;  
   C. 125; beastonished, frightened,  
   B. 852. Sc. *doit*. Icel. *dotta*,  
   to slumber. Du. *doten*, *dutten*,  
   delirare, desipere. (Kilian.)  
   "*Maddyn, or dotyn, desipio*."  
   (Prompt. Parv.)  
 Doted, foolish, wicked, C. 196.  
   N. Prov. E. *doited*, stupid.  
 Dotel, a fool, B. 1517.  
 Doun, down, A. 230.  
 Doun, down, hill, A. 121.  
 Doungoun, dungeon, A. 1187.  
 Doured, grieved, mourned, C. 372.  
   Sc. *dour*.  
 Dousour, sweetness, A. 429.  
 Doute, doubt, A. 928.  
 Douth, } brave, noble, A. 839, B.  
 Douȝe, } 270, 597, A.S. *duguth*,  
   the nobility, senate, etc. *Dugeth*,  
   good, virtuous. *Dugan*, to pro-  
   fit, avail, be good, etc.  
 Doune, } a female dove, B. 469,  
 Doveue, } 481. Cf. O.E. *wul-*  
   *vene*, a female wolf, and E.  
   *vizen*, a female fox.  
 Dove, avail, profit, B. 374; C.

50. See T. B. 5001. See *Douth*.
- Dowelle, dwell, B. 376, 1770; C. 69.
- Downe, dove, B. 485.
- Downe, downs, hills, A. 73, 85.
- Dowyne, dwine, pine, A. 326.
- Dowrie, B. 185.
- Doȝter, daughter, B. 814.
- Doȝty, doughty, valiant, B. 1182, 1791. See *Douth*.
- Doȝtyest, bravest, B. 1306.
- Draȝ, draw, A. 699.
- Draȝt = draught, character, B. 1557.
- Drede, doubt, A. 1047.
- Drepe, to kill, slay, B. 246; destroy, B. 599, 1306.
- "This stone with his stremys stroyed  
all the venym,  
And *dreȝit* the dragon to the dethe  
negh." (T. B. 929.)
- A.S. *drepan*. O.N. *drepa*.
- Dresse, order, direct, prepare, A. 495, 860; B. 92; *pret. dressed, drest*.
- Dreue, drive, A. 323.
- Dreued, drove, went, A. 980.
- Dreȝe = dreghe, suffer, endure, B. 1224. Sc. *dree*. A.S. *dreógan*, to bear, suffer, endure. Cf. "dyntes full *dreghe*." T. B. 935.
- Dreȝly, sorrowfully, B. 476. See T. B. 2379.
- Drof, drove, A. 30, 1153.
- Drouy, turbid, B. 1016. A.S. *dréfe*, muddy, foul; *dréfan*, to trouble, make turbid. O.E. *drove*, to trouble. Goth. *drobian*, to trouble. Du. *droeien*. "*Drovy* turbidus, turbulentus." (Cath. Ang.)
- "He (the fool-large) is like to an hors that seketh rather to drynke *drovy* watir and trouble, than for to drinke water of the wells that is cleer."
- (The Persones Tale: *Remedium contra avariciam*.)
- Drowned, was drowned, B. 372.
- Droȝ, drew, A. 1116; B. 71; *pl. droȝen*, B. 1394.
- Droȝthe = drouthe, drought. A.S. *druguth*. Du. *drooghte*. Sc. *drouth*, from A.S. *dryg*. Du. *droogh*, dry.
- Druye, dry, B. 412; dry land, B. 472.
- Drwry, dreary (?), A. 323.
- Drwry = drury, love, B. 699, 1065. O.Fr. *druerie, drurie*.
- Dryȝ, } dry, B. 385.  
Dryȝe, }
- Dryȝ, } heavy, sorrowful, A. 823;  
Dryȝe, } B. 342.
- Dryȝe, suffer, B. 372, 400, 1032. See *Dreȝe*.
- Dryȝly, } strongly, rapidly, A.  
Dryȝlych, } 125; wrathfully,  
angrily, B. 74, 344; C. 235.
- Dryȝtyn, Lord, A. 349; B. 1065. A.S. *drihten*.
- Dubbed, } decked, A. 73, 97, 202;  
Dubbet, } adorned, B. 115. See T. B. 1683.
- Dubbement, adornment, A. 121.
- Dublere, a dish, B. 1279. See *Dobler*.
- Due, A. 894; C. 49.
- Duk, duke, B. 88, 1182; leader, B. 1771.

Dumpe, be dashed, fall, C. 362.

"*Dumpe* in þe depe."—(T. B. 1996.)

"þan sal þe rainbow descend,  
In hu o galle it sal be kend;  
Wit þe wind sal it melle,  
And drive þam dun alle until helle;  
And *dunp* the devels þider in,  
In þair bale alle for to brin."

(*Signa Ante Iudicium*, in Cott.  
MS. Vesp. A. iii.)

Dungen, 3*d pers. pl. pret.* of *ding*,  
to beat, B. 1266. Sw. *dunga*.

"So *dang* he þat dog with dynt of  
his wappon." (T. B. 302.)

Dunne, dun, A. 30. See T. B.  
925.

Dunt, blow. See *Dynt*.

Durande, lasting, during, A. 336.

Dure, last, B. 1021; C. 488.

Dusched, struck, B. 1538. Sc.  
*dusche*, to smite; *dusch*, a blow.

"All *duschet* into the diche."  
(T. B. 4776.)

Dan. *dasko*, to slap. Icel. *dust*,  
a blow.

Dutande, shutting, closing (from  
*dutte*, to shut), B. 320. See  
*Ditte*.

Dutte, fasten, close, B. 1182. Prov.  
E. *dyt*, stop up. O.N. *ditta*.

Dych, ditch, A. 607; B. 1792.

Dyd, caused, A. 306.

Dylle=dull, slow, sluggish, foolish,  
A. 680. N. Prov. E. *dull*, hard  
of hearing. O.N. *dilla*, lallare.

Dym, black, B. 1016.

Dymly, secretly, C. 375.

Dymme, dark, B. 472.

Dyn, noise, B. 862.

"All *dynnet* the *dyn* the dales aboute."  
(T. B. 1197.)

Dyngne, worthy, C. 119.

Dyngneté, dignity, B. 1801.

Dynt, blow, C. 125.

Dyscreuen, describe, A. 68.

Dyscouere, reveal, make known,  
B. 683.

Dysheriete, disinherit, B. 185.

Dysplese, to be displeased, A. 422;  
to displease, A. 455; B. 1136.

Dyspyt, spite, B. 821.

Dysse, descend, A. 627.

Dysstrye, destroy, B. 520.

Dystresse, distress, A. 280, 337.

Dystryed, destroyed, A. 124.

Dyt, doeth, A. 681.

Dyȝe, die, A. 306.

Dyȝt, decked, A. 202, 987;  
ordered, prepared, B. 243, 632;  
ordained, C. 49; placed, seated,  
A. 920; B. 1794.

Dyȝtteȝ, causest, C. 488.

Efte, again, A. 328; afterwards,  
A. 332; B. 562.

Edge=edge, hill, B. 451.

Edge, edge (of a knife), B. 1104;  
of a hill, B. 383. A.S. *ecge*.  
O.N. *egg*, edge. Du. *egghe*, an  
angle, corner, angle. Ger. *ecke*,  
a corner.

Eggyng, instigation, B. 241. Prov.  
E. "egg on." O.N. *egg*, an  
edge; *eggia*, to sharpen, and  
hence instigate.

Elde, age, B. 657; C. 125. A.S.  
*eld*, *ylð*, age.

Elleȝ, else, otherwise, A. 32; 724;  
so that, B. 466.

Emerad, } emerald, A. 118, 1005.  
Emerade, }

Emperise, empress, A. 441.

Empire, } A. 454; B. 540, 1332.  
Empyre, }

- Enaumayld, } enamelled, B. 1411,  
Enaumaylde, } 1457.
- Enbanded, supported (?), B. 1459.  
Sir F. Madden renders it *ornamented*.
- Enclose, B. 334.
- Enclynande, inclining, bowing,  
A. 236.
- Enclyned, prone, B. 518.
- Enclyin, } incline, A. 630, 1206.  
Enclyne, }
- Encres, increase, A. 959.
- Encroche, approach, A. 1117;  
receive, C. 18.
- Ende, die, B. 402; *on ende*, to  
death, C. 426. Cf. *ender-day*,  
and *ending* day = the day of  
one's death.
- Endele, endless, A. 738.
- Endente, A. 639, 1012.
- Endentur, crevices, holes, B.  
313. O.Fr. *endenter*, to notch,  
jag.
- Endorde, adored, A. 368.
- Endure, }  
Eudeure, } A. 476, 1082.
- Endyte, indite, A. 1126.
- Ene, once; *at ene*, at once, A.  
291; *at ene*, at one, A. 953.  
A.S. *ane*, once.
- Enfamined, famished, B. 1194.
- Enforced, forced, B. 938.
- Engendered, begat, B. 272.
- Enherite, inherit, B. 240.
- Enle = enely (? *onlepi*), alone,  
singly, A. 849.
- Enleuenþe, eleventh, A. 1014.
- Enmie, }  
Enmye, } enemy, B. 1204.
- Enourled, encircled, surrounded,  
B. 18. Fr. *ourler*, to hem. *Orle*  
in Heraldry = border. Ital.  
*Orlo* = hem, edge. Spanish  
and Portug. *Orla* = selvedge,  
border.
- Enprece, }  
Enpresse, } press, C. 43, 528.
- Enpresse, impress, A. 1097.
- Empoysened, poisoned, B. 242.
- Enprysonment, imprisonment, B.  
46.
- Enquylen, obtain, C. 39. See  
*Aquyle*..
- Ensens, incense, A. 1122.
- Entent, intent, A. 1191.
- Entre, enter, A. 38, 1067.
- Entré, entrance, B. 1779.
- Entyse, to provoke, B. 1137, 1808.
- Enurned, adorned, decked, A.  
1027.
- Er, ere, before, A. 324, 328; B.  
648.
- Erber, }  
Erbere, } harbour, A. 9, 38, 1171.
- Erbes, herbs, B. 1684.
- Erde, land, abode, A. 248; B.  
596, 601, 1006. A.S. *earð*,  
native soil, country, region;  
*earðian*, to dwell, inhabit.  
"Eson afterward *erdand* on lyffe,  
Endured his dayes drowpyaite  
(? *drowpande*) on age."  
(T. B. 121.)
- Erigant, arrogance, B. 148.
- Erly, early, A. 392.
- Ernde, errand, message, C. 52.  
See *Arende*.
- Erne, eagle, B. 1698. A.S. *earn*,  
eagle.
- Ernestly, quickly, rapidly, B. 277,  
1240. A.S. *eornostlice*.
- Errour, A. 422.

Erytage, heritage, A. 443.  
Epe, easy, A. 1202; B. 608. A.S.  
*edth*.

Euen (wyth), *vb.* to be equal to,  
A. 1073.

Euen-songe, vespers, A. 529.

Euentyde, A. 582; B. 479.

Euer-ferne, ever-fern, C. 438. A.S.  
*eforfearn*, polypodium vulgare.  
See Gloss. to Saxon Leechdoms,  
ii. 381.

Ewere, ewer, B. 1457.

Excuse, A. 281.

Expoun, } expound, A. 37; B.  
Expoune, } 1058, 1729.  
Expowne, }

Expounyng, *sb.* expounding, B.  
1565.

Expresse, A. 910; B. 1158.

Fable, A. 592.

Face, B. 1539.

Fader, father, A. 872.

Falce, }  
False, } B. 205, 474.

Falewed, became pale, faded, B.  
1539. Ger. *falb*, pale, faded.  
A.S. *fealo*, pale, reddish or  
yellowish; *fealwian*, to grow  
yellow.

Fale, good, C. 92. A.S. *fæl*,  
clean, good, true.

Falle, falls, happens, B. 494.

Falure, A. 1084.

Famacion, defamation, B. 188.

Famed, celebrated, B. 275.

Fande, found, A. 871.

Fanne, fans, flaps, B. 457.

Fantumme, phantom, B. 1341.

Farande, pleasing, A. 865; hand-  
some, B. 607; joyous, B. 1758.

N. Prov. E. *farant*, decent,  
pleasant, nice. Gael. *farranta*,  
stout, brave.

Farandely, pleasantly, C. 435.  
N. Prov. E. *farantly*.

Fare, *vb.* go, A. 129, 147; B.  
100, 621, 929; fare, B. 466.  
A.S. *faran*. O.N. *fara*.

Fare, *sb.* voyage, course, C. 98.  
A.S. *faru*, *fær*.

"pe caf he cast o corn sum quile,  
In pe flum þat hatt pe Nile;  
For-qui þat flum þat rennes þar,  
Til Joseph hus it has pe fare."  
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 27b.)

Fare, conduct, A. 832; B. 861.

Faren, gone, passed, B. 403.

Fasor, form, A. 431. See T. B.  
3956.

Fasoun, fashion, A. 983, 1101.

Fat, B. 627.

Fate, fades, A. 1038.

Fathme, (a) embrace, B. 399;  
(b) grope, C. 273.

(a) "Als I sat upon that lawe,  
I bigan Denemark for to awe,  
The borwes, and the castles stronge,  
And mine armes weren so longe,  
That I *fadmede*, al at ones,  
Denemark with mine longe bones."  
(Havelok the Dane, l. 1291.)

O.N. *fadma*. Dan. *fadme*. A.S.  
*fæthmian*, to embrace.

Fatte, vessel, B. 802. A.S. *fæt*.

Fatted, fattened, B. 56.

Faunt, child, maiden, A. 161.

Faure, four, B. 958.

Faurty, forty, B. 741, 743.

Faut, }  
Faute, } fault, B. 177, 236, 571.

Fautle, faultless, B. 794.

Fauty, faulty, sinful, B. 741.

- Fauor, } A. 428; "gret fauor,"  
 Fauour, } A. 968.  
 Fawre, four, B. 938.  
 Fawte, fault, B. 1736.  
 Fax, } hair, B. 790, 1689. A.S.  
 Faxe, } *fax*.  
 Fay, in *faye*, in faith, indeed, A.  
 263; *par ma fay*, by my faith,  
 A. 489.  
 Faylande, failing, lacking, B. 1535.  
 Fayle, be wanting, B. 737. Set  
 (of the sun), B. 1758.  
 Fayly, fail, A. 34; B. 548.  
 Fayn, glad, A. 393; *fayn of*, B.  
 642; *faynest*, B. 1219.  
 Fayned, false, B. 188.  
 Fayth, "in *fayth*" indeed, B.  
 1732; gen. sing, B. 1735.  
 Faȝte, fought, A. 54.  
 Febele, } poor, bad, B. 47, 101,  
 Feble, } 145.  
 Fech, } fetch, A. 847, 1158; B.  
 Feche, } 621.  
 Fede, A. 29.  
 Fees, cities, B. 960. Fr. *fief*.  
 Prov. Fr. *feu*, *fieu*. M. Lat.  
*feudum*. Eng. *fee*. The origin  
 of this term is to be found in  
 Goth. *faihu*, possessions. O.H.G.  
*fihu*, *fehu*, cattle. O.N. *fe*. A.S.  
*feoh*, cattle, money.  
 Fel, bitterly, B. 1040. A.S. *fell*,  
 cruel, severe.  
 Felaschyp, fellowship, B. 271.  
 Felde, field, B. 1750.  
 Fele, (?) hide, B. 914.  
 Fele, many, A. 21, 927. A.S. *fēla*.  
 Fele (feel), taste, B. 107.  
 Fele-kyn, many kinds of, B. 1483.  
 Felle, cruel, severe; *felle chere*,  
 stern countenance, B. 139; sharp, A. 367; B. 156, 1737;  
 boisterous, rough, B. 421; bitter,  
 B. 954.  
 Felly, fiercely, bitterly, B. 559,  
 571.  
 Felonye, crime, sin, A. 800; B.  
 205.  
 Feloun, sinner, criminal, B. 217.  
 Felt, hair, B. 1689. A.S. *felt*.  
 Du. *velt*, felt, cloth. Cf. W.  
*gwallt*. Gael. *falt*, hair of the  
 head.  
 Femmale, female, B. 696.  
 Fende, fiend, devil, B. 205, 1341.  
 Fende, fend, B. 1191. Fr. *de-*  
*fendre*.  
 Fenden, of fiends, B. 224.  
 Feng, took (*pret.* of fonge), B.  
 377.  
 Fenny, dirty, vile, B. 1113. Cf.  
 S. Prov. E. *venny*, mouldy. A.S.  
*fenn*, mud, dirt. Goth. *fani*.  
 Fenyx, phenix, A. 430.  
 Fer, far, A. 334.  
 Ferd, Ferde, frightened, B. 897,  
 975.  
 Ferde, fear, B. 386; C. 215. A.S.  
*forhtian*, to fear; *forht*, fear.  
 Ferde, went, *pret.* of *fare*, B. 1106.  
 Fere, a companion; *in fere*, in  
 company, together, A. 89, 884;  
 B. 985, 1062. A.S. *fera*, *gefera*,  
 a companion.  
 Fere, carries, A. 98. A.S. *fērian*.  
 Fere, companions, A. 1150. See  
*fere*.  
 Ferke up, get up, B. 897; ferke  
 over, go, walk over, B. 133.  
 "The freike upon faire  
 wise *ferke* out of lyne."  
 (T. B. 145.)

"He *salle ferkke* before  
And I *salle* come aftyre."

(Morte Arthure, p. 347.)

"Now *ferkes* to the fyrthe,  
thees fresche mene of armes."  
(*Ibid.* p. 209.)

"The kyng *ferkes* furthe  
on a faire stede."  
(*Ibid.* p. 202.)

In T. B. 185, it is used transitively. The verb *to ferk* seems to be related to the Eng. *firk*, a quick movement, jerk, etc. A.S. *frician*, to dance.

Ferly, *adj.* wondrous, A. 1084;  
*adv.* wonderfully, B. 269, 960;  
*sb.* wonder, astonishment, A.  
1086; marvel, B. 1529. A.S.  
*fer*, *ferlice*, sudden.

Ferlyly, exceedingly, B. 962.

Ferre, farther, *comp.* of *fer*, B.  
97, 98.

Fers, fierce, B. 101.

Ferslych, fiercely, C. 337.

Feryed, ferried, A. 946. O.N. *feria*  
(from *fara*, to go), to transport;  
set over.

Fest, fast, C. 290.

Fest, Feste, feast, A. 283; B. 642,  
1758..

Festen, fasten, establish, B. 156,  
327, 1255; C. 273.

Fester, B. 1040.

Festual, festive, B. 136.

Fete, *in fete*, indeed, B. 1106.  
O.Fr. *faict*. Fr. *fait*, a deed,  
feat.

Fejer-beddes, C. 158.

Fetly = featly, aptly, fitly, B.  
585. See *feto*.

Fette, fetch, B. 802.

Fettle, set in order, provide, make,

B. 343, 585; C. 38, 435. Prov.  
E. *fettle*, set in order, etc. O.  
Fris. *fitia*, to adorn. Goth.  
*fetjan*. Norse, *fitla*, to labour  
at a thing in order to get it  
right. Pl. D. *flesseln*, to bustle  
about.

Fettre, fetter, B. 1255.

Feture, feature, B. 794.

Fetys, } neat, well made, B.  
Fetyse, } 174; dexterity, B. 1103.  
O.Fr. *faictis*. Lat. *factitius*,  
well made, neat, handsome.

Fetysely, handsomely, beautifully,  
B. 1462.

Fext, fight, B. 275, 1191. A.S.  
*feoht*. Ger. *fecht*, fight. See  
T. B. 1751.

Fextande, fighting, struggling, B.  
404.

Filed, defiled. See *Fyled*.

Flake, flake; *flake of soufre*, B.  
954. O.N. *flak*, plank, slice.

Flake=fleck, spot, blemish, A.  
947. O.N. *flecker*. Ger. *fleck*,  
spot, blot, stain.

Flakerande, flickering, fluttering,  
B. 1410. Ger. *flackern*, to flare,  
blaze, flutter.

Flambe, flame, A. 769.

Flaumbande, flaming, A. 90;  
shining, B. 1468.

Flaunke, spark, B. 954. Prov.  
E. *flanker*, a flying spark. Pl.  
D. *flunkern*, to flicker, sparkle.  
Ger. *flunke*, spark.

Flauore, flavour, A. 87.

Flawen, fled, C. 214.

Flay, terrify, B. 960, 1723; C.  
215. See T. B. 4593. N. Prov.  
E. *flay*, *flee*.

Flayn, flayed, A. 809.

Flajt, plot of ground, a flat, A. 57.

Fleez, fleece (of golde), B. 1476.

Flem, } banish, A. 334; B. 31,

Fleme, } 596. A.S. *flyman*.

Flem, stream, C. 309. Cf. Prov.

E. *flume*, *flem*, *fleme*, a mill-stream. Norse, *flo*, *flaum*, flood, overflow of water; *flauma*, to overflow.

Fleschlych, } fleshly, carnal, B.

Fleschly, } 265; A. 1082.

Flet, *pret.* of flete, to flow, A. 1058.

Flete, } flow, B. 1025; to people,

Flet, } B. 685. See T. B. 278,

4715. A.S. *fleetan*. Sw. *flyta*,

flow, float. O.N. *fiota*. Prov.

E. *fleet*.

Flette, floated, *pret.* of flete, to float, B. 387.

"Childer," he said, "yee list and lete, I sagh caſ on þe water *fete*."

(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 27b.)

Fleze, flew, A. 431.

Flod, } flood, A. 874, 1058; B.

Flode, } 369.

Flokke, flock, company, B. 386, 1767.

Flonc=flong=flung, A. 1165.

Flor, flower, A. 29, 962; *pl. flores*.

Flor, floor, B. 133.

Flosed, flossed, B. 1689. Cf.

*floss*-silk. Ital. *floscio flosso*, drooping, flaccid.

Flot, grease, fat, B. 1011. A.S.

*flotan*, to float; *flot-smere*, scum of a pot, floating fat. O.N.

*flót*, the act of floating, the

grease swimming on the surface of broth. Prov. E. *fleet*.

Flot, } company, A. 786, 946;

Flote, } army, B. 1212. O.Fr.

*flote*, a crowd.

Flot, } flowed, floated, A. 46;

Flote, } B. 421, 432; C. 248.

Flotte, }

Floty (? *flotery*), waving, A. 127.

Flour-de-lys, lily, A. 753.

Floury, flowery, A. 57.

Flowen, flew, fled, A. 89; B. 945.

Flowred, flowered, A. 270.

Flojed, flowed, B. 397.

Flurted, flowered, figured, A. 208.

Flyt, force, literally chiding, B.

421. O.S. *flit*, contention.

Flyte, to quarrel, strive, A. 353.

Prov. E. *flite*, scold. A.S. *flitan*,

Flytande, chiding, B. 950.

Flyze, flay (?), A. 813.

Flyzt, flight, B. 377.

Fo, enemy, B. 1219.

Fode, person, people, B. 466; *fode*,

a child (King Horn, 1384);

*fodder*, producer, mother (King

Alys. 645); A.S. *fedan*, *afedan*, to

bring forth, give birth to, rear.

O.N. *fæda*. Dan *føde*.

Fogge, dry grass, B. 1683. W.

*fvg*.

Fol, full, B. 1754.

Fol, fool, B. 750, 996.

Fol, foolish, C. 283.

Folde, folded, A. 434.

Folde, earth, A. 334; B. 403, 950.

Folde, to beat, buffet, A. 813.

Fole, fowl, B. 1410.

Fole, fool, B. 202.

Fole, foal, B. 1255.

Foler, B. 1410.

- Foles, acts foolishly, B. 1422.  
 Folewande, } following, A. 1040,  
 Folwande, } B. 429, 1212.  
 Folk, } people, B. 100, 542, 960.  
 Folke, }  
 Folken, of people, B. 271.  
 Folmarde. Properly the beech-  
 martin, but commonly applied  
 to the pole-cat. O.Fr. *foine*,  
*faine* (Lat. *fagina*), beechmast.  
 Polyly, foolishly, B. 696. See  
 T. B. 575.  
 Folȝe, follow, A. 127; B. 6, 677,  
 918, 1752. A.S. *folgian*.  
 Folȝed, baptized, A. 654. A.S.  
*fullian*, *fulwian*, to baptize.  
 Foman, enemy, B. 1175.  
 Fon, ceased, *pret.* of *fyno*, A. 1030;  
 B. 369. The northern form is  
*fan*.  
 "Bot ai ȝe quils he ne *fan*  
 To behald ȝe leve maidan."  
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii, fol. 20a.)  
 Fonde, to found, establish, A. 939;  
 B. 173.  
 Fonde, to go, proceed, A. 150.  
 Fonde, try, B. 1103. A.S. *fundian*.  
 Fonden, found, B. 356.  
 Fonge, take, receive, A. 439, 479;  
 B. 540; *fongeȝ to the flyȝt*, takes  
 to flight, B. 457. A.S. *fon*.  
 Ger. *fangen*, take, seize. Goth.  
*fahan*.  
 Font, B. 164.  
 Fonte=*fond*, examined, A. 170,  
 327.  
 Fooschyp } enmity, B. 918, 919.  
 Foschip, }  
 For, from, B. 740; because, B.  
 323.  
 Forbede, forbid, A. 379; B. 1147.  
 Forbi, beyond, C. 483.  
 Forboden, forbidden, B. 826, 998.  
 Forbrent, burnt, A. 1139.  
 For-clemmed, starved, C. 395.  
 Prov. E. *clem*, to starve, pinch  
 with hunger. Du. *klemmen*, to  
 pinch, compress.  
 For-didden, did away with, A.  
 124.  
 For-dolked, severely wounded, A.  
 11. A.S. *dolc*, *dolh*, *dolg*, a  
 wound; *dilgian*, to destroy.  
 Forering, B. 3. See Note.  
 Forfare, destroy; also to perish,  
 B. 1168; C. 483; *forferde*,  
 (*pret.*), B. 571, 1051.  
 Forfete, A. 619, 639; B. 743.  
 Forfyne, lastly.  
 Forgart, } =for-did, lost, *pret.*  
 Forgarte, } of for-gar, ruin, de-  
 stroy, lose, A. 321; B. 240.  
 See *Gar*.  
 Forged, made, B. 343.  
 Forhede, forehead, A. 871.  
 Foriusted, overthrown, defeated,  
 B. 1216. Fr. *jouster*, to tilt.  
 "So many groundes he *for-justede* &  
 of joy brought."  
 (T. B. 296.)  
 Forlete, lost, A. 327.  
 For long, very long, A. 586.  
 Forlonge, furlong, A. 1030.  
 Forloteȝ=forleteȝ, forsake, B. 101.  
 "ȝe laghes bath he (Adam) ȝan *forlete*  
 Bath naturel and positif."  
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii, fol. 52b.)  
 Forloyne, forsake, depart, goastray,  
 err, A. 368; B. 282, 750, 1155,  
 1165. Fr. *loin*, far.  
 For-madde, very mad (foolish), C.  
 509.

Formast, first, foremost, B. 494.  
 Forme, first, C. 38.  
 Forme-fader, } first-father, pro-  
 Forme-foster, } genitor, A. 639;  
 B. 257.

Fornes, furnace, B. 1011.

For-payned, severely troubled, A. 246.

Forray, forage, B. 1200. Fr.  
*fourrager*, to fodder, forrage,  
 prey. O.Fr. *fourrer*. Mid.  
 Lat. *foderare*, *forrare*, from A.S.  
*foder*. Ger. *futter*, food, victuals.

Forselet, a fortified place, B. 1200.  
 "Forselet, stronge place (*forslet*,  
 H.P.) Fortalicium." (Prompt.  
 Parv.) O.Fr. *forcier*. It. *for-  
 ciere*. Mid. Lat. *forsarius*, a  
 strong box, safe, coffer.

Forser = forcer, forcet, A. 263.  
 See preceding word.

Forsette, compass, B. 78.

Forsothe, forsooth, indeed, C. 212.

Forst, frost, B. 524. A.S. *forst*.

Forþe, way, passage, A. 150. See  
 T. B. 4094, 4166. Welsh,  
*ffordd*, a way.

"The kyng fraystez [seeks] a *furth*  
 over the fresche strandez,  
 One a strenghe by a streme in thas  
 straytt landez."

(Morte Arthure, p. 103.)

Forth-lep, forth-leapt, C. 154.

Forþost, repented, B. 557.

Forþrast, for-thrust, B. 249.

Forþy, therefore, wherefore, A.  
 234; B. 545, 1020.

Forþynke, repent, B. 285.

Fortune, A. 306.

Forwarde = forward, covenant,

promise, B. 327, 1742. A.S.  
*fore-weard*. "Forwards, or  
 cuuinawnt, convencio, pactum."  
 (Prompt. Parv.)

Forwroȝt, over-worked, weary, C.  
 163.

Forȝes, furrows, B. 1547. A.S.  
*furh*. Ger. *furche*, a furrow.

Forȝete, forgot, B. 203.

Fote, foot, A. 970.

Foted, footed, B. 538.

Founce, bottom, A. 113. See  
 Founs.

Foundande, going, C. 126.

Founde, to go, B. 903.

"Quen we suppose in our sele  
 to sit alther heist,  
 Than *fondis* furth dame fortoun  
 to the flode jates,  
 Draȝes up the damme borde  
 and drenchis us evir."  
 (K. Alex. p. 64.)

"Fflorent and Floridas with fyve  
 score knyghttez,  
 ffolowede in the foreste, and on the  
 way *fowndays*,  
 Fflynngande a faste trott,  
 and on the folke dryffes."  
 (Morte Arthure, p. 231.)

Foundemente, foundation, A. 993.

Founden, found, B. 547.

Foundered, destroyed, perished,  
 B. 1014.

Founs, } bottom, B. 1026.  
 Founce, }

"Onone as thai on Alexander  
 and on his ost waites,  
 Thai flee as fast into flode,  
 and to the *founce* plungid."  
 (K. Alex. p. 141.)

Fourferde, perished, *pret.* of *for-  
 fare*, B. 560.

Fowle, foully, B. 1790.

- Fowled, became defiled, foul. B. 269.
- Fowre, four, A. 886.
- Foyssoun, abundant, A. 1058.  
Fr. *foison*. O.Fr. *fusion*, from Lat. *fusio*, pouring out.
- Fraunchyse, liberality, A. 609; B. 750.
- Fray, terrify, B. 1553. See *Afray*.
- Fraynez, demands, asks, desires, A. 129. A.S. *fregnan*, to ask. Goth. *fraihnan*.
- Frayste (a), sought, A. 169; (b) literally, to try, prove, B. 1736. O.N. *fresta*.  
(a) "Bot wete thou wele this iwia,  
within a wale time,  
Fra that I *fraist* have that faire  
(faice?) of my faire lady,  
I sall the seke with a sowme of  
seggis enarmed."  
(K. Alex. p. 69.)
- Frek, } man, B. 6, 79, 540.  
Freke, } This word is used by Skelton. A.S. *freca*, a daring warrior, from *free*, *freca*, bold, daring, eager. The adjective *freke* (*frok*, *frike*), was not unknown to O.E. writers of the 14th century.  
"Israel wit þis uplepp,  
þat moht noht forwit strid a step,  
Witouten asking help of sun;  
þat quak wit ilk lim was won,  
þat first for eild moht noht spek,  
To bidd hast now es nan sa frek."  
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 295.)
- Freles, blameless, A. 431. O.N. *fryja*, to blame. *Frie*, to blame, occurs in the romance of *Havelok the Dane*, 1998.
- Freloker, more freely, B. 1106.
- Frely, lordly, B. 162; beautiful, B. 173; freely, C. 20.
- Frelych, lordly, B. 162; bountiful, C. 214.
- French, an error for *frech* (*fresh*) or *frelich*, A. 1086.
- Frete, gnaw, eat, devour, B. 1040. A.S. *fretan*.
- Freten, devoured, B. 404.
- Frette, furnish, B. 339; ornament, B. 1476. A.S. *frætū*, ornament; *frætowian*, *frætwian*, trim, deck, adorn.
- Fro, from, A. 427; B. 396. This is another form of the Northumbrian *fra*. O.N. *frá*; "to *ne fro*," A. 347.
- Frok, } dress, garment, frock,  
Frokke, } B. 136, 1742.
- Froþande, frothing, frothy, filthy, B. 1721.
- Fruunt, kicked, C. 187. See T. B. 5968.
- Frym, beautiful, fresh, vigorous, A. 1079. Prov. E. *frim*; *frum*, tender, fresh. A.S. *freme*, advantageous, good. Drayton uses the phrase "*frim* pastures," i.e. luxuriant pastures.
- Fryst, delay, put off, B. 743. A.S. *fyrstan*, to give respite; *fyrst*, a space of time, interval. Icel. *frest*, delay; "to *frist*, to trust for a time" (Ray); to delay (Jam.).
- Fryt, } fruit, A. 29; B. 1044.  
Fryte, }
- Fryth, wood, A. 89; B. 534, 1680. Gael. *frith*, a heath, deer park, forest.

Ful, foul, B. 231.  
 Fulfille, accomplish, B. 264, 1732.  
 Fulþed, baptized, B. 164. See *Folþed*.  
 Fundament, foundation, A. 1010.  
 Funde, found, B. 1735.  
 Fust, fist, B. 1535.  
 Fyf, five, A. 849.  
 Fygyre, A. 170, 747.  
 Fykel, treacherous, deceitful, C. 283.  
 Fyldor, gold thread, A. 106. Fr. *fil d'or*.  
 Fyled, defiled, dirty, B. 136.  
 Fyled, formed, B. 1460.  
 Fylsened, strengthened, aided, supported, B. 1167, 1644. A.S. *fylst*, help, assistance; *fylstan*, to help, aid.  
 Fylter, huddle together, B. 224; join, B. 696; meet together in battle, B. 1191; become ragged, entangled. Prov. E. *felter*, entangle, clot. Fairfax uses the phrase "*feltred* locks." Cf. the phrase "*a filterod fole*," a shaggy foal. Baker says that the term *felt* is applied to a matted growth of grass.  
 "His fax and his foretoppe  
 was *filterode* togeder."  
 (Morte Arthure, p. 91.)  
 Fylyoles (= *fyells*, *phiolls*), round towers, B. 1462. Cf. *Fala*, a tour of tre. Med. Gram.  
 Fyne, *vb.* end, die, A. 328; cease, A. 353; B. 450; delay, B. 929.  
 Fyne, *sb.* cessation, A. 635.  
 Fynne, fin, B. 531.  
 Fyole, B. 1476.  
 Fyrmament, B. 221.

Fyrre, *adv.* farther, comp. of *fer*, A. 103, 127; B. 766; C. 116; *adj.* distant, A. 148. A.S. *fyrre*.  
 Fyrte, fearful, trembling, A. 54. A.S. *fyrhto*; *fyrhtu*, fear, fright, trembling; *forht*, fearful, timid.  
 Fypel, fiddle, B. 1082.  
 Fypere, feather, B. 530, 1026.  
 Galle, gall, stain, filth, A. 1060; B. 1022. Cf. to *gall*, fret. Fr. *galler*. W. *gwall*. O.N. *galli*, fault, imperfection. Dan. *gal*, wrong, ill.  
 Gain, against, A. 138.  
 Gardyn, A. 260.  
 Gare, cause, make, drive, A. 331; B. 690. N. Prov. E. *gar*. O.N. *göra*, *gera*.  
 Garlande, A. 1186.  
 Garnyst, garnished, ornamented, B. 1277.  
 Gart, forced, made, A. 1151. See *gare*; *garten*, 3d pers. pl. A. 86.  
 Gate, way, A. 395, 526; B. 676, 931. See T. B. 6292. O.N. *gata*.  
 Gaule, } A. 463; C. 285. See  
 Gawle, } *galle*.  
 Gay, }  
 Gaye, } A. 260; B. 830, 1315.  
 Gayn, *vb.* avail, A. 343; C. 164; prevail, B. 1608. Sc. *gane*; *gain*, to be fit or suitable.  
 Gayn, } useful, available, good,  
 Gayne, } B. 259, 749.  
 Gaynly, } gainly, gracious, B.  
 Gaynlych, } 728; C. 83. Cf.  
 ungainly=awkward. O.N. *gagn*,

convenient, suitable; *gegna*, to meet.  
 Gajafylace, royal treasury, B. 1283.  
 Geder, gather, C. 105.  
 Gef, gave, A. 174.  
 Gele, spy, see, A. 931.  
 Gemme, A. 253.  
 Gendered, engendered, B. 300.  
 Gendrez, genders, kinds, B. 434.  
 Generacyoun, A. 827.  
 Gent, } gentle, noble, gracious,  
 Gente, } A. 118, 253, 265; B. 1495.  
 Gentryse, nobleness, B. 1159, 1216.  
 Gentyll, noble, A. 278; *gentyleste*, A. 1015; B. 1180.  
 Gentylmen, B. 864.  
 Gere, gear, B. 16; C. 148.  
 Gere, clothing, attire, B. 1811.  
 Gered, covered, clothed, ornamented, B. 1344, 1568. O.N. *gerfi*. A.S. *gearwa*, habiliments. O.H.G. *garawi*, ornament, dress. A.S. *gearwan*; *gearwian*, make ready, prepare, supply.  
 Gesse, tell, A. 499. Norse, *gissa*.  
 Geste, tale, saying, A. 277.  
 Geste, }  
 Gest, } guest, B. 98, 640.  
 Gettes, devices, B. 1354. O.N. *geta*, to conceive. A.S. "and-*gitan*," get, know, understand.  
 Geuen, given, A. 1190.  
 Gilde, gilt, B. 1344.  
 Giles, gills, C. 269.  
 Gilofre, gilly flower, A. 43. Fr. *giroflée*. Lat. *caryophyllus*, a clove.  
 Glace=glance, A. 171. Fr. *glacior*,

*glacier*, slide, slip. Cf. O.E. *glace*, to polish, glance as an arrow turned aside.  
 Glade, *vb.* to gladden, A. 861.  
 Glam, word, message, B. 499; C. 63; talk, speech, B. 830; noise, B. 849. Obsolete Swedish, *glamm*, talk, chatter; *glamma*, to talk, chatter. Gael. *glam*, outcry. O.N. *glam*, elash; *glamra*, to rattle. Sc. *glamer*, noise, clatter.  
 "Alle thire he closis in that cliffe,  
 and cairis on forthire,  
 To the oocynn at the erthes ende,  
 and, ther in an ilee, he heres  
 A grete *glaver* and a *glam* of grekin  
 tongis."  
 (K. Alex. p. 188.)

Glas, }  
 Glasse, } A. 990, 1025.  
 Glauere, to deceive, A. 688. Cf. N. Prov. E. *glaver*, *glaiuer*, to talk foolishly; *glauwer*, flattery. W. *glafir*. Irish *glafaire*, a babbler.  
 "Sir," sais syr Gawayne,  
 "So me gode helpe,  
 Sicke *glaverande* gomes  
 greves me bot lyttill."  
 (Morte Arthure, p. 212.)  
 See extract under word *glam*.  
 Glaymande, slimy, C. 269. Cf. "gleyme or rewme, reuma;" "gleymyn or *ynogleymyn*, visco, in visco." (Prompt. Parv.)  
 Glayre, glare, amber, A. 1026. A.S. *glæro*, amber. O.N. *glor*. Dan. *glar*, glass.  
 Glayue, a sword, A. 654. Fr. *glaiue*. Lat. *gladius*.  
 Gle, joy, glee, A. 95, 1123.  
 Glede, kite, B. 1696. A.S. *glida*.

Glem, } gleam, light, A. 79;  
 Glème, } brightness, B. 218;  
*day-glem*, daylight, A. 1094;  
*heven-glem*, heaven light, B.  
 946.

Glemande, gleaming, shining, A.  
 70, 990.

Glène, glean, gather, A. 955.

Glent, } shone, A. 70, 114, 1026;  
 Glente, } B. 218. Sc. *glent*,  
*glint*, to gleam. Dan. *glindse*,  
 to glisten; *glindre*, to glitter.

"The schaftes of the schire sone  
 schirkind the cloudis,  
 And gods glorious gleme *glent* tham  
 emannges."

(K. Alex. p. 164.)

Glent, } slipped, fell, A. 671. Sc.  
 Glente, } *glint*, *glent*, not only  
 signifies to gleam, shine, but  
 also to glide, slide. W. *ysglentio*,  
 to slide.

"Glissonand as the glemes þat *glenties*  
 of þe snaw." (T. B. 3067.)

Glente, *sb.* looks, A. 1144.

Glet, } dirt, mud, slime, and  
 Glette, } hence filth, sin, A.  
 1060; B. 306, 573; C. 269.  
 Pl. D. *glett*, slippery. Sc. *glit*,  
 pus. O.N. *glæta*, wet.

Glewed, called, prayed, C. 164.  
 Fr. *glay*, cry.

Glode, glades, A. 79.

Gloped, was terrified, frightened,  
 amazed, B. 849. O.N. *glapa*,  
 stare, gaze, gape. O.Fris. *glupa*,  
 to look, peep. Dan. *glippe*, to  
 wink. N.Prov.E. *glop*, *gloppen*,  
 to be amazed, to frighten.

"Bees not *aglopeden* madame ne  
 greved at my fadiro."

(K. Alex. p. 30.)

"Thane *gloped* the glotone and  
 glorede unfaire."

(Morte Arthure, p. 90.)

"O, my hart is rysand in a *glope*!  
 For this nobyll tythand thou shalle  
 have a droppe."

(Town. Myst. p. 146.)

Glopedly, fearfully, B. 896.

Glory, A. 934; B. 1522.

Gloryous, }  
 Glorious, } A. 799, 915.  
 Gloryus, }

Gloutoun, a wicked wretch, a loose  
 fellow, a ribald, B. 1505.

Gloumb, look, observe, C. 94.  
 Chaucer uses *glombe* in the sense  
 of looking gloomy, sullen,  
 frowning. It seems to be con-  
 nected with O.N. *glampa*, to  
 glitter, shine. Cf. O.E. *glent*,  
 to shine, and *glent*, to look. So  
 also *stare* signifies not only to  
 look steadfastly at, but to shine,  
 glitter.

Glowed, shone, A. 114. O.N.  
*glod*, to glow, burn, shine.

Glwande, glowing, shining, bright,  
 C. 94.

Glydande, going, walking, B. 296.

Glyde, to go, walk, slip along, B.  
 325, 677, 1590. Pl. D. *gliden*,  
*ghien*, slip, glide.

Glyfte, became frightened, B. 849.  
 Originally to stare, look aston-  
 ished.

"Pys munke stode ande lokede parto,  
 And hade þerof so moche drede,  
 þat he wende have go to wede:  
 As he stode so sore *aglyfte*  
 Hys ryȝt hande up he lyfte,  
 Ande blessedde hym self stedfastly."

(Handlyng Synne, l. 3590.)

*Glyfte*, in O.E. signifies also to

- look, shine, glow. Sc. *glevin*, to glow; *gliff*, a glimpse; *gliffin*, to wink. Dan. *glippe*, to wink. Glymme, brightness, A. 1088. O. Sw. *glimma*, to shine. Glysande, shining, glistening. A. 1018. A.S. *glisnian*. O.N. *glyssa*, to sparkle, glitter. Glyzt, shone, A. 114; looked, C. 453. Du. *glicken*, to shine. Icel. *glugga*, to peep. *A-glyzte*, slipped from, in line 245, is evidently another form of *glyzt*. Cf. N. Prov. E. *glea*, *aglea*, crooked, aside; *gledge*, to look askint. Sc. *gley*, *gly*, to squint, all of which originally signified simply to look, shine. See T. B. 3943.
- Gnede, niggardly, beggarly, B. 146. The MS. reads nede, but *gnede* is the correct form. Dan. *gnide*, to rub. A.S. *gnidan*. Cf. O.E. *nothing*, a miser. A.S. *gnethen*, moderate, sparing. "Sua lang has thir tua boght þair sede, pat þair moné wex al *gnede*." (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 31a.) "Bot fra þair store bigan to sprede The pastur þam bigan to *kne*de." (*Ibid.* fol. 15a.) "Bot al he tok in godds nam, And thold luveli al þat scam; For al to *gnede* him thought þe gram pat he mought thol on his licam" (*Ibid.* fol. 51a.)
- Goande, going, B. 931. Goblot, goblet, B. 1277. God, } good, wealth. See *Goud*. Gode, } Godhede, godhead, A. 413. Godlych, good, B. 753. Golf, deep, abyss, A. 608. Gome, man, A. 231; B. 1315. Gorde=*gird*e, rush, go headlong, B. 911, 957. See T. B. 169. Gore, filth, B. 306. A.S. *gor*, wet, filth, mud. N. *gor*. Gorste, gorse, B. 99, 534. W. *gores*, *gorrest*, waste, open. Gost, } spirit, A. 86; B. 325, Goste, } 1598. Gostly, spiritual, ghostly, A. 790. Gote, stream, A. 934; B. 413; C. 310; *pl. gote*, A. 608. Prov. E. *gote*, *goit*, *gowt*, ditch, sluice, mill-stream. Du. *gote*, kennel, conduit. A.S. *geotan*, to pour. "As *gotes* out of *guttars* in golanand, (glomand?) wedors, So voidis doun the venom be vermyns schaftes." (K. Alex. p. 163.)
- Goud, } *adj.* good, A. 33, 568; Goude, } *sb.* wealth, riches, A. God, } 731, 734; B. 1326. Goun, } gown, dress, B. 145, Gounne, } 1568. Governor, B. 1645; C. 199. Gowde, goods, C. 286. Grace, A. 436. Gracios, } A. 95, 260, 934; C. Gracious, } 26. Graciously, B. 488. Grame, wrath, vengeance, C. 53. A.S. *grama*. Ger. *gram*, anger, displeasure. Graunt, *sb.* leave, permission, A. 317; *vb.* grant, B. 765; C. 240. Grauayl, gravel, pebbles, A. 81. Grauen, graven, B. 1324. Grauen, buried, B. 1332.

Graynez, grains, A. 31.

Grayped, prepared, B. 343, placed, B. 1485; availed, C. 53. See T. B. 229. O.N. *greitha*, to make ready. N. Prov. E. *graid*. Graypely, quickly, readily, B. 341; truly, A. 499; C. 240. N. Prov. E. *gradely*. See T. B. 54.

"On Gydo, a gome þat *graidly* had soght,  
And wist all þe werks by weghe he hade."

(T. B. 229.)

Cf. *Grat̃e*=ready.

Gre, will, desire, C. 348; hence *bongre*, *malgre*, etc. O. Fr. *gret*. Fr. *gré*, will, pleasure. Lat. *gratus*, pleasing.

Grece, step, B. 1590.

Gredirne, gridiron, B. 1277.

Grefte, grief, A. 86.

Greme, *adj.* displeasing, C. 42; wrath, B. 16, 947; *vb.* to make angry, displease, B. 138, 1347. A.S. *gremian*, to displease.

Greme, spot, blemish, A. 465. Norse *grima*, a spot.

Gresse, grass, A. 10, 245; B. 1028.

Grete, the whole, A. 637, ? altogether A. 851; a *grete*, in the gross—a head, A. 560.

Grete, weep, A. 331. A.S. *grætan*, Prov. E. *greet*.

Gretyng, *sb.* weeping, B. 159.

Greue, grieve, A. 471; B. 138, 302, 306.

Greue, grove, A. 321; B. 99.

Greuing, *sb.* sorrowing, grief, B. 159.

Gromlyoun, the herb *gromwell*, grey millet, (*Lithospermum officinale*), A. 43. "*Gromaly*

herbe. *Milium solis*." (Prompt. Parv.)

Grone, groan, B. 1077.

Gropande, searching, trying, B. 591. A.S. *gráþian*, to touch, feel, seize, grope. O.N. *greipa*.

Gropyng, *sb.* handling, B. 1102.

Grounde, ground, sharpened, A. 654.

Groundelez, bottomless, C. 310.

Grouelyng, on the face, A. 1120. O.N. *grufa*; *grufa nidr*, to stoop down. *Liggia á grufu*, to lie face downwards, to lie groveling.

Gruche, begrudge, B. 1347.

Grujt, *pret.* of *gruche*, B. 810.

Grychchyng, *sb.* murmuring, repining, C. 53.

Grym, black, A. 1070.

Grymly, sharply, A. 654; roughly, B. 1534.

Grymme, horrible, B. 1553; sharp, B. 1696. A.S. *grim*; *grimm*, fury, rage; sharp, bitter; "a *grym* toole," T. B. 938.

Grynde, A. 81.

Gryndel, angry, C. 524. Norse *grina*, wry the mouth; *grinall*, sour looking. Du. *grinnen*, *grinden*, to grin, snarl.

Grysly, horrible, B. 1534. A.S. *grislic*, horrible; *a-grisan*, to dread, fear greatly.

Gryspyng, *sb.* gnashing of the teeth. A.S. *grist-bitung*.

Gryste, dirt (?), A. 465.

Guere, gear, B. 1505.

Guferes, evidently an error for *gutores*, C. 310. See T. B. 3072. See extract under word *gote*.

Gult, } guilt, A. 942; B. 690.  
 Gulte, }  
 Gulty, guilty, C. 210, 285.  
 Gut, C. 280.  
 Gyde-ropes, C. 105.  
 Gye, govern, B. 1598. Fr. *guider*;  
*guier*, direct, guide.  
 Gyle, guile, A. 671, 688; C.  
 285.  
 Gylt, guilt, B. 731.  
 Gylte, A. 655.  
 Gyltle, guiltless, A. 668.  
 Gyltyf, guilty, A. 669.  
 Gyn, machine; applied to the ark,  
 B. 491; to a boat, C. 146.  
 Gyng, company, A. 455. A.S.  
*genge*. See T. B. 1225.  
 "pan was Jacob busked yare,  
 Wit al þe *gynges* þat wit him ware."  
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 30a.)  
 Gyngure, ginger, A. 43.  
 Gyse, guise, A. 1099.  
 Gyternere, A. 91. Fr. *guiterre*;  
*guiterno*, a gittern. (Cot.) Lat.  
*cithara*, a harp.  
 Habbe, have, B. 75; *habes*, *habbes*,  
 has, B. 555, 995.  
 Hach, } hatch (of a ship), B.  
 Hachche, } 409; C. 179.  
 Hafyng. See *Hauyng*.  
 Hagherlych, fitly, B. 18. See  
*Hagerly*.  
 Haldande, holding, C. 251.  
 Halde, hold, A. 454, 490; B. 652.  
 Halden, held, A. 1191; B. 42.  
 Hale, flow, A. 125. The ori-  
 ginal meaning is to drag along.  
 Ger. *holen*. O.N. *hala*. Fr.  
*haler*. Cf. T. B. 1782.  
 Hale, toss, B. 1520; C. 219.

Half, side, quarter, B. 950. O.N.  
*halfa*.  
 Halke, recess, B. 104, 321. A.S.  
*hylca*, hooks, turnings. "*Halke*  
 or hyrne. Angulus, latibulum."  
 (Prompt. Parv.) See Canter-  
 bury Tales, 11433.  
 Halse, salute, wish one health, B.  
 1621. O.N. *heilsa*. Sw. *halsa*,  
 to salute. O.N. *heilsa*, health.  
 See T. B. 367.  
 Halt, lame, B. 102. O.N. *halltr*,  
 lame; *haltra*, *halta*, to limp.  
 Halue, behalf, B. 896.  
 Halue, side, border, B. 1039.  
 Halyday, holy day, B. 134; C. 9.  
 Halzed, hallowed, sanctified, B.  
 506, 1163.  
 Hampre, to pack up for removal,  
 B. 1284.  
 Han (3d pers. pl. pres.), have, A.  
 776.  
 Hande-helme, B. 419.  
 Hapene, is blessed, B. 27.  
 Happe, joy, A. 16, 1195; *happe*,  
 blessings, B. 24; C. 11. O.N.  
*happ*.  
 Happe, cover, B. 626; C. 450.  
 Prov. E. *hap*, to cover; *happing*,  
 covering.  
 "Lord, what (lo) these weders ar  
 cold, and I am ylle *happyd*."  
 (Town. Myst. p. 98.)  
 "*Happyn* or *whappyn*' yn  
 cloþys." "*Lappyn*', or *whap-  
 pyn*' yn cloþys (*happyn* to-  
 gedyr, S.; *wrap* to-geder in  
 clothes, P.) Involve." (Prompt.  
 Parv.)  
 Happen, adj. happy, blessed, C.  
 13, 17, 19, 21.

Hard, coarse cloth made of tow,  
 "hard hattes," B. 1209. A.S.  
*heordan, heordas*, hards, refuse  
 of tow.

"Sum araies thaim in ringes, and  
 sum in row breuya,

With *hard hattes* on thaire hedis hied  
 to thaire horsis."

(K. Alex. p. 102.)

Hardy, bold, B. 143.

Hardyly, boldly, A. 3.

Hare, B. 391.

Harlot, underling, B. 39; servant,  
 profane jester, B. 860, 1584;  
*harlotez*, harlot's, B. 34; harlots,  
 B. 860. This term was not  
 originally confined to females,  
 nor even to persons of bad cha-  
 racter. W. *herlawd, herlod*, a  
 youth; *herlodes*, a damsel. Cf.  
 "*harlotte scurrus*." "Gerro a  
 tryfelour or a harlott." Med.  
 MS. Cant. "An *harlott*, balator,  
 rusticus, gerror, mima, jocular-  
 ator, nugatur, scurrulus, mandu-  
 cus. An *harlottry*, lecacitas,  
 inurbanitas," etc. To do *har-*  
*lottry*, *scurrari*." Cath. Ang.  
 in Prompt. Parv.

"Ffore *harlottes* and *hauss-mene*  
 (house-men) *salle helpe bott*  
*littille*."

(Morte Arthure, p. 229.)

Harlottrye, profane speaking, B.  
 579.

Harme, *sb.* wrong, sin, C. 17; *pl.*  
*harmsz*, harms, A. 388.

Harmle, guiltless, A. 676, 725.

Harpe, A. 881.

Harpen (*3d pers. pl. pres.*), play  
 on the harp, A. 881.

Harpore, harpers, A. 881.

Haspe, fasten, B. 419; clothe,  
 cover, C. 381. O.N. *hespa*, a  
 clasp, buckle. Cf. "*haspyng* in  
 armys. T. B. 367.

Haspede, hook, C. 189. Cf. Dan.  
*haspe*, windlass, reel; *haspevinde*  
 capstan of a ship.

Hastif, }  
 Hastyf, } hasty, C. 520.

Hastyfly, } hastily, quickly, B.  
 Hastyly, } 200, 1150.

Hat, call, B. 448. A.S. *hátan*, to  
 call.

Hatel, } anger, B. 200; fierce,  
 Hattel, } B. 227; keen, sharp,  
 C. 367, 481. S. Saxon, *hatel*,  
*hotel*, keen, sharp, bitter. A.S.  
*hétel*, fierce. O. Sax. *hatol*.  
 A.S. *atol*, dire, cruel.

Hatere, clothing, garments, B. 33.  
 A.S. *hætern*, *hæter*, clothing,  
 apparel.

Hapel, man, literally noble, A.  
 676; B. 27, 409, 1597. A.S.  
*æthele*, noble; *ætheling*, a ruler,  
 man.

"Homer was holden *haiithill* of dedis."  
 (T. B. 38.)

Hatte, is called, B. 926; C. 35.

Haunte, practise, C. 15. Fr.  
*hanter*, frequent, haunt, lite-  
 rally, to follow a certain course.

Haueke, hawk, B. 537.

Hauen, haven, port, B. 420.

Hauyng, condition, behaviour, A.  
 450, 754.

Haylsed, saluted, A. 238; B. 612,  
 814. See *Halss*. See T. B.  
 1792.

Hayre, heir, B. 666.

Hayre, shirts of horse-hair, hair-

- cloth, sack-cloth, C. 373. A.S. *héra*.
- Hæterly, fitly, properly, B. 18.  
This word occurs in the Ormulum under *hæherrlike*. O.N. *hægr*, dexter, facilis. Dan. *haage*, to please; *haagelig*, agreeable, acceptable.
- Hede, notice, A. 1051.
- Hef, heaved, raised, C. 219.
- Heke=eke, also, A. 210.
- Helde, bend to, come to, B. 1330.  
A.S. *healdan*; *hyldan*, incline, lean to. Dan. *helde*.
- Helde, *adv.* willingly, A. 1193;  
*in helde*, in mind, in purpose, disposed, B. 1520.
- Helded, approached, B. 39.
- Helde, goes, walks, B. 678.  
"pir brether *helid* ai forth þair wai  
þat to þair fader ful swið com þai."  
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 29b.)
- Hele, safety, C. 335; health, B. 1099; pleasure, A. 16. A.S. *hél*.
- Helle-hole, B. 223.
- Hellen, of hell, C. 306.
- Helme, C. 149.
- Hem, them, C. 180.
- Hemme, border, A. 1001.
- Hende, gracious, B. 612; C. 398;  
pleasant, B. 1083. Norse *hendt*, adapted; *hendug*. Dan. *hændig*, handy, dextrous. Cf. *hendly*, T. B. 1792.
- Hendelayk, mildness, civility, B. 860. *Hard-laika* occurs in T. B. 2213.
- Heng, } hang, B. 1584, 1734.  
Henge, }
- Hens, hence, C. 204.
- Hent, } take, seize, receive, A.  
Hente, } 388, 669; B. 151, 376,  
883, 1150. O.N. *henda*. A.S. *hentan*.
- Hepe, heap, company, B. 1775.
- Her, their, A. 888.
- Here, heir, B. 52.  
"Bede his doughter come downe and  
his dere heire." (T. B. 389.)
- Here, hair, A. 210.
- Here, company, B. 409, 902. T. B. 6253. A.S. *here*, an army, host, etc.
- Hered, honoured, B. 1086. A.S. *hërian*, to praise, commend.
- Herken, } hearken, B. 193, 458.  
Herkne, }
- Herne, brains, A. 58. O.N. *hjarni*. Sw. *hjerna*.
- Herne=erne, eagles, B. 537.
- Hert, heart, B. 1723.
- Hertte, hart, B. 391, 535.
- Heruest, harvest, B. 523.
- Hery, honour, praise, B. 1527.  
See *hered*.
- Herytage, } A. 417; B. 652.  
Heritage, }
- Herre, harry, B. 1179, 1294;  
drag out, C. 178. Sc. *herry*;  
*harry*, rob, spoil, pillage. A.S. *hergian*, *herian*, to plunder, afflict, vex. Fr. *harrier*, provoke, molest. O.N. *heria*, to make an inroad on.
- Hest, } command, A. 633; B.  
Heste, } 94, 341; promise, B. 1636.
- Hete, promise, vow, A. 402; B. 1346; C. 336. O.N. *hæsta*, to threaten. T. B. 240.
- Heter, rough, C. 373. See T. B.

5254. N. Prov. *hetter*, *hitter*, eager, earnest.
- Heterly, quickly, greatly, fiercely, A. 402; B. 380, 1222; C. 381, 477. See T. B. 3499.
- Heþe, heath, B. 535.
- Heþen, hence, A. 231. O.N. *hēthan*. See T. B. 5115.
- Heþyng, scorn, contempt, B. 579, 710; C. 2. O.N. *háthung*. See T. B. 1753, 1818.
- Heue, heave, raise, A. 314, 473. O.N. *hefa*.
- Heued, head, A. 459, 465.
- Heuen, raise, exalt, A. 16; B. 24, 506; increase, "*heuen þi hele*," B. 920. We also meet with the phrase to "*heuen harm*."
- "Qua folus lang wit uten turn,  
Oft his fote sal find a spurn;  
Reu his res þan sal he sare,  
Or *heuen* his harme with foli mare.  
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 25a.)
- Heuen-ryche, the kingdom of heaven, A. 719; C. 14.
- Heuy, sorrowful, A. 1180; C. 2.
- Heyred, harried, dragged, pulled, B. 1786. See *Herþe*. "*Harryn'* or *drawyn'* trahicio, pertraho" (Prompt. Parv.)
- Heyred = heryed, honoured, B. 1527. See *Hered*.
- Heþe, high, lofty, B. 1391, 1749.
- Heþe, hasten, B. 1584. See *Hyþe*.
- Heþt, } height, A. 1031; B. 317.  
Heþþe, }
- Hide, } hid, hidden, B. 1600,  
Hidde, } 1628.
- Hidor, fear, C. 367. O.Fr. *his-dour*; *hidour*, dread.
- Hiled, covered, B. 1397. A.S. *hēlan*, *hēlian*. Prov. E. *hole*, *hill*, *hile*, to cover. O.N. *hylia*, to hide.
- Hitte, to make for, C. 289; come, B. 479; C. 380. O.N. *hitta*, to light on, find.
- "þai turne into Tessaile withouten tale more,  
*Hit* up into a havyn all the hepe samyn."  
(T. B. 991.)
- Hize=high, loud, B. 1564.
- Hizly, greatly, B. 920.
- Ho, she, A. 232, 233; B. 659. A.S. *heo*. Prov. E. *hoo*.
- Ho-besteþ, she-beasts, B. 337.
- Hod, hood, B. 34.
- Hodleþ, hoodless, B. 643.
- Hofen, (*p. p.* of *heve*), exalted, raised, B. 1711.
- Hokyllen, beat, B. 1267. Is this an error for *hollkyen*? See *Holkke*.
- Hol, whole, B. 102, 594.
- Hole-foted, B. 538.
- Holde, dominion, B. 1597.
- Holkke, thrust out, B. 1222. The original meaning seems to be "to make hollow, dig out, pierce." A.S. *holian*, to hollow; *hol*, *holh*, a hole. Cf. O.Sc. and O.E. *holket*, hollow; *holk*, dig out. Prov. E. *hulk*, to take out entrails of rabbits and hares (Baker). Sw. *holka*, *hulka*, to hollow.
- Holly, wholly, B. 104, 1140.
- Holteþ, woods, A. 921. A.S. *holt*, wood, grove; "*holte woddes*," T. B. 1351.

- Holþe, hollow, B. 1695. A.S. *holh*.  
 Homly, familiar, domestic, A. 1211.  
 Hommes, hams, thighs, B. 1541.  
 O.N. *höm*, the back of the thigh.  
 Honde, hand, A. 49, 706; B. 174.  
 Hondel, handle, B. 11.  
 Hondelyng, *sb.* handling, B. 1101.  
 Hondelynge, *adv.* with hands, A. 681.  
 Honde-werk, handwork, C. 496.  
 Honde-whyle, a moment, B. 1786.  
 A.S. *hand-wiril*; "in a *hond-while*," T. B. 406.  
 Hone, to delay, abide, A. 921.  
 See Met. Hom., p. 129.  
 Honest, B. 14, 18.  
 Honestly, B. 134, 705.  
 Honour, A. 852; B. 594.  
 Honyse, destroys, ruins, B. 596.  
 O.Fr. *honeison*, shame; *honnir*, to shame, blame, borrowed from Goth. *haunjan*. Ger. *höhnen*.  
 "And Alexander alle that quile asperly rydis  
 To the grete flode of Granton, and it one a glance fyndes,  
 Or he was soȝt to the side ȝit sondird the qweryns,  
 His hors it *hunyschist* for evir, and he with hard schapid."  
 (K. Alex. p. 102.)  
 Hope, expect, think, suppose, A. 142; B. 663.  
 Hores, theirs, C. 14.  
 Hores (?), B. 1695.  
 Hortyng, *sb.* hurting, harm, B. 740.  
 Horwed, unclean, B. 335. A.S. *horwa*, *hóru*, dirt; *hyrwian*, to defile.  
 Horyed, hurried, B. 883.  
 Hot, }  
 Hote, } angry, B. 200.  
 Hourlande, rolling, rushing, hurling, C. 271.  
 Hourle, wave, C. 319.  
 Household, B. 18.  
 Houe, abide, B. 927. W. *hofan*; *hofio*, to fluctuate, hover, suspend.  
 Houe, hovers, B. 458, 485.  
 Houen, exalted, raised, B. 206, 413, 1451.  
 Hue, cry, voice, A. 873.  
 Hue, } hue, complexion, A. 842;  
 Huee, } B. 1483.  
 Huge, great, B. 4, 1659.  
 Hunger, *vb.* C. 19.  
 Hurkele, hang, B. 150; rest, 406.  
 The original meaning is to nestle, crouch, squat. N.Prov.E. *hurkle*, to squat, crouch, nestle. Du. *hurken*, to squat. O.N. *hruka*.  
 "Then come ther in a litill brid into his arme fleȝe,  
 And ther *hurkils* and hydis as sche were hande tame,  
 Fast scho flekirs about his fete, and fleȝtirs aboute."  
 (K. Alex. p. 18.)  
 Hurlande, hurling, rushing, B. 413, 1211.  
 Hurle, rush, B. 44, 223, 376, 874, 1204; "*hurlet* out of houses," T. B. 1365.  
 Hurrok, oar, B. 419; C. 185.  
 Prov. E. *orruck*. "*Orruck*-holes, oar-drawing holes, as distinct from thole-pins, which are less used in our boats: *rykke*, to draw (Dan.). Compare English *rullocks*." Norfolk

- Words: Miss A. Gurney in Transactions of Philological Society for 1855, p. 34.
- Huyde, hide, B. 915.
- Huyle, while, A. 41.
- Hwe, hue, A. 896; *hwes*, B. 1119.
- Hwed, coloured, B. 1045.
- Hyde, skin, A. 1136.
- Hyl-coppe, hill-top, A. 791. See *Coppe*.
- Hynde=hende, courteous, A. 909; B. 1098.
- Hyne, servants; *hinds*, A. 505, 632, 1211. A.S. *hina*, *hine* (for *higna*, *higne*), a domestic. O.N. *hion*, family.
- Hyre, *sb.* hire, wages., A. 534, 539.
- Hyre, *vb.* A. 507, 560.
- Hyrne, corner, B. 1294; C. 178. A.S. *hyrne*. "Hyd hom in houles and *hyrnys* aboute," T. B. 1362.
- Hytte, strives, seeks, A. 132.
- Hyue, hive, B. 223.
- Hyure, hire, C. 56.
- Hyȝe, high grounds, heights, B. 391.
- Hyȝe, } high, A. 39, 395; B. 380;
- Hyȝ, } "on *hyȝe*," B. 413;
- "*hyȝe* trot," quick pace, B. 976.
- Hyȝe, hie, hasten, B. 33, 392, 538; C. 217. A.S. *higan*, *higian*.
- Hyȝe, labourer, servant, B. 67. A.S. *higo*, a servant. See *Hine*.
- Hyȝly, greatly, B. 1527.
- Hyȝt, named, called, promised, A. 305, 950; B. 24, 665, 1162.
- Hyȝt, height, B. 458; C. 398.
- Hyȝtled, ornamented, decorated, B. 1290.
- "He had a hatt on his hede *hyȝtild* o floures." (K. Alex. p. 156.)
- I-brad, extended, reached, B. 1693. See *Brayde*.
- Ichose, chosen, A. 904.
- Idolatrye, B. 1173.
- Ilk, same, B. 1755.
- Ille, bad, evil, B. 577.
- Ilyche=alike, B. 228, 975; C. 161. A.S. *gelic*.
- Image, B. 983.
- In-blande, together, B. 885. Dan. *iblandt*. See *Bland*.
- Inflokke, flock in, B. 1767.
- Inlyche, alike, A. 546, 603.
- In-melle, among, A. 1127. This word is usually written *i-melle*.
- Icel *d-milli*.
- In-monge, } among, amidst, B.
- In-monge, } 278, 1485.
- In-myddde, } amidst, B. 125, 1677.
- In-myddde, }
- Innocens, innocence, A. 708.
- Innoghe, } enough, sufficiently,
- Innoȝe, } A. 612, 625, 637;
- abundant, C. 528.
- In-nome, taken in, A. 703.
- Innossent, } innocent, A. 666,
- Inoscente, } 672, 684.
- Inobedyent, disobedient, B. 237. Fr. *inobedient*.
- In-seme, together, A. 838. A.S. *gesome*. O.E. *ysome*.
- In-stoundes, at times, B. 1603.
- Instrumente, B. 1081.
- Insyȝt, opinion, B. 1659.
- Ire, wrath, B. 572.

Iwyssse, truly, indeed, B. 84.  
A.S. *gowis*.

In-wyth, within, A. 970.

Jacynth, A. 1014.

Janglande, muttering, C. 90. O.Fr.  
*jangler*, to chatter.

Jape, device, sin, B. 272, 864; C.  
57. Fr. *japper*, to yelp, chatter.

The original meaning of *jape* is  
in O.E. to deceive, to lie.

Jasper, A. 999.

Jauele, a wicked wretch, a base  
fellow, B. 1495. "*Javel*, Joppus,  
gerro." (Prompt. Parv.)

"The Lientenant of the Tower  
advising Sir Thomas Moor to put on  
worse cloaths at his execution, gives  
this reason, because he that is to have  
them is but a *javel*; to which Sir  
Thomas replied, shall I count him a  
*javel* who is to doe me so great a  
benefit."—MS. Lansd. 1033, in Hall.)

Jeaunte, giant, B. 272.

Jolef, } handsome, happy, true,  
Jolyf, } A. 842, 929; B. 300,  
Joly, } 864; C. 241.

Joparde, jeopardy, A. 602.

Jostyse, justice, judge, B. 877.

Journay, C. 355.

Jowked, slept, C. 182.

Joy, } A. 266.  
Joye, }

Joyfol, A. 288.

Joylez, joyless, sorrowful, A. 252;  
C. 146.

Joyne, B. 726.

Joyned, A. 1009; B. 434.

Joyned, enjoined, B. 877; C. 62,  
355.

Joynte, B. 1540.

Joyst, B. 434.

Juel, } jewel, A. 249, 253, 278.  
Juele, }

Jueler, } jeweller, A. 252, 264.  
Juelere, }

Juelrye, jewelry, B. 1309.

Jugge, judge, A. 7, 804; C. 224.

Juggement, judgment, B. 726.

Juis, } judgment, doom, B. 726;  
Juise, } C. 224.

Jumpred (? *Jumpre* from A.S.  
*geomer*, miserable, sad), trouble,  
B. 491.

Justyfyet, justified, A. 700.

Kable, B. 418.

Kake, B. 625, 635.

Kark, sorrow, C. 265. W. and  
Gael. *care*, care.

Karle, churl, B. 208. See *Chorle*.

Kart, B. 1259.

Kayrene, to go, B. 945. See *Cayre*.

Kayser, emperor, B. 1593.

Kajt, caught, B. 1215.

Kene, great, noble, B. 839, 1593;  
sharp, B. 1697.

Kenely, quickly, B. 945.

Kenne, to know, make known,  
show, A. 55; B. 865, 1707;  
C. 357. O.N. *konna*. Norse  
*kjenna*, to perceive by sense,  
recognise, observe.

Kennest, keenest, B. 1575.

Kepe, care for, regard, B. 508.

Kerve, dig, A. 512; cut, B. 1104;  
rend, B. 1582.

Kest, } contrive, B. 1070, 1455;  
Keste, } cast, A. 66; B. 414.

Keue, depart, A. 320.

Keued, separated, A. 981.

Keuer, recover, restore, B. 1605,  
1700.

Keye, key, B. 1438.  
 Klubbe, club, B. 1348.  
 Klyffez, cliffs, A. 66, 74.  
 Knaue, knave, B. 855; servant, B. 801.  
 Knaue, } know; *knawen*, known,  
 Knaw, } A. 637; B. 1435,  
 Knawe, } 1575.  
 Knawlach, knowledge, B. 1702;  
 See T. B. 1083.  
 Knot, crowd, company, A. 788.  
 Knyt, knit, unite, establish, B. 564.  
 Kost, coast, border, B. 912.  
 Kote, house, B. 801.  
 Koynt=quaint, curious, crafty, B. 1382.  
 Krakke, sound, B. 1403.  
 Kuy, kine, cows, B. 1259.  
 Kyd, } showed, proved, (*pret.*  
 Kydde, } of *kythe*, B. 23, 208.  
*Kyde*, as an *adj.*=renowned.  
 "This kyde realme." (T. B. 213.)  
 Kylle, to strike, B. 876. See T. B. 1211, 1213.  
 Kyndam, kingdom, B. 1700.  
 Kynde, nature, species, B. 266, 505, 507.  
 Kyndely, } naturally, properly, B.  
 Kyndly, } 1, 319.  
 Kynne, conceive, B. 1072. A.S. *connan*, to conceive, beget.  
 Kynned, kindled, B. 915. O.N. *kynda*.  
 Kynnez, "alle kynnez=of every kind," A. 1028.  
 Kyntly=kynedly, naturally, A. 690.  
 Kyppe, take up, seize, B. 1510. Prov. E. *kep*. O.N. *kippa*. A.S.

*cépan*. See Robt. of Glouc. 125. Havelok the Dane, 2407.  
 "Kypbyn' idem quod Hynton;"  
 "Kyppynge or hyntyng (hentyng, K.P.), Raptus." (Prompt. Parv.)  
 Kyrk, } church, temple, A. 1061;  
 Kyrke, } B. 1270.  
 Kyrrous=curious, careful, particular, B. 1109.  
 Kyst, } chest, ark, B. 449, 1438;  
 Kyste, } C. 159.  
 Kype, show, exhibit, A. 356; B. 851, acknowledge, B. 1368. A.S. *cithan*, to make known.  
 "Ye kype me suche kyndnes," (T. B. 557.)  
 Kyþ, } city, land, region, A. 1198;  
 Kype, } B. 414, 571, 901, 912;  
 C. 18. A.S. *cyth*, a region, home, native place.  
 "Ther was a kyng in þat ooste þat þe *kithe* ought." (T. B., 103.)  
 Kypyn (*gen. pl.* of *kyþe*), of cities, B. 1366.  
 Labour, *sb.* A. 634; *vb.* A. 504.  
 Lache, } =latch, take, receive,  
 Lachche, } B. 166; *lached*, received, B. 1186; taken, C. 266; reach, C. 322; "*lach* out," take away, C. 425. A.S. *laccan*.  
 Lad, led, A. 801.  
 Ladde=lad, man (of inferior station), B. 36; C. 154. O.H.G. *las*, libertinus. Ger. *lasse*. Du. *laete*, a peasant.  
 Ladde-borde, larboard, C. 106.  
 Laddres, ladders, B. 1777.  
 Lade, led, A. 1146.

- Ladyly, A. 774.  
 Ladyschyp, A. 578.  
 Lafte, left, B. 1004.  
 Laften, (3d pers. pl. pret.) left,  
 A. 622; C. 405.  
 Lake, }  
 Ilak, } lake, deep, B. 438, 536.  
 Lakke, sin against, abuse, B. 723.  
 Dan. and Sw. *lak*, fault, vice.  
 Dan. *lakke*, decay, decline.  
 Lalled, } spoke, B. 153, 913. Dan.  
 Laled, } *lalle*, to prattle. Ba-  
 varian *lallen*, to speak thick,  
 talk. Gr. *λαλειν*, to talk.  
 Lance, take, C. 350.  
 Langage, language, B. 1556.  
 Langour, sorrow, A. 357.  
 Lansed (? *lauased*), uttered, B. 668;  
 C. 489. *Launch*, in the dialect  
 of Worcestershire, signifies to  
 cry out, groan.  
 Lansed, ? quaked, B. 957.  
 Lantez (? *lancez*), lentest, gavest,  
 B. 348.  
 Lantyrne, A. 1047.  
 Lape, lap, taste, B. 1434. *Lape*,  
 lap, taste (Baker's Northampton  
 Glossary).  
 Lappe, sb. A. 201. A.S. *læppa*,  
 border, hem. "*Lappe*, skyrte  
 (*lappe*, barme, K.). Gremium."  
 (Prompt. Parv.).  
 "The word *lap*, according to many  
 ancient writers, signified the skirt of  
 a garment. Thus G. de Bibelsworth  
 says,  
 'Car par deuant avez eskours  
 (*lappes*),  
 Et d'en costé sont vos girouns (sid-  
 goren).'  
 It denoted, likewise, the hinder  
 skirt." (Way in Prompt. Parv.)
- Lapped, folded, clothed, B. 175.  
 See T. B. 236.  
 Lasched, B. 707. ? became hot,  
 lascivious.  
 Lasned=lessened, made smaller,  
 B. 438, 441.  
 Lasse, less, A. 599, 600; B. 1640.  
 Laste, follow, A. 1146; C. 320.  
 A.S. *last*, footstep. Goth. *laist-  
 jan*, to follow after.  
 Laste, fault, crime, C. 198.  
 Lastes, becomes faulty, B. 1141.  
 Dan. *last*, vice, fault. O.N.  
*löstr*. S. Sax. *last*, calumny,  
 blame. Icel. *last*. Ger. *lister-  
 ung*, slander.  
 Lat, slow, late, B. 1172. A.S.  
*læt*, slow, late. Cf. "*lat*-a foot,  
 slow in moving." (Wilbraham's  
 Cheshire Glossary.)  
 Lape, to invite, B. 81. A.S. *lathian*.  
 O. Sax. *lathian*,. O. N. *lada*.  
 Prov. E. *lathe*, to invite. A.S.  
*lathu*, invitation. N. Prov. E.  
*lathing*, invitation.  
 Lauce, loosen, do away with (?),  
 B. 1589.  
 Laue, law, B. 723.  
 Lauande, pouring, flowing, B. 366.  
 Laue, pour out, A. 607; C. 154.  
 A.S. *lafian*.  
 Launcez, branches (of trees), A. 978.  
 Launde, an open space between  
 woods, a park; *lawn*, B. 1000,  
 1207. "*Saltus* a lawnd."  
 (Nominale MS.) Welsh *llan*.  
 "*Lawnde* of a wode. *Saltus*."  
 (Prompt. Parv.) "*Indago*, a  
 parke, a huntynge place, or a  
*launde*." (Ortus.) "*Lande*, a  
*land* or *launde*, a wild untilled

- shrubbie or bushy plaine." (Cotg.) O.Fr. *lande*, saltus.
- "Sythne [he] wente into Wales wyth his wyes alle;  
Sweys into Swaldye with his snelle houndes,  
For to hunt at the hartes in thas hye *laundes*." (Morte Arthure, p. 6.)
- Lawe, hill, B. 992. Sc. *law*. A.S. *hlaw*, mound, mount. Goth. *hlaiw*.
- Lawles, C. 170.
- Lay, put down, B. 1650.
- Layke, *sb.* sport, play, amusement, B. 122, 1053.
- Layke, *vb.* to play, B. 872. A.S. *lác*, play; *lácán*, to play.
- Layke, device, B. 274; C. 401.
- Layned, kept secret, A. 244. N. Prov. E. *lane*, to hide. O.N. *leyna*.
- Layth, vile, evil, C. 401. A.S. *láth*, evil, harm; *láth*, hateful, evil; "*láithe* hurtes," T. B. 1351.
- Layte, seek, search, B. 97, 1768. N. Prov. E. *late*. Icel. *leita*. Sw. *leta*, to look for; "*laytyng* aboute," T. B. 2348.
- Lazares, lepers, B. 1093.
- Laze, laugh, B. 653, 661.
- Lazte, } =laught, took, A. 1128,  
Lazt, } 1205. See *Lache*.
- Le, shelter, C. 277. A.S. *hleō*, shade, shelter. Cf. T. B. 2806. O.N. *hlyja*, to protect. Cf. *Leeside* =the sheltered side of a ship:  
"—— thar I the tell  
Is the richt place and sted for þour cite,  
And of þour travell ferm hald to rest  
in *le*." (G. Doug. vol. i. p. 152.)
- "þe wicked alsua þe gode sal se,  
Wit-in þair gamen stad and gle,  
Pat þai þe sorfuller sal be,  
Pat losen folili has pat *le*" (*i.e.* heaven).  
("De Penis," quoted in "Hampole's Pricke of Conscience," l. 4, p. xii.)
- Leauty, loyalty, B. 1172.
- Lebarde, leopard, B. 536.
- Lecherye, B. 1350.
- Led, } man, person, A. 542; B.  
Lede, } 412. A.S. *leōd*, man.  
Led, } people, nation, B. 691,  
Leede, } 772, 909. A.S. *leōde*, people, folk.
- Ledden=leden, sound, A. 878. Chaucer uses the word *leden* in the sense of *speech, language*. A.S. *hlyd*. O.N. *hliod*, a sound.
- Ledisch, national, pertaining to a people or country, B. 1556. S. Sax. *leodisco*. See *Lede*.
- Leef, } *adj.* dear, precious; *sb.*  
Lef, } dear one, wife, A. 266, 418; B. 772, 939, 1066. A.S. *leōf*.
- Lefty, dear, beloved, B. 977. A.S. *leōflic*.
- Lefsel, bower, house formed of leaves, C. 448.  
"By a lauryel ho (Dame Gaynour)  
lay, vndur a *lefe-sale*,  
Of box and of barberè, byggyt ful bene."  
(The Anturs of Arther in Robson's Met. Rom. p. 3, vi. 5.)  
"With *lefsales* uppon lofte lustie and faire." (T. B. 337.)  
A.S. *leaf*, a leaf, and *sel*, dwelling, hall. Sw. *löfsal*, a hut built of green boughs. *Levesel* (another form of *lefsel*) is used

- by Chaucer (Reve's Tale, 4059), but is left unexplained in the glossary to Wright's edition. Tyrwhitt's derivation of this term from A.S. *lefe*, folium, and *seth*, sedes, is certainly very near the mark. Cf. "*levecel* beforne a wyndowe, or other place. Umbraculum." (Prompt. Parv.)
- Lege, liege, subject, B. 94, 1174.
- Legioun, A. 1121, B. 1293.
- Lel, true, B. 425. "Leve this for *lell*." T. B. 239.
- Lelly, truly, faithfully, A. 305; B. 1066. See T. B. 420.
- Leme, glide away, A. 358.
- Leme, shine, gleam, A. 119, 1043; B. 1273. A.S. *leoma*, a ray of light; *leoman*, to shine. See T. B. 699.
- Lemman=leof-man, beloved one, mistress, A. 763, 796, 805; B. 1352. A.S. *leof*, dear, and *man*. O.E. *leofmon*, a lover.
- Lene, grant, C. 347. A.S. *lenian*.
- Lenge, dwell, abide, A. 261, 933; B. 81, 412, 497, 994; C. 42. See T. B. 1937.
- Lenger, longer, A. 600, 977; B. 810; *lengest*, B. 256.
- Lenghe, length, A. 416.
- Lent (*pret. of lend*), abode, dwelt, B. 256; *watz lent*, had dwelt, B. 1084.
- Lent, arrived, C. 201. A.S. *gelandian*, to land, arrive.  
 "Langour *lent* is in land, all lychtnes is lost."  
 (G. Douglas, vol. i. p. 447.)
- Lenpe, length, A. 1031; B. 425, 1594.
- Lep, leaped, C. 179.
- Lere, to teach, B. 843. A.S. *læran*.
- Lere, reward, ? *here*, A. 616.
- Ler, } countenance, A. 398; *pl.*  
 Lere, } *lers*, features, B. 1542.  
 A.S. *hleor*. See T. B. 480.
- Lese, false, A. 865. See *Lese*.
- Lesande, loosening, opening, A. 837. O.E. *lese*, *les*, to loose. Goth. *lausjan*.
- Lese, false, B. 1719. A.S. *leas*.
- Lest, }  
 Leste, } lost, A. 9; B. 887.
- Lesyng, *sb.* lie, A. 897. A.S. *leasung*.
- Lepe, assuage, lessen, cease, bate, cool. A. 377; B. 648; C. 3. A.S. *leothian*, to release, slacken. See Met. Hom. p. 135.
- Lepe, *sb.* calm, C. 160. N. Prov. E. *leath*, rest, quiet. Stratmann compares O. Du. *lode*, ease, *leath*.
- Lether, leather, B. 1581.
- Lette, hinder, prevent, A. 1050; B. 1803.
- Letter, B. 1580.
- Lettrure, letters, learning, A. 751.
- Leue, "*aske leue*," A. 316; "*take leue*," B. 401.
- Leue, forsake, C. 401.
- Leue, believe, A. 69, 865, 876; B. 1493.
- Leued, leaved, A. 978.
- Lewed, ignorant, B. 1580. A.S. *leode*, *leud*, the people.
- Lik, to lick, B. 1000.
- Likke, sip, drink, B. 1521.
- Liure, dresses, garments, A. 1108. O.Fr. *livres*.
- Lode, lot, C. 156.

Lode, course, conduct, guidance,  
C. 504. A.S. *lād*, *lādu*, way.  
O.N. *leid*, course. Cf. *lode*, a  
way for water.

Lodesmon, conductor, pilot, B.  
424; C. 179. A.S. *lādman*, a  
leader.

Lodly, } loathsome, hateful, vile,  
Lodlych, } B. 274, 1090, 1093.  
N. Prov. E. *laidly*, ugly, foul.  
A.S. *lāthlic*, odious, detestable.  
"He laid on þat *loody*, lettyd he  
noght." (T. B. 934.)

Lofly, dear, lovely, B. 1804.

Lofte, "*upon lofte*," on high, B.  
206, 318, 808. O.N. *lopt*, sky,  
air.

Loge, } tent, lodge, B. 784, 807,  
Logge, } 1407; C. 457. Fr.  
*loge*, a hut. See T. B. 1140,  
1369.

Logging, lodging, B. 887.

Loghe, } =low, lau, pit, deep,  
Lo, } abyss, B. 366. O.N.  
*lagr*. Sw. *låg*, low.

Lokande, looking, C. 458.

Loke=loken, enclosed, C. 350.

Loke, guard, watch over, C. 504.

Lokyng, *sb.* sight, looking, A.  
1049.

Loltrande, ? *loitrande*, lolling,  
loitering, C. 458. Du. *loteren*,  
to loiter. O.N. *lotra*, to go  
lazily.

Lombe, lamb, A. 841, 1047.

Lome, lame, B. 1094.

Lome, vessel, instrument of any  
kind; (1) ark; (2) boat, B.  
314, 412, 443; C. 160. A.S.  
*gelōma*, *lōma*.

Lomerande, hesitating, creeping,

B. 1094. This term seems to  
be connected with *lumber*. O.E.  
*lumer*, *lomer*, to move heavily.  
O.Du. *lammer*, *lemmer*, impedimentum, molestia. (Kil.) Dan.  
*belemre*. Du. *belemmern*, to encumber, impede.

Lompe, lamp, A. 1046.

Londe, land, A. 148, 937.

Lone, path, lane, A. 1066. N.  
Prov. E. *lone*, *lannin*. Fris.  
*lona*, *lana*, a narrow way between  
gardens and houses. Is it  
connected with O.N. *leyna*,  
to hide, conceal?

Longande, belonging, A. 462.

Longed, belonged, B. 1090, 1747.

Lont, land, C. 322.

Lopen (*p. p.* of *lepe*, to leap), leapt,  
B. 990.

Lore, wisdom, learning, B. 1556.  
A.S. *lār*.

Lore, mode, wise, A. 236.

Lorn, lost, destroyed, B. 932.

Los, loss, B. 1589.

Lose, destroy, B. 909; C. 198;  
depart, be lost, A. 908.

Losed, lost, B. 586.

Losyng, perdition, B. 1031.

Losynger, *sb.* liar, deceiver. O.  
Fr. *losengier*.

Lot, } sound, noise, roar, A. 876;

Lote, } C. 161, 183; word, B.  
668. Sw. *lāta*, to sound; *lāt*,  
sound; *lāte*, cry, voice. A.S.  
*hleóthor*, a sound, noise. O.E.  
*lud*, voice. The original form  
of the word is *late*.

"Than have we liking to lithe (listen  
to) the *lates* of the foules."  
(K. Alex. p. 149.)

- "(He) *late* so lathely a *late* and sa loude cried  
That all the fest was aferd and othire folke bathe."  
(K. Alex. p. 17.)  
"He gaped, he groned faste, with grucchande *lates*."  
(Morte Arthure, p. 90.)
- Lote=late, countenance, feature, form, manner, A. 899; C. 47.  
This word occurs in *Lajamon* under the form *late*, looks, glances. Glossarial remarks to *Lajamon*, p. 449. *Lete*, countenance, is found in the Owl and Nightingale, 35, 403. A.S. *white*. O.N. *leti*.
- Lote, lot, A. 1205; C. 173.  
Lote=lout, bow, A. 238. A.S. *lutan*, to bend, bow, stoop. Sw. *luta*. See T. B., 1900.
- Lope, *sb.* sorrow, A. 377. A.S. *lath*, evil, harm.
- Lopelych, wicked, bad, B. 1350.
- Loute, abide, sit, A. 933.
- Loute, bow, make obeisance. B. 798. See *Lote*.
- Louande, praising, B. 1719.
- Loue, praise, A. 285, 1124, 1127; B. 497, 987. A.S. *lofian*.
- Loue3, hands, B. 987. N. Prov. E. *leuf*, palm of the hand, and hence used for the hand itself. *Palm* is used for the hand in early English authors. O.N. *lofi*. Sc. *loof*.  
"(He) held the letter in his *love*."  
(K. Alex. p. 71.)  
"\_\_\_\_\_ he takis  
The licor in his awen (one) *loove*,  
the letter in the tothire."  
(*Ibid.* l. 2569.)
- Loueloker, more lovely, A. 148.
- Lovne, offer (advice), propose, C. 173. N. Prov. E. *loave*, *loff*, to offer. O.N. *lofa*, promise, praise. Du. *looven*. Flem. *loven*, estimate. Cf. "*Lovon* and bedyn as chapmen, Licitor." (Prompt. Parv.)
- Louy, love, B. 841, 1053.
- Louely, }  
Louyely, } lovely, A. 565, 693;  
Loulyly, } B. 1486.  
Louelych, }
- Lowe, flame; "*luf lowe*," flame of love, B. 707. O.E. *logh* (see T. B. 168) "*the lowe hot*," T. B. 494.
- Lowkande, locking, shutting, B. 441.
- Lo3, } the deep, pit, sea, A. 119;  
Lo3e, } B. 441, 1031; C. 230.  
See *Loghs*.
- Lo3, Lo3e, low, B. 798, 1761.
- Lo3ed, made low, abased, B. 1650.
- Lo3en, laughed (3rd pers. pl. pret. of *la3e*), B. 495.
- Lo3ly, humbly, B. 614, 745.
- Luche, pitch, throw, C. 230.  
N. Prov. E. *lutch*, to pulsate strongly. W. *lluchio*, to fling, throw violently. Stratmann suggests A.S. *lyccan*, pull, lutch.
- Ludych, } national, B. 73, 1375.  
Ludisch, } See *Ledisch*.
- Luf, *gen. sing.*, of love, B. 707.
- Luffy, }  
Luffych, } lovely, A. 880; B. 81;  
Luffyly, } 939; C. 419.
- Lufsoum, *sb.* lovesome, beloved one, A. 398.
- Luged, was pulled, B. 443. O.N. *lugga*.

- Lulted, sounded, B. 1207. O.N. *lulla*, to lull, sing to sleep. Cf. "*lullit* on slepe," T. B. 648. Ger. *lallen*, to sing without words, only repeating the syllable *la*. N. Prov. E. *lilt*, to sing with a loud voice; *lilt*, a song.
- Luly-whit, lilly-white, B. 977.
- Lumpen, befallen, B. 424, 1320. See *Lympe*.
- Lur, loss, C. 419.  
"What *lure* is of my lyfe & I lyffe here." (T. B. 582.)
- Lure, losses, A. 339, 358. A.S. *lyra*, *lor*.
- Lurke, } A. 978; C. 277. See  
Lurkke, } T. B. 1140.
- Lusty, B. 981.
- Luther, bad, wicked, B. 163, 1090; C. 156. A.S. *lyther*.
- Luuy, love. See *Louy*.
- Lyf, life, B. 1719.
- Lyfode, sustenance in life, B. 561. A.S. *lif-lāde*, from *lād*, a way.
- Lyft, } heavens, firmament, sky,  
Lyfte, } B. 212, 366, 1356,  
1448. A.S. *lyft*.
- Lyftande, lifting, rising, B. 443.
- Lyfte, raised, A. 567.
- Lyfte, left, B. 981, 1581.
- Lygge, lie, B. 1126, 1792. A.S. *liogan*.
- Lyke, *vb.* *impers.* please, A. 566; B. 36, 411, 693, 1646.
- Lyke, *adj.* pleasing, C. 42.
- Lykker, more like, C. 493.
- Lykne, likens, compares, A. 500; is like, B. 1064.
- Lyknyng, *sb.* likeness, C. 30.
- Lykore, liquors, drinks, B. 1521.
- Lykyng, *sb.* pleasure, A. 247; B. 172, 1803. See T. B. 2912.
- Lylled, flourished, shone, C. 447. N. Prov. E. *lilli-lo*, a bright flame. Cf. Mod. Gr. *λουλούδι*, a blossom; *λουλουδιαζω*, to flourish, bloom. Is *lylle*, to flourish, connected with the word *lilly*?
- Lympe, befall, happen, C. 174, 194. See T. B. 36. A.S. *limpan*, to happen, concern.
- Lyne, lineage, A. 626.
- Lynne, linen, A. 731.
- Lyre, flesh, B. 1687. A.S. *lira*.
- Lysoun, trace, B. 887.
- Lyst, } *sb.* pleasure, A. 467, 908;  
Lyste, } B. 843; lust, B. 693;  
*vb.* desire, please, A. 146; B. 415, 1766.
- Lyst, path, border, B. 1761. Du. *lyst*, edge, border.
- Lysten, to hear, A. 880.
- Lysten, hearing, B. 586. A.S. *hlist*, hearing; *hlistan*, to hear, listen. O.N. *hlust*, an ear.
- Lyte, little, B. 119.
- Lyth, limb, A. 398. A.S. *lith*.
- Lyþe, assuage, lessen, A. 357. See *Leþe*.
- Lyþe, grant, A. 369.
- Lyþer, evil, wickedly, A. 567. See *Luper*.
- Lyþerly, badly, negligently, B. 36.
- Lyuie, } live, B. 558, 581; C.  
Lyuy, } 364.
- Lyuyande, living, A. 700.
- Lyze, lie, A. 304.
- Lyzt, light, A. 69, 1043; bright, A. 500; innocent, guiltless, pure, A. 682; B. 987; *lotte*

- lyȝt*, esteem, treat lightly, B. 1174, 1320.
- Lyȝt*, } *vb.* to light, fall upon, A.  
*Lyȝte*, } 247, 943, 988; B. 213, 1069.
- Lyȝten*, to lighten, C. 160.
- Lyȝtly*, easily, A. 358; soon, quickly, B. 817, 853; C. 88.
- Comp. *lyȝtloker*, C. 47.
- Ma**, make, A. 283; B. 625.
- Ma**, man (?), A. 323.
- Mach**, } =make, fellow, com-  
**Machche**, } panion, B. 124, 695, 1512. See *Mako*.
- Mache**, to make familiar with, C. 99.
- Mad**, } foolish, A. 267, 290,  
**Madde**, } 1166; B. 654. Prov.  
 Ger. *maden*, to tattle; *madeln*, to mutter.  
 "Thi momlyng and thi *mad* wordes."  
 (See T. B. 1864.)
- Madde**, *vb.* to render foolish, A. 359.
- Maddyng**, folly, A. 1154.  
 "Madding marrid has thi mode, and thi mynd changid."  
 (K. Alex. p. 121.)
- Mak**, } =mach, match, equal,  
**Make**, } fellow, wife, A. 759;  
 B. 248, 331, 994. A.S. *maca*, a mate; *mace*, a wife.  
 "pe king him (Joseph) did a wiif to tak,  
 Hight Assener, a doghti *mak*."  
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 27a.)
- Makelez**, matchless, A. 435, 733, 757, 780.
- Male**, B. 337, 695.
- Maliciȝus**, C. 508.
- Malscrande**, accursed, B. 991.
- Malskred**, bewildered, C. 255.  
 Bosworth quotes "*malscra*, a bewitching," upon the authority of Somner.
- Malt**, } ease, assuage, soothe, B.  
**Malte**, } 776, 1566. O.N. *molta*, to dissolve.
- Malte**, discourse, speak, A. 224, 1154. A.S. *malan*, to speak, converse; *mathelian*, *mathlan*, to discourse.
- Malyce**, }  
**Malye**, } B. 250, 518; C. 4.
- Man**=*maken* (3d pers. pl. pres.), make, A. 512.
- Manace**, threaten, C. 422.
- Manayre**, manor, A. 1029.
- Mancioun**, mansion, B. 309.
- Maner**, manner, B. 701.
- Maner**, manor, A. 918.
- Manerly**, properly, decently, B. 91.
- Mangerie**, feast, B. 52, 1365. Fr. *manger*, to eat, from Lat. *manducare*.
- Mankyn**, mankind, A. 637.
- Mansed**, cursed, B. 774; C. 82.  
 A.S. *a-mánsumian*, to excommunicate.
- Mantyle**, mantle, C. 342.
- Marchal**, marshal, B. 91, 118.
- Mare**, more, A. 145.
- Margary**, } pearl, A. 199, 1037;  
**Margyrye**, } B. 556.
- Marie**, marry, B. 52.
- Marked**, market, A. 513.
- Marre**, corrupt, spoil, destroy, perish, A. 23; B. 279, 991; C. 172, 474. O.H.G. *marrjan*, to hinder, make void. A.S. *merran*,

- myrran*, to hinder. Du. *morren*, to obstruct.
- Marere; = marre; (?). A. 382.
- Maryag, } A. 414, 778; B. 186.
- Maryage, }
- Maryed, married, B. 815.
- Marryng, *sb.* spoiling, preventing, B. 186.
- Marschal, B. 1427.
- Maryners, C. 99.
- Mas, mass, A. 1115.
- Mascelle; spotless, A. 732.
- Mascle, spot, A. 726. Du. *maesse*, *masche*, *maschel*, a spot, stain; *maschelen*, to stain.
- Mase (*masse*), astonishment, alarm, B. 395.
- Maskele; } spotless, A. 744, 745,
- Maskelles, } 756, 768.
- Maskelle; }
- Maskle, spot, stain, B. 556. See *Mascle*.
- Masporye (?), A. 1018.
- Mate, dejected, downcast, subdued, A. 386. Fr. *mat*.
- Mate, to overcome, A. 613. Fr. *mater*. O.Fr. *amater*. Cf. Du. *mat*, exhausted, overcome. Ger. *matt*, feeble, faint.
- Mater, subject, B. 1617.
- Matere, matter, C. 503.
- Maugre, } C. 44, 54. Fr. *malgré*,
- Maugref, } in spite of, against
- Mawgre, } the will of; *mal*, ill;
- gré*, will, pleasure. In B. 250 *mawgre* is used as a *sb.* = displeasure.
- Mawe, stomach, C. 255. Ger. *magen*. Du. *maag*.
- May, maid. A. 435, 780. A.S. *mæg*.
- Maynful, great, powerful, A. 1093; B. 1730. A.S. *mægen*, power, force, strength. O.N. *megin*, strength; *mega*, to be able.
- Maynly, loudly, B. 1427.
- Mayntnaunce, maintenance, B. 186.
- Mayntyne, maintain, C. 523.
- Mayster, master, lord, A. 462, 900; B. 1793.
- Maysterful, powerful, A. 401; B. 1328.
- Maystery, mastery, C. 482.
- Maȝt, power, C. 112. Goth. *mahts*. Ger. *macht*, might, power.
- Maȝty, mighty, B. 273, 279.
- Maȝtyly, mightily, B. 1267.
- Mede = meed, reward, B. 1632.
- Medoes, meadows, B. 1761.
- Megre, meagre, lean, B. 1198. Fr. *maigre*. Lat. *macer*, lean.
- Mekne, make meek, B. 1328.
- Mele, meal, B. 625.
- Mele, *sb.* discourse, A. 23.
- Mele, *vb.* to talk, relate, say, A. 497, 589; B. 736; C. 10. "To *mele* of this mater." (T. B. 209.)
- Melle, speak, A. 797. See *Malto*.
- Membre; members, A. 458.
- Mendes, amends, A. 351.
- Mendying, *sb.* improvement, repentance, A. 452; B. 764.
- Mene, general, common, B. 1241. A.S. *gemæns*. Ger. *gemein*.
- Mene, mean, A. 293.
- Mene, tell, explain, B. 1635. A.S. *mænan*, to tell.
- Meng, } mix, join, B. 337, 625.
- Menge, } A.S. *mengan*.
- Mensk, } *sb.* honour, A. 162,
- Menske, } 783; B. 121, 522; thanks, B. 646; *vb.* to honour,

- B. 141, 1740. A.S. *mennisc*, human. N. Prov. E. *mense*, to grace, deck; *mense*, decency, good manners.
- Mensked, honoured, B. 118.
- Menteene, maintain, A. 783.
- Mercy, A. 576, 623.
- Mercyable, merciful, B. 1113; C. 238.
- Mercyles, B. 250.
- Mere=meer, boundary, B. 778; C. 320. Du. *meere*. O.N. *meri*, boundary.
- Mere, sea, lake, stream, A. 140, 158, 1166; B. 991; C. 112. A.S. *mere*. O. Sax. *meri*. O.N. *mar*.
- Merit, B. 613.
- Merk, *adj.* dark, obscure, B. 1617.
- Merk, *sb.* darkness, B. 894; C. 291. A.S. *myrc*, dark. O.N. *myrkr*, darkness; *myrka*, to darken, grow dark.
- Merke, make, devise, order, place, B. 558, 637, 1487, 1617. A.S. *mearcian*. O.N. *merkia*, to mark, perceive, signify.
- Mersy, A. 383; B. 776.
- Meruayle, } *adj.* marvellous, C.
- Merwayle, } 81; *sb.* a marvel, A. 1081, 1130; B. 586.
- Meruelous, A. 1166.
- Mery, pleasant, B. 1760.
- Mes, A. 862. See *Messe*.
- Message, B. 454; C. 81.
- Meschef, evil, misfortune, A. 275; B. 373, 1164.
- Mese, moderate, temper, assuage, B. 764. See *Methe*.
- "Sir Pylate mefe you now no more,  
But *mese* youre hart, and mend youre  
mode." (Town. Myst. p. 175.)
- "Kyng Eolus set hie upon his chare,  
With ceptoure in hand, thar mudyd  
(mood) to *meys* and stille."  
(G. Douglas, vol. i. p. 27.)  
"The blastis *mesit*."  
(*Ibid.* p. 130.)  
"A *mes* you of malice,  
but a mene qwile."  
(T. B. 12842.)
- Messe, mass, service, A. 497.
- Messez, messes (of meat), B. 637.
- Mester, need, B. 67; C. 342.
- Mesure, measure, moderation, A. 224; B. 215, 247, 565; C. 295.
- Mesurable, mild, temperate, B. 859.
- Metalles, B. 1513.
- Mete, meat, food, applied to an apple, A. 641.
- Meten, to measure, A. 1032.
- Meth, } moderation, mildness, pity,  
Mepe, } B. 247, 436, 565.  
"And Mari ledd hir life with *methe*  
In a toun that hiht Nazareth."  
(Met. Hom. p. 107.)  
A.S. *mathian*, to measure, estimate, use gently; *meth*, measure, degree; *mathlic*, kind, courteous. N. Prov. E. *meedless*, without measure, immoderate.
- Mepelez, immoderate, B. 273.
- Mette, measure, B. 625.
- Metz=mese (?), pity, B. 215.
- Meuande, moving, B. 783.
- Meue, move, A. 156; B. 303.
- Meuen (3rd pers. pl. pres.), move, A. 64. See T. B. 384.
- Meyny, labourers, servants, A. 542; household, B. 331; company, A. 892, 899, 925; B. 454; C. 10.
- Miry, pleasant, C. 32.
- Misschapen (monstrous), wicked, B. 1355.

**Mistranthe**, unbelief, B. 996.  
**Mo**, more, A. 870, 1194; B. 674.  
**Mod**, } = mood, pride, A. 401,  
**Mode**, } 738; B. 565, 764.  
**Moder**, mother, A. 435.  
**Modey**, } = proud, haughty, B.  
**Mody**, } 1303; C. 422.  
**Mokke**, muck, dirt, A. 905.  
**Mol**=mul, dust, A. 382. Flem.  
*mul*, *gemul*, dust. Du. *mullen*, to  
 crumble. Pl. D. *mull*, loose  
 earth, dust. Cf. "peat-mull,"  
 the dust and fragments of peat.  
 (Brockett.)  
**Molde**, earth, B. 279; *moldez*,  
 lands, B. 454; "on *molde*," on  
 earth, B. 514, 1114; "in *moldez*,"  
 in earth, C. 494. A.S. *molde*,  
 mould, earth. Goth. *mulda*.  
 O.H.G. *molta*. Dan. *muld*.  
 "Loo! here the ducheze dere to daye  
 was cho takyne,  
 Depe dolvene and dede, dyked in  
*moldes*."  
 (Morte Arthure, p. 82.)  
**Mon**, man, A. 310.  
**Mon**, moan, sorrow, A. 374.  
**Mone**, moon, A. 923.  
**Monkynd**, mankind, B. 564.  
**Mon-sworne**, perjury, B. 182.  
 Other forms of this word are  
*main-sworn*, *man-sworn*. O.H.  
 Ger. *meinsweridi*, perjury, from  
*main*, *mein*, spot, stain, injury,  
 impure, bad. O.N. *mein*, sore,  
 crime.  
**Mony**, many, A. 572; B. 1164.  
**Monyth**, month, B. 493, 1030.  
**Moon**, moan, sorrow, B. 373.  
**Moote**=mote, spot, blemish, A.  
 948.

**Mor**, moor, B. 385, 1673. A.S.  
*mór*, a moor, heath.  
**Morehond**, more, A. 475. Cf.  
*nerexhande*, near; *betuixande*, be-  
 twixt.  
**Morn**, } morning, B. 493; mor-  
**Morne**, } row, B. 1001.  
**Mornyf**, mournful, A. 386.  
**Mornyng**, sb. mourning, A. 262.  
**Morteres**, mortars, B. 1487.  
**Most**, }  
**Moste**, } greatest, B. 254, 385.  
**Mot**, must, may, A. 397, 663.  
**Mot**, } spot, blemish, sin, A. 764,  
**Mote**, } 843, 855. Du. *mot*, dust.  
**Mote**, vb. speak to, A. 613. A.S.  
*mótian*, to moot, debate. Then  
 Medea with mowthe *motys* thus  
 agayne. T. B. 610.  
**Mote**, building, dwelling, abode,  
 A. 142, 936, 937, 948, 949;  
 city, C. 422. *Mote* signifies  
 a hill, mound, moat, and hence  
 a city on a hill (?). Mid. Lat.  
*mota*, hill or mound. O.Fr. *mote*.  
 "pe bryght ceté of heven is large  
 and brade,  
 Of whilk may na comparyson be made  
 Tille na ceté þat on erth may stand,  
 Ffor it was never made with mans  
 hand.  
 Bot yhit, als I ymagyn in my thought,  
 I lyken it tyll a ceté þat war wrought  
 Of gold, of precyouse stones sere,  
 Opon a *mote*, sett of berylle clere,  
 With walles, and wardes, and tur-  
 rettes,  
 And entré, and yhates, and gar-  
 rettes."  
 (Hampole's Pricke of Conscience,  
 p. 239, l. 8896.)  
**MS. Lansd.** 348, reads *mownt*  
 for *mote*.

Moteles, }  
 Moteleþ, } spotless, A. 899.  
 Moul = mould, earth, A. 23.  
 Moun (3rd pers. pl. of *mowe*, to be able), are able, A. 536.  
 Mount, A. 868; B. 447.  
 Mountaunce, amount, C. 456.  
 Mountayne, B. 385.  
 Mountes, } = amounts, avails, A.  
 Mounþeþ, } 351; C. 332.  
 Mourkenes, *mirkens*, becomes dark, B. 1760. O.N. *myrka*, to darken, Dan. *mörkne*.  
 Mourkne, to rot, become rotten, B. 407. From this verb is derived the O.E. *morkin*, a dead beast, carrion, a scarecrow. O.N. *morkinn*, rotten; *morkna*, to rot.  
 Mourne, to mourn, C. 508.  
 Moþt, might, could, B. 1108, 1668.  
 Mudde, B. 407.  
 Mukel, great, B. 52, 366, 1164. O.N. *mikill*.  
 Mul, dust, dirt, A. 905; B. 736. See *Mol*.  
 Multiplyed, B. 278.  
 Mun, C. 44. This may be another form of *mon* = moan. But the phrase "*maugre his mun*," leads us to reject this interpretation. *Maugre* is generally used with some part of the body, as "*mawgre his tethe*," "*maugre his chokes*," etc. *Mun* may therefore signify the mouth. (Sw. *mun*, a mouth.) The term is still retained in the north of England. Halliwell quotes the following :

"A common cry at Coventry on Good Friday is—  
 'One a penny, two a penny, hot cross buns,  
 Butter them and sugar them and put them in your *muns*.'"

Munster = minster, church, cathedral, temple, B. 1267; C. 268.  
 Munt, purpose, A. 1161. N. Prov. E. *munt*, a hint. See *Mynt*.  
 Murte, break, crush, C. 150. Pl. D. *murten*, to crush. See *tomurte*. In T. B. 4312 we have *myrte* = to crush. Bothe mawhownus & maumettes *myrtild* in peces.  
 Myddeþ, midst, A. 740. See *Inmyddeþ*.  
 Mydnyþt, midnight, B. 894.  
 Myke, sb. B. 417. Cf. Du. *mik*. The crutches of a boat, which sustain the main boom or mast and sail when they are lowered for the convenience of rowing.  
 Mykeþ, free labourers (?), A. 572. A.S. *mæg*, a man. In the *Cursor Mundi*, Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 17, the angels are represented as speaking to Lot as follows :  
 "Has þou her, þai said, 'ani man, Sun or doghter, *mik* or man, To þe langand, or hei or lau þou lede þam suith out o þis tan Ar þat hit be sunken don.'"  
 But ? be *mykeþ* = he *mykeþ*, he chooses.  
 Myneþ, "*me myneþ*," I remember, B. 25. A.S. *mynan*, to remember. O.N. *minna*.  
 Mynge, record, mention, A. 855. A.S. *myngian*, to remind.

- Myne, recollect, remember, A. 583; B. 436, 771. See T. B. 1434. See *Mynez*.  
 Mynte, devise, purpose, B. 1628. A.S. *myntan*, *myntian* to dispose, settle, appoint. "*Myntyn'* or *amyn'* towards for to assayen. Attempto." (Prompt. Parv.)  
 Mynstralsy, B. 121.  
 Mynyster, minster, temple, A. 1063.  
 Mynystre, *vb.* B. 644.  
 Myre, B. 1114.  
 Myrþe, joys, A. 140.  
 Myrþe, gladdens, A. 862.  
 Myri, } = merry, pleasant, A. 23,  
 Myry, } 158; B. 417, 804;  
       *myryer*, A. 850; *myryest*, A. 435.  
 Myryly, pleasantly, joyously, B. 493.  
 Mys, } wrong, sin, A. 262; C.  
 Myse, } 420.  
 Myserecorde, mercy, A. 366.  
 Myse-tente, misunderstood, A. 257.  
 Myse, to lose, A. 329; B. 189.  
       O.N. *missa*, to lose. Du. *missen*, to fail, miss.  
 Myse, loss, grief, A. 364.  
 Myseleue, unbelief, B. 1230.  
 Myse-payed, displeased, C. 399.  
 Myse-jeme, mis-use, A. 322.  
 Myst, B. 1760.  
 Myste, mysteries, secrets, (?), A. 462.  
 Mysterys, A. 1194.  
 Myþe, to trouble, weary (?), A. 359. A.S. *méthe*, wearied; *méth*, feeble.  
 Myt, might, A. 630.  
 Myttes = mights, powers, B. 644, 1699.  
 Nadde = ne hadde, had not, B. 404.  
 Nakeryne (*gen. pl.* of *naker*), B. 1413; *naker*, *nacaire*, seems to signify a kettle-drum.  
 Nas = ne was, was not, B. 727, 983.  
 Nature, A. 749.  
 Nauel, C. 278.  
 Naule, nail, A. 459.  
 Nauþeleþ, } nevertheless, A. 877,  
 Nawþeles, } 950.  
 Nauþer, } neither, A. 1087; B.  
 Nawþer } 1226.  
 Nawhere, nowhere, A. 534.  
 Nay, refuse, deny, B. 805.  
 Nayed, refused, B. 65.  
 Nayt, use, employ, B. 531. See T. B. 1038. A.S. *neotan*. O.N. *nyta*.  
 Naytly, neatly, dexterously, B. 480. See T. B. 2427. Nestor, a noble man, *naistest* in werre. T. B. 1038. N. Prov. E. *nately*, neatly.  
 Naȝte, night, A. 1203; B. 484, 807, 1002.  
 Ne, nor, B. 1226.  
 Nece, niece, A. 233.  
 Nedde, needed, A. 1044; hem nedde = they needed.  
 Nede, } of necessity, A. 344.  
 Nedeþ, }  
 Nedleþ, needless, useless, B. 381; C. 220.  
 Nee = ne, nor, A. 262.  
 Nel, ne wille, will not, B. 513.  
 Nem, took (*pret.* of *nimme*), A. 802; B. 505.  
 Nemme, name, A. 997. See T. B. 152.

Nente, ninth, A. 1012.  
 Nere, *ne were*, were not, B. 21.  
 Nere, } near, nigh, A. 286, 404;  
 Ner, } *wel ner*, nearly, B. 1585.  
 Nerre, nearer, A. 233; C. 85.  
 Nesch, gently, A. 606. A.S.  
*hnesc*, soft, tender.  
 Neue, fist, hand, B. 1537. N.  
 Prov. E. *neve*, *neif*, a fist. O.N.  
*hnefi*.  
 Neuen, name, B. 410, 1376, 1525.  
 O.N. *nafn*, a name; *nefna*, to  
 name.  
 Neȝ, } nigh, near, A. 528; B.  
 Neȝe, } 803.  
 Neȝ, }  
 Neȝe, } approach, B. 32, 143, 805  
 Neȝen, } 1017, 1754,  
 Nice, *adj.* foolish, B. 1354; *sb.* B.  
 1359. Fr. *nice*, foolish, simple.  
 Nif, ne-if, if not, B. 30.  
 Niye, trouble, B. 1002.  
 Noble, A. 1097.  
 Nobley, nobleness, B. 1091.  
 No-bot, only, B. 1127. N. Prov.  
 E. *no-bot*.  
 Nok, nook, C. 278.  
 Nolde, ne wolde, would not, B.  
 805, 1091.  
 Nom, } took, A. 587; B. 1613;  
 Nome, } *pret.* of *nimme*, to take.  
 Nome, name, A. 872.  
 Nomen, seized, taken; *p.p.* of  
*nimme*, B. 1281; C. 360.  
 Norne, entreat, ask, B. 803. A.S.  
*gnornian*, to complain, murmur.  
 Norture, nurture, B. 1091.  
 Note, city, A. 922; B. 1233.  
 Note, devise, ordain, B. 1651; C.  
 220.  
 Note, device, purpose, A. 155;

B. 381, 727. A.S. *nota*, use,  
 duty, employment; *notian*, to  
 employ, use.  
 "The Bibel telles us openlye  
 Of Nembrot and his maistri,  
 Hou the folc that was wit him  
 Bigan to mak a tour that tim,  
 That suld reche to the lifte;  
 Bot Godd that skilfulli kan skift.  
 Mad them alle serey spekand,  
 That nan moht other understand,  
 And gert them lef thair wilgern werk,  
 Bot of thair *not* yet standes merk,  
 In Babilony the tour yet standes,  
 That that folk mad wit thair handes."  
 (Met. Hom. p. 61.)  
 "Mony noble for þe nonest to þe *note*  
 gode." (T. B. 284.)  
 Note, A. 879, 883.  
 Notyng, device, devising, B. 1354.  
 See *Note*.  
 Noumbre, number, B. 1283, 1376.  
 Nouȝe, now, C. 414.  
 Nowȝelese, nevertheless, A. 889.  
 Noye, trouble, annoy, B. 1236.  
 Noys, }  
 Noyse, } B. 849; C. 490.  
 Noȝt, naught, nothing, A. 520;  
 B. 888; not, B. 106.  
 Noȝty, bad, B. 1359.  
 Nummen (*p.p.* *nimme*), taken, B.  
 1291; C. 76.  
 Nurne, speak, say, B. 669.  
 Nuye, displease, B. 578.  
 Nuyed, troubled, B. 1176.  
 Nw, } new, A. 527; anew, A.  
 Nwe, } 1079.  
 Nwy, wrath, B. 301.  
 Nwyed, displeased, B. 306.  
 Nye, trouble, B. 1376; *nyes*,  
 troubles, B. 1754; C. 76.  
 Nyed, troubled, B. 1603.  
 Nyf=ne if, if not, B. 424.

Nyl, ne wyl, will not, B. 1261;  
C. 41.

Nylt, ne wylt, wilt not, C. 346.

Nym, } take, B. 481. A.S.

Nymme, } *niman*.

Nys, ne ys, is not, A. 951.

Nyse, nice, dainty, B. 824.

Nyteled, laboured, toiled, B. 888.

Prov. E. *nattle*, to endeavour,  
to be busy about trifles. O.E.

*nyte*, to use, employ, enjoy.

O.N. *nyta*.

Nyze, nigh, B. 484; *wel nyze*, B.  
704.

Nyzt, } night, A. 243; B. 526.

Nyzte, }

Obeche, reverence, B. 745. Prov.  
Fr. *obezir*.

Obes, obey, A. 886.

Odde, (1) not even, B. 426; (2)  
spotless, faultless, B. 505. See  
T. B. 4401, 6157, 6172, 6179,  
6189, 6194, 6198.

Oddely, (a) alone, B. 923; (b)  
nobly, B. 698.

(b) "I Alexandre the aire and eldest  
childe hattene,

Of kyng Philip the fers, that fest am  
in Grece,

And of the quene Olimpades, the  
*oddest* under heven,

To all þow of Athenes, thus I etill my  
sayes."

(K. Alex. p. 79.)

"For thai the mesure and the mett of  
alle the mulde couthe,

The sise of alle the grete see and of  
the gryme wawys,

Of the ordere of that *odde* home  
[heaven] that overe the aire  
hingia." (Ibid. p. 2.)

Oke, oak, B. 602.

Olipraunce, vanity, fondness for  
gay apparel, B. 1349. Prov. E.

*olypraunce*, a merry making.

"Of tournamentys y preue thereynne

Seven poyntes of dedly synne;

Fyrst ys pryde, as þou wel wost

Avauntment, bobaunce and bost;

Of ryche atyre ys here avaunce,

Prykyng here hors wyth *olypraunce*."

(Robt. of Brunne's *Handlyng*  
*Synne*, p. 145.)

On, an, A. 9.

One, alone, self, B. 872, 923, 1669.

Onelych, only, B. 1749.

Onez, once, B. 801.

Onhede, unity, concord, B. 612.

On-hit, struck, inflamed with  
anger (?), C. 411. A.S. *onhætan*,  
to inflame, heat.

On-lofte, aloft, on high, B. 692;  
947.

On-ryzt, aright, B. 1513.

On-syde, aside, C. 219.

On-wyde, about, B. 1423.

On-yzed, one-eyed, B. 102.

Ordaynt, ordained, B. 237.

Ordernaunce, ordinance, B. 698.

Ordure, filth, B. 1092.

Ore, oar, C. 218.

Orenge, orange, B. 1044.

Organe, B. 1081.

Orisoun, prayer, C. 328.

Ornemente, ornament, B. 1799.

Orppedly, quickly, B. 623. N.

Prov. E. *orput*, quick (at learn-

ing). Orped is generally derived

from O.N. *verpa*, to throw; *p.p.*

*orpin*. But this etymology is

very doubtful. Cf. "*Orput*,

audax, bellipotens." (Prompt.

Parv.)

Ossed, showed, C. 213. N. Prov.

- E. *awse*, *oss*, to attempt, offer.  
 W. *osi*.  
 "Qnat and has thou *ossed* to Alexander  
 this *ayndain* (angry) wirates."  
 (K. Alex., p. 79.)  
 Oste, host, army, B. 1204.  
 Oper, or, A. 141.  
 Ouer-borde, C. 157.  
 Ouer-brawdén, covered over, B.  
 1698.  
 Ouer-seyed, passed over, gone, B.  
 1686.  
 Ouer-tan, overtaken, C. 127.  
 Ouer-þwert, across, B. 316, 1384.  
 Ouer-tok, B. 1213.  
 Ouer-torne, past, B. 1192.  
 Ouer-walte, overflowed, B. 370.  
 Ouer-þede, past, went, B. 1753.  
 Ouerte, open, clear, A. 593.  
 Ouerture, opening, A. 218.  
 Oure, prayer, A. 690.  
 Out-borst, *vb.* outburst, B. 1251.  
 Out-comlyng, a stranger, B. 876.  
 N. Prov. E. *out-cumling*, a  
 foreigner, stranger. The more  
 usual form in early English is  
*comling*.  
 Out-dryf, drive out, A. 777.  
 Out-fleme, banished, A. 1177.  
 See *Fleme*.  
 Out-kast, B. 1679.  
 Out-sprent, outburst, A. 1137.  
 Out-taken, excepted, B. 1573.  
 Out-tulde, thrown out, C. 231.  
 Oȝe=owe, ought, A. 552.  
 Oȝt, } *vb.* ought, A. 341.  
 Oȝte, }  
 Oȝt, } *pr.* aught, A. 274; B. 663.  
 Oȝte, }  
 Pace, passage, A. 677.  
 Pacience, } C. 1, 36.  
 Pacyence, }  
 Pakke, pack, B. 1282.  
 Pakke, company, A. 929.  
 Palayce, } B. 83, 1389, 1531.  
 Palays, }  
 Pale, A. 1004.  
 Palle=pall, fine cloth, B. 1384,  
 1637.  
 Pane, a side, division of a build-  
 ing, A. 1034. Lat. *pagina*, a  
 leaf, any flat expanse. "A  
*pane*, piece or pannel of a wall,  
 of wainscot, of a glasse win-  
 dow." (Cotg.) "*Pane* of a  
 wall, *pan de mur*." (Palsg.)  
 Panne, head, but we may read  
*paune*, paws, claws, B. 1697.  
 Papeiay=a popinjay, a parrot, B.  
 1465. It. *papagallo*. O.Fr.  
*papegau*, *papegay*. Sp. *papagayo*,  
 parrot.  
 Parage, kindred, rank, nobleness,  
 A. 419; B. 167. O.Fr. *parage*.  
 Paramoreȝ, paramours, lovers, B.  
 700. Fr. *par amour*, by way  
 of love.  
 Paraunter, peradventure, A. 588.  
 Parchmen, parchment, B. 1134.  
 Pare, cut, B. 1408, 1536.  
 Parform, perform, B. 542; C. 406.  
 Parfyt, perfect, A. 638.  
 Parget, plaister of a wall, B.  
 1536. "*Pariette* for walles,  
 blanchissure." (Palsg.)  
 Parlatyk, paralytic, B. 1095.  
 Partleȝ, partless, portionless, A.  
 335.  
 Partrykes, partridges, B. 57.  
 Pass, surpass, A. 428.  
 Passage, journey, C. 97.

- Passande, passing, B. 1389.  
 Pasture, C. 393.  
 Pater, paternoster, A. 485.  
 Paume, palm, hand, B. 1533, 1542.  
 Pay, } pleasure, A. 1, 1164, 1176;  
 Paye, } C. 99.  
 Pay, please, A. 1165, 1177.  
 Payment, A. 598.  
 Paynt, A. 750.  
 Payre, pair, B. 335.  
 Payre=appayre, become worse, fade, B. 1124. Lat. *pejor*, worse. "To *appayre* to waxe worse." (Palag.)  
 Payred, impaired, A. 246.  
 Pechche, sin, fault, A. 841. Fr. *péché*.  
 Penance, }  
 Penaunce, } A. 477.  
 Penez, pens, folds (for cattle), B. 322.  
 Penitotes, (? *Peritotes*), a kind of stone (the *peritot* or *peridot* Marsh), B. 1472.  
 Penne, B. 1724.  
 Penne-fed, B. 57.  
 Pensyf, pensive, A. 246.  
 Pented, appertained, belonged to, B. 1270.  
 Peraunter, peradventure, B. 43.  
 Pere, } equal, peer, A. 4; B. 1214,  
 Per, } 1336.  
 Perez, pears, A. 104.  
 Perile, B. 856, 942.  
 Perré, precious stones, jewelry, A. 730; B. 1117.  
 Pertly=apertly, openly, B. 244. See T. B. 1130. Cf. "*port* wordes," T. B. 977.  
 Peryle, A. 695; C. 85.  
 Pes, peace, A. 952.  
 Pich, pitch, B. 1008.  
 Pike=pick, pluck, B. 1464.  
 Pinnacle, B. 1463.  
 Pité, pity, B. 232.  
 Pitously, }  
 Pytosly, } A. 370, 798.  
 Planed, B. 310.  
 Planete, A. 1075.  
 Plaster, B. 1549.  
 Plat, flat, B. 1379.  
 Plat, struck (*prot.* of *plette*, to strike), B. 1265. A.S. *plettian*.  
 "Hwan he hauede him so schamed, His hand (he) of *plat*, and yuele lamed."  
 (Havelok the Dane, 2755.)  
 Plater, plate, platter, B. 638.  
 Plate, A. 1036.  
 Plat-ful, brimful, B. 83.  
 Plattying, *sb.* striking (or folding?), B. 1542.  
 Play, A. 261.  
 Play-fere, play-fellow, companion, C. 45.  
 Playn, *adj.* even, clear, A. 178, 689; B. 1068; C. 439.  
 Playn, *sb.* A. 104, 122; B. 1216.  
 Playned, lamented, A. 53, 242.  
 Playney, complains, C. 376.  
 Playnt, complaint, A. 815.  
 Plek, place, plot of ground, B. 1379. "*Pleckke* or plott, por-culetum." (Prompt. Parv.)  
 N. Prov. E. *pleck*. A.S. *plæc*.  
 "Se that the hare hathe be at pasture in grene corne, or in eny other *plek*."—(Quoted by Way from MS. Harl. 5086, fol. 47.)  
 Pleny, to complain, A. 549.  
 Plete, demand, plead for, A. 563.

- Pleyn, mourn, C. 371.  
 Plontte, plant, A. 104.  
 Plow, plough, B. 68.  
 Plyande, pliant, C. 439.  
 Plye, A. 1039; B. 196, 1385.  
 Plyt, danger, fault, A. 647; B. 1494; C. 114. A.S. *pliht*.  
 Plyt, condition, A. 1075; B. 111.  
 Pobbel, pebble, A. 117.  
 Pole, pool, stream, A. 117.  
 Polle, poll, head, B. 1265. Du. *polle*, *pol*, head, top, crown.  
 Polmente, a kind of pottage, B. 628. O. Fr. *polment*. Lat. *pulmentum*. "*Pulmentarium* a *pulment*." Nominale, MS.  
 "His brother (Jacob) he fand give—  
 and his tent  
 To grayth a riche *pulment*."  
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 21a.)  
 Polyce, } polish, B. 1068, 1131,  
 Polyse, } 1134.  
 Polyle, poultry, B. 57. Fr. *poule*,  
 a hen; *poulet*, a chicken. Lat.  
*pullus*. "*Polayle*, bryddys or  
 fowlys, Altilis." (Prompt. Parv.)  
 Pomgarnade, pomegranate, B.  
 1466. Cf. Lat. *malum granatum*.  
 It. *granata*. Sp. *granada*.  
 Poplande, rushing, foaming, C.  
 319. N. Prov. E. *popple*, to  
 tumble about with a quick mo-  
 tion. O.Sc. *pople*, to flow, rush.  
 "The wawis of the wild see apone the  
 wallis betes,  
 The pure *populand* hurle passis it  
 umby." (K. Alex. p. 40.)  
 "And on the stanyis owt thar harnys  
 [he] dang,  
 Quhil brayn and eyn and blude al  
*poplit* owt."  
 (G. Douglas, vol. i. p. 167.)  
 Porchase, purchase, A. 439.  
 Porche, B. 785.  
 Pore, poor, A. 873.  
 Porfyl, hem, A. 216. Fr. *pour-  
 filer*, to work upon the edge,  
 embroider; *fil*, a thread. O.E.  
*purfle*, to overlay with gems or  
 gold. "*Purfyll* or hemme of  
 a gowne, bort." (Palsg.)  
 Porpre, purple, B. 1568.  
 Porros, B. 1772.  
 Port, gate, B. 856; harbour, C. 90.  
 Portale, A. 1036.  
 Portray, B. 700.  
 Poruay, } to provide, B. 1502;  
 Poruaye, } C. 36.  
 Possyble, A. 452.  
 Potage, B. 638.  
 Poursent, course, A. 1035.  
 Pourtray, B. 1271. Fr. *pour-  
 traire*.  
 Pouer, power, B. 1654.  
 Pouer, }  
 Pouere, } poor, B. 615, 1074.  
 Poueren (*pl. of pouer*), poor, B. 127.  
 Pouert, poverty, C. 43.  
 Pouerté, C. 13.  
 Powdered, A. 44.  
 Powlez, pools, C. 310.  
 Poyned, trimmed, ornamented, A.  
 217.  
 Poynt, *sb.* particle, A. 891.  
 Poysened, B. 1095.  
 Poyntel, a style, B. 1533.  
 Pray. *sb.* prey, B. 1297; *vb.* to  
 plunder, B. 1624.  
 Prayse, A. 301.  
 Prece, press, B. 880.  
 Prechande, preaching, B. 942.  
 Precios, }  
 Precious, } A. 4, 216; B. 1282.

- Prelate, B. 1249; C. 389.  
 Pres, press, A. 730; to press, A. 957.  
 Prese, praise, honour; "his *prese*, his *prys*," A. 419. Sp. *pres*, honour, glory. Fr. *prix*, value, worth, price.  
 "Fra þan forth heild Sir Moyse  
 þis wandes bath in *pris* and *pres*."  
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 36a.)  
 Prese, } *sb.* press, A. 1114; *vb.*  
 Pres, } B. 1249.  
 Presens, } presence, A. 389; B. 8,  
 Presente, } 1496.  
 Present, *vb.* B. 1217.  
 Presonere, prisoner, B. 1217.  
 Prest, ready, B. 147; C. 303. Ital.  
*presto*.  
 Prestly, quickly, B. 628.  
 Presyous, B. 1496.  
 Pretermynable, A. 596.  
 Preue, prove, A. 983; B. 704,  
 1748.  
 Prisoner, B. 1297.  
 Profecie, B. 1158, 1308.  
 Profere, A. 235, 1200.  
 Profert, B. 1463.  
 Professye, A. 821.  
 Profete, prophet, A. 797.  
 Proper, A. 686.  
 Properté, properties, A. 752.  
 Property, A. 446.  
 Prophete, A. 831; B. 1300.  
 Prosessyoun, procession, A. 1096.  
 Prouince, B. 1300.  
 Pruddest, proudest, B. 1300.  
 Prudly, proudly, B. 1379, 1466.  
 See T. B. 857.  
 Pryce, chief, B. 1308.  
 Prymate, B. 1570.  
 Pryncipale, B. 1531, 1781.  
 Pryncipalté, dominion, B. 1672,  
 1738.  
 Priys, } value, worth, A. 272,  
 Prys, } 419, 755; B. 1117.  
 See *Prese*.  
 Prysoun, C. 79.  
 Pryuely, B. 238.  
 Pryuy, A. 12; *pryuyest*, B. 1748.  
 Pulde, pulled, B. 1265.  
 Pulle, draw, B. 68.  
 Pure, *adj.* A. 227; B. 704; *vb.*  
 B. 1116.  
 Purely, }  
 Purly, } A. 1004; B. 1660.  
 Purple, purple, A. 1016.  
 Pursaunt, a sergeant, B. 1385.  
*O.Fr. poursuivant*.  
 Pursue, B. 1177.  
 Purtraye, B. 1465, 1536.  
 Puryté, B. 1074.  
 Pyche, pitch, fix, B. 477.  
 Pye, B. 1465.  
 Pyked, adorned, A. 1036.  
 Pyke, pick, choose, A. 573.  
 Pyle, building, A. 686.  
 Pyle, to rob, B. 1270, 1282. Fr.  
*pillier*, to rob.  
 Pylere, pillar, B. 1271.  
 Pyne, *vb.* to torment, B. 1095;  
*sb.* pain, A. 330. Du. *pynen*,  
 to torture.  
 Pyne = pynd, fasten, C. 79. A.S.  
*pyndan*, to shut in.  
 Pynkardine, ? *perre carnadine*,  
 carnelian stone (Marsh), B.  
 1472.  
 Pyony, A. 44.  
 Pytoaly, pitifully, A. 370.  
 Pyty, A. 1206.  
 Py;t, fixed, placed (*pret.* of *pyche*),  
 A. 117, 228, 742; B. 785.

Quat, what, A. 293.

Quat-kyn, what kind of, A. 771.

Quauende, flowing, waving, B. 324.

Quayle, *sb.* quail, A. 1085.

Quayntyse, wisdom, craft, B. 1632.

O.Fr. *accointer*, to make known;

*coint*, informed, acquainted with.

Lat. *cognitus*.

Qued, *sb.* evil, crime, ill, B. 567;

C. 4. Du. *kwaad*, bad. Pl.

D. *quat*.

Quelle, kill, A. 799; B. 324;

subdue, C. 4. A.S. *cwellan*.

Queme, *adj.* pleasing, A. 1179.

A.S. *oweman*, to please. Your

*queme* spouse, T. B. 634.

Quen, when, A. 40, 93, 232, 804.

Quenche, C. 4.

Quere, where, A. 65.

Query, A. 803.

Quest, C. 39.

Queper-so-euer, whether-so-ever, A. 606.

Quikken, C. 471.

Quo, who, A. 747.

Quo-so, who-so, B. 1647; C. 5.

Quos, whose, B. 1648.

Quoynt, wise, A. 889; B. 160, 871; curious, B. 1459. See

*Quayntyse*.

Quoyntis, clothing, B. 54. "*Quoyntyse*, yn gay floryschynge, or other lyke. Virilia." (Prompt. Parv.)

Quoyntyse, device, C. 39. See *Quayntyse*.

Quyke, } quick, living (*pl. quyke*),  
Quik, } A. 1179; B. 567), B. 324.

Quyl, while, B. 627.

Quyte, requite, reward, A. 595; B. 1632.

Quyte, white, A. 220, 842, 844.

Raas=race, rese, way, course, A. 1167. A.S. *ras*, way, course, race. Sw. *resa*.

Rac, storm, vapour, B. 433. N. Prov. E. *rack*, driving clouds, clouds driven along by the wind.

"A *rak* and a roye wynde rose in her saile." (T. B. 1984)

Rachche, proceed, go, B. 619.

A.S. *racan*, to reach, extend.

O.H.G. *rechen*. N. Prov. E.

*ratoh*, stretch. Perhaps *rachche*

is a softened form of *rayke*

(Icel. *reika*, to go), to go. S.Sax.

*ruchen*.

Rad, frightened, B. 1543. Sw. *raedd*, afraid. N. Prov. E. *rade*.

"In a *rad* haste." (T. B. 917.)

"Vn-to the gryseliche gost Syr Gauane is gone,

And rayket to hit in a rea, for he was neuyr *radde*;

*Rad* was he neuyr jette, quoso ry:te redus."

(The Anturs of Arther, p. 5; ix. 8, 9.)

Radde, advised, C. 406 (*pret.* of *rede*, to advise). See *Rede*.

Radly, readily, quickly. A.S. *rad*, ready, quick; *radlice*, speedily.

"The sight of þat semely sanke in hir herte,

And rauysshed hir *radly* þe rest of hir sawle." (T. B. 462.)

Raft, bereft, took, (*pret.* of *reue*), B. 1142, 1431; taken, B. 1739. See *Roue*.

Rak, C. 176. See *Rac*.

- Rakel, hasty, rash, C. 526. N.  
Prov. E. *rackle*.
- Rakente, chain (?), C. 188. A.S.  
*racenta*.
- Rakke, C. 139. See *Rac*.
- Ramelande, fetid, filthy, C. 279.  
Prov. E. *ram*, fetid; *rammoly*,  
tall, rank; *ramol*, rubbish, dirt.
- Rande, paths, borders, A. 105.  
A.S. *rand*, *rond*, a border, rim,  
edge.
- Rank, strong, severe, B. 233.  
Fris. *rank*, long-grown, rank.  
Dan. *rank*, upright. See T. B.  
1392, 1879.
- Rankor, rancour, B. 756.
- Rape, blow, B. 233. Sw. *rapp*.
- Rapely, quickly, A. 363, 1168.  
O.E. *rape*, haste. O.N. *rāpa*,  
cursitare. In T. B. *rape*=to  
hasten (818).
- Rasch, A. 1167.
- Rasp, B. 1545, 1724.
- Rasse, summit, top, B. 446. N.  
Prov. E. *rasse*, a mound, cairn.  
O.N. *reysa*.
- Ratted, rent, ragged, B. 144;  
from O.E. *ratte*, to tear, rend.  
N. Prov. E. *rats*, pieces, frag-  
ments. Fris. *rite*, tear, pull.  
"Thane the Romayns relevyde that  
are ware rebuykkyde,  
And alle *to-rattys* oure mene with  
theire ristē horsēs."  
(Morte Arthure, E. E. T. S. 2235.)
- Raupe, } = ruth, pity, sorrow,  
Rawpe, } A. 858; B. 233, 972;  
merey, C. 21.
- Raue, A. 363, 665.
- Rauen, B. 455.
- Rauyste, ravished, A. 1088.
- Rawe, row, "vpon a *rawe*," in a  
row, in order, A. 545.
- Rawe, rows, borders, A. 105.
- Raw-sylk, B. 790.
- Raxled, roused up, A. 1174.  
A.S. *ræscian*, to shake, rustle.  
O.N. *ruska*. So. *raz*, to stretch.
- Ray, A. 160.
- Raykande, going, flowing, A. 112;  
B. 382.
- Rayke, go, B. 465, 671; C. 89.  
O.N. *reka*. N. Prov. E. *rake*,  
to go about.
- Raynande, raining, B. 382.
- Rayn-ryfte, rain-fissure, B. 368.
- Rayoun, reason, cause, A. 268;  
C. 191.
- Rajt, } afforded, extended (*pret.*  
Rajte, } of *rache*), B. 561, 766,  
1691. See *Rachche*.
- Reame, realm, B. 1316.
- Rebaude, ribald, B. 873. Fr.  
*ribald*, from O.H.G. *hrāpa*, a  
prostitute. (Burguy.)
- Rebel, B. 455.
- Rebounde, B. 422.
- Rebuke, A. 367.
- Recen, tell, A. 827. A.S. *recan*.
- Roche, reach, extend, B. 10, 1369.
- Rech, } reck, care, A. 333; B.  
Reche, } 465. A.S. *récan*.
- Reche=reke, smoke, B. 1009.  
A.S. *redo*.
- Recorde, *sb.* A. 831; *vb.* B. 25.
- Recoverer, recovery, B. 394.
- Rede, *vb.* to counsel, advise, B.  
1346; explain, B. 1578. A.S.  
*rædan*.
- Redles, } without counsel, un-  
Redeles, } certain, fearful, B.  
1197; C. 502.

- Refete, feed, refresh, A. 88; C. 20.  
 Reflayr, smell, A. 46; odour, B. 1079. Fr. *flairer*, to smell.  
 Prov. Fr. *flairar*, to smell, sniff.  
 Refrayne, B. 756.  
 Reget, A. 1064.  
 Regretted, A. 243.  
 Regioun, A. 1178; B. 760, 964.  
 Rehayte, cheer, B. 127. O.Fr. *rehaiter*.  
 Reiaté, kingdoms, royalties, A. 769. O. Fr. *reiauté*=*royauté*, royalty.  
 Reken, beautiful, A. 5, 906; joyous, A. 92; merry, B. 1082; pious, B. 10, 738; wise, B. 756. See Wright's Lyrical Poems, p. 27. A.S. *recan*. O.S. *recon*, to order, direct. Pl.D. *reken*, right, straight, orderly.  
 Rekenly, nobly, princely, B. 127, 1318.  
 Rekken up, B. 2.  
 Relande, reeling, C. 270.  
 Rele, reel, roll, C. 147.  
 Reles, } cessation, A. 956; B.  
 Relece, } 760.  
 Releue, C. 323.  
 Relusaunt, shining, A. 159. O.Fr. *reluire*, to shine.  
 Relygioun, B. 7, 1156.  
 Relyke, B. 1156, 1269.  
 Reme, realm, A. 448, 735.  
 Reme, lament, cry, A. 858, 1181; C. 502. A.S. *hremen*.  
 Remembre, C. 326.  
 Remnaunt, remainder, A. 1160; B. 433.  
 Remorde, grieved, A. 364.  
 Remue, } remove, A. 427, 899;  
 Remwe, } B. 646, 1673.  
 Renay, reject, forsake, B. 105; C. 344.  
 Renge, }  
 Rengne, } reign, B. 328, 1321.  
 Rengne, courses, B. 527. A.S. *ryne*, course.  
 Benischche, foreign, strange, B. 96. See *Runische*.  
 Renk, } a man, originally a war-  
 Renke, } rior, B. 7, 96, 766, 969. A.S. *rinc*. O.N. *reckr*.  
 Renne, run, B. 527, 1392.  
 Renoun, A. 986, 1182.  
 Renowle, renews, A. 1080.  
 Renyschly, fiercely, B. 1724. See *Runische*.  
 Reparde, kept back, A. 611.  
 Repayre, *vb.* A. 1028.  
 Repente, A. 662.  
 Reprene, reprove, A. 544.  
 Requeste, A. 281.  
 Bere, rise, B. 366, 423; C. 188; raise, B. 873; proceed, A. 160.  
 Rert, if not *rered*, raised=*ert*, powerful, A. 591. Cf. *ertid*. T.B. 2641, 4841.  
 Res, onset, assault, B. 1782. See *Raas*.  
 Reset, resting place, seat, abode, A. 1067.  
 Resonabele, }  
 Resounable, } A. 523; B. 724.  
 Resoun, A. 665, 716; B. 1633.  
 Respecte, "in respects of," A. 84.  
 Respyt, A. 644.  
 Resse, "on resse," in course, A. 874. See *Raas*.  
 Restay, keep back, restrain, A. 716, 1168.  
 Restle, = restless, unceasing, B. 527.

Restore, A. 659; B. 1705.  
 Retrete, treat of, A. 92.  
 Reue, bereave, C. 487. A.S. *refian*,  
*reafian*. O.Fris. *rdava*.  
 Reuel, B. 1369.  
 Reuer, river, A. 105.  
 Reuerence, }  
 Reverens, } B. 10, 1318.  
 Rewarde, A. 604.  
 Rewfully, sorrowfully, A. 1181.  
 Rewled, ruled, ordered, B. 294.  
 Reynye, reins, B. 592.  
 Rejtful, rightful, B. 724.  
 Rial, royal, B. 1082.  
 Rialté, royalty, B. 1321.  
 Ridlande, dropping (as out of a  
 sieve), oozing, B. 953. A.S.  
*hriddel*, a sieve; *hridrian*, to  
 sift.  
 Riboudrye, ribaldry, B. 184.  
 Rigge, back, C. 379. A.S. *hrycg*.  
 Rifte, pieces, fragments, B. 964.  
 Ring=rink, man, B. 592. See  
*Renk*.  
 Robbor, B. 1269.  
 Roborrye, B. 184.  
 Roche, rock, B. 537.  
 Rode, cross, A. 705; C. 96.  
 Rok, crowd, throng, B. 1514.  
 Sc. *rok*. O.Sw. *rok*, cumulus.  
 Rollande, curly, waving, B. 790.  
 Rome=roam, go, C. 52.  
 Romy, roar, howl, B. 1543. A.S.  
*reomian*, to cry out. O.E. *rome*.  
 Sc. *rams*. Sw. *raama*.  
 Ronk=rank, fine, A. 844; bold,  
 A. 1167; C. 490; bad, B. 455,  
 760; full grown, B. 869; *sb.*  
 boldness, C. 298.  
 Ronkly, fiercely, C. 431.  
 Rop, rope, C. 150.

Rop, gut, intestine, C. 270. N.  
 Prov. E. *roppas*, the guts. A.S.  
*roppas*, the bowels, entrails, the  
*raps*. Cf. A.S. *rop-weorc*, the  
 colic.  
 "Huervore he (the liar) is ase the  
 gamelos (chameleon), thet leveth by  
 the syr, and naȝt ne heth ine his  
*roppes* bote wynd, and heth ech  
 manere colour, thet ne heth non (of)  
 his oȝen."—(The Ayenbite of Inwyt,  
 E. E. T. S. p. 62.)  
 Rore, roar, cry, B. 390, 1543.  
 Rose, praise, B. 1371. Sc. *ruse*.  
 Sw. *rosa*. Dan. *rose*, to praise.  
 Rot, }  
 Rote, } root, A. 26.  
 Rote, *sb.* rot, decay, B. 1079.  
 Rote, lyre of seven strings, B.  
 1082. O.H.G. *hrotta*. M.H.G.  
*rotte*. W. *croth*. Eng. *crowd*.  
 Ropeled, prepared, B. 59; rushed,  
 hastened, B. 890. A.S. *hrathian*,  
 to be quick. Or from Welsh  
*rhuthr*, a sudden gust, onset,  
 assault. Lanc. *rhute*, passion.  
 Sc. *ruther*, uproar.  
 Roȝer, rudder, B. 419.  
 Roȝun, rush, B. 1009. See  
*Ropeled*.  
 Roum, room, B. 96.  
 Roun=rune, discourse, C. 514.  
 A.S. *rún*, a letter, character,  
 mystery, council, conversation.  
 Bourde, sound, A. 112. A.S.  
*reord*, *reard*, speech, language.  
 Route, snore, C. 186. Fr. *router*.  
 O.N. *rauta*, to roar, bellow.  
 "Dormiendo sonare, Anglice to *row-*  
*tyn*."  
 (MS. Bibl. Reg. 12 B. i. f. 88.)  
 Rownande, murmuring, A. 112.

- Rowned, sounded, C. 64. A.S. *rūnian*, to whisper.
- Rowtande, rushing, B. 354. "A *routond* rayn, T. B. 1986.
- Rowte, company, band, host, B. 969, 1197, 1782.
- Rowwe, row, C. 216.
- Royl, royal, B. 790.
- Roz, } rough, B. 382, 1724; C.  
Roze, } 139, 147; roughness,  
B. 1545; C. 144.
- Rozly, roughly, B. 433. Is it an error for *ruly*, sorrowful?
- Roȝt, cared for (*pret.* of *reche*), C. 460.
- Ruchen, fettle, set in order, C. 101. M.H.G. *rechen*. O.S. *recon*. A.S. *recan*, to order, direct.
- "(He) *riches* him radly to ride and remowis his ost."  
(K. Alex. p. 172.)
- "[The king] Ricchis his reynys."  
(T. B. 1231.)
- Ruddon, light, literally redness, B. 893. O.N. *rodna*, rubescere, erubescere; *rodi*, rubor, rubigo. Prov. E. *roaded*, *rody*, streaked.
- Rudnyng, ? lightning, C. 139. See *Ruddon*.
- Rusled, rushed, B. 953. O.N. *hrolla*. Dan. *rulle*.
- Ruful, sorrowful, pitiful, A. 916.
- Runnen (*p.p.* of *rinne*), run, A. 26, 874.
- Runisch, strange, B. 1545. A.S. *renisc*, hidden; from *rūn*, a mystery.
- Runyschly, fiercely, roughly, C. 191. *Renisch* or *runisch*, signifies not only strange but fierce, rough. N. Prov. E. *rennish*, *rinnish*, furious.
- "Than has sire Dary dedeyne and derfely he lokes;  
Rysys him up *renysche* and rest in his sete." (K. Alex. p. 100.)
- Burd, cry, noise, B. 390; C. 64. A.S. *reord*.
- Rupe, arouse, B. 895, 1208. See *Ropeled*.
- Ruyt, hasten, endeavour, C. 216. Fris. *rite*, to pull.
- Rwe, to pity, C. 176, 502; *vñ. impers.* *rwa*, repent, B. 290, 561. A.S. *hreoŵan*, to rue, repent, grieve; *hreoŵian*, to be sorry for.
- Rwly = *ruly*, sorrowfully, piteously, B. 390; C. 96.
- Ryal, royal, A. 160; B. 786.
- Ryally, royally, A. 987; B. 812.
- Rybaude, ribald, C. 96.
- Rybe, ruby, A. 1007.
- Ryche, kingdom, A. 601, 722. A.S. *rice*.
- Ryche, rich, A. 770.
- Rydelande, drifting, C. 254. See *Ridlande*.
- Rydellès, without counsel, uncertain, B. 969. See *Redeles*.
- Ryf = *rife*, abundant, plentiful, A. 770, 844. A.S. *ryf*, frequent. O.N. *rifr*.
- "Forþi he hight (promised) þam giftes *riif*,  
þat suld bring David of his liif;  
In feild and tun, in frith and felle,  
Saul soght David for to quelle."  
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 43a.)
- Ryg, } rain, torrent, shower, B.  
Ryge, } 354, 382. O.N. *hregg*. A.S. *raou*. N. Prov. E. *rag*.

Ryngande, ringing, B. 1082.  
 Rynk, man, C. 216. See *Renk*.  
 Rypande, searching, trying, B. 582. O.E. *rype*, to probe, plunder. A.S. *rypan*; N.Prov. E. to investigate.  
 "Now if ye have suspowse to Gille or to me,  
 Com and *rype* oure howse, and then may ye se who had hir."  
 (Town. Myst. p. 112.)  
 See State Papers, i. 295.  
 Rysed, rose, B. 1778.  
 Ryth, a hound, mastiff, B. 1543.  
 A.S. *rihttha*, a mastiff.  
 Ryt, right, A. 622.  
 Ryt, twys, righteous, right, A. 675; C. 490.  
 Ryt, twysly, aright, A. 709.  
 Sacrafyce, } B. 510, 1447; C.  
 Sacrefyce, } 239.  
 Sad, } sad, staid, solemn, A. 211,  
 Sade, } 887; B. 595; long, B.  
 Sadde, } 1286; bitter, B. 525.  
 Sadele, saddle, B. 1213.  
 Sadly, soundly, heavily, C. 442.  
 Saf, safe, secure, A. 672.  
 Saf, save, except, B. 1749.  
 Saffer, } sapphire, A. 1002; B.  
 Safyre, } 1469.  
 Sage, B. 1576.  
 Saghe=saw, word, A. 226. See *Saw*.  
 Sake, fault, A. 800; C. 84. A.S. *sacu*.  
 Sakerfyse, sacrifice, A. 1064; B. 507.  
 Sakle;=sakeless, innocent, faultless, B. 716. Sc. *sackless*. O.N. *saklaus*, innocent. See *Sake*.

Sakred, hallowed, B. 1139.  
 Sale, hall, palace, B. 120, 1260, 1722. A.S. *sal*. T. B. 1657.  
 Samen, *adv.* together, at once, A. 518; B. 400, 468; *adj.* B. 985. O.N. *saman*.  
 Samen, to consort with, B. 870. A.S. *samnian*, to assemble, collect.  
 Samne, assemble, B. 53.  
 Samned, assembled, B. 126, 361.  
 Samnes (*imp.* of *samne*), C. 385.  
 Sample, example, A. 499; B. 1326.  
 Sapyence, wisdom, B. 1626.  
 Sardiner, sardine stone, B. 1469.  
 Sardonyse, sardonix, A. 1006.  
 Sarre (*comp.* of *sare*), sorer, more painful, B. 1195; *superl.* *sarrest*, B. 1078.  
 Sattle, settle, C. 409. N. Prov. E. *satlle*.  
 Sau, }  
 Saue, } =saw, word, B. 1545.  
 Sauce, B. 823.  
 Saudan, sultan, B. 1323.  
 Saule, } soul, A. 461; B. 290;  
 Sawle, } C. 325.  
 Saundyuer, sandever, glass-gall; B. 1036.  
 Sauter, psalter, A. 677.  
 Sauteray, psalter, B. 1516.  
 Saue, A. 666.  
 Sauer, *vb.* savour, B. 825.  
 Sauerly, savourly, sweet, A. 226.  
 Sauor, } B. 510, 995, 1447; C.  
 Sauour, } 275.  
 Sauyté, safety, B. 489.  
 Saw, } word, A. 278; B. 109.  
 Sawe, } A.S. *sagu*.  
 Sayde=sadde, stedfast, B. 470.

Saym, fat, grease, C. 275. Prov.

E. *saim*, seam, lard. W. *saim*.

Sayned, blessed, B. 746. A.S.

*senian*. Ger. *segnen*, to bless.

"Swa sal I *saine* þe in lif mine,  
Sic benedicam te in vita mea,  
And sal lift mi handes in name thine,  
Et in nomine tuo levabo manus meas."

(Psalm lxii. 5.)

Saynt, A. 835.

Saȝ, } word, B. 1599, 1737. See

Saȝe, } *Saw*.

Saȝ, saw, A. 1021.

Saȝt, } *sb.* reconciliation, A. 1201 ;

Saȝte, } *adj.* at peace, A. 52.

A.S. *sah̄t*, peace ; *sah̄t*, reconciled ; *sah̄tlian*, to reconcile.

Saȝtled, appeased, reconciled, B. 230, 1139.

Saȝtled, settled, restored, B. 445 ; became calm, C. 232.

Saȝtlyng, reconciliation, peace, B. 490, 1795.

Saȝttel, to be calm, patient, C. 529.

Scale, A. 1005.

Scape, escape, B. 62, 529, 928 ; C. 155.

Scarre=scare, *vb.* be frightened, B. 598, 838 ; scatter, B. 1784.

N. Prov. E. *skair*, wild, timid.

S.Sax. *skerren*, to terrify.

Scape, harm, ruin, wrong, sin, B. 21, 196, 569, 600, 1148.

Scape, to break, destroy, B. 1776. A.S. *scethan*, to injure, hurt, harm. *Sceththe*, injury, loss, guilt.

Scapel, dangerous, C. 155. Goth. *skathuls*. O. H. G. *scadhal*, hurtful.

"Lokez the contrees be clere the corners are large ;

Discovers now sekerly skrogges and other,

That no *skathelle* (hurtful thing) in the skroggez skorne us here-aftyre ;

Loke ȝe skyfte it so that no *skathe* lympe."

(Morte Arthure, pp. 137-8.)

Ascalphus, a *skathel* duke, T. B. 4067.

Scelt, spread, served (?), B. 827.

Schad, descended, B. 1690.

Schadowed, shaded, A. 42.

Schaftes, beams, rays, A. 982 ; C. 455. A.S. *sceaft*, dart, arrow.

"(He) had on a mitre

Was forged all of fyne gold, and fret fulle of perrils,

Stijt staffulle of stanes that straȝt out bemes

As it ware schemerand *schaftis* of the schire sonne."

(K. Alex. p. 53.)

Schalk, } man, fellow, B. 762, Schalkke, } 1029 ; C. 476. A.S.

*scealc*, a warrior, serving man.

Goth. *skalks*. O.S. *scalc*. O.N.

*skalkr*.

Schape, devise, form, C. 247 ; endeavour, B. 762 ; happen, C. 160. A.S. *scapan*, to appoint,

shape, create. O.N. *skapa*.

Schauen, shaven, scraped, B. 1134.

Schawe, show, B. 1599.

Schawe, } grove, thicket, wood, Schawe, } A. 284 ; C. 452.

Prov. E. *scow*, *shaw*. O.N. *skógr*, Dan. *skov*, a wood.

Schede, depart, A. 411.

Scheldeȝ, shields (of a boar), B. 58.

Schende, ruin, destroy, B. 519.

- A.S. *scendan*, to confound, shame, destroy.  
 Schended, accursed, C. 246.  
 Schene=sheen, *sb.* bright, beautiful, A. 166, 965; brightness, C. 440; *adj.* A. 203, 1145; B. 1076, 1310. A.S. *sceone*, beautiful; *scine*, splendour.  
 Schent, } destroyed, A. 668; B.  
 Schente, } 1029; ruined, B. 47, 580.  
 Schep, sheep, A. 801.  
 Schepon, stall, stable, B. 1076. A.S. *scypen*.  
 Schere, divide, separate, A. 107; purify, A. 165. A.S. *scéran*, to divide.  
 Schet, shut, C. 452.  
 Schin, shall, B. 1435. See "Liber Cure Cocorum," p. 29, l. 29.  
 "For in a slac thou shalle be slayn, Seche ferlès *schyn* falle!"  
 (The Anturs of Arther, p. 12, xiii. 13.)  
 Schome, shame, B. 1115.  
 Schomely, shamefully, C. 128.  
 Schonied, shunned, B. 1101.  
 Schor, shower, B. 227.  
 Schore, shore, A. 230.  
 Schorne (gold), purified, refined, A. 213. See *Schere*.  
 Schortly, quickly, hastily, B. 519, 600.  
 Schowte, shout, A. 877.  
 Schowue, shove, B. 44, 1029, 1740.  
 Schrewe, a wicked person, a wretch, B. 186; C. 77.  
 Schrewedschyp, wickedness, B. 580.  
 Schrowde, clothing, B. 47, 170. A.S. *scrūd*, garment, shroud.  
 Schrylle=shrill, clear, A. 80.  
 Schulder, shoulder, B. 981, 1690.  
 Schunt=aside, aslant, B. 605. O.E. *shunt*, to slip aside, withdraw. A.S. *scunian*, to shun. Du. *schuins*, slope, slant.  
 "He schodirde and schrenkys and *shontes* bott lyttille."  
 (Morte Arthure, p. 354.)  
 "ja werpes tham up (the *ates*) quoth the wee, and wide open settes, If at *je* schap *jow* to *schount* unschent of oure handes."  
 (K. Alex. p. 73.)  
 Schylde, to shield, A. 965; C. 440.  
 Schyldere, shoulder, A. 214.  
 Schym, bright, A. 1077. A.S. *scima*, a brightness. M.H.G. *schim*. A.S. *sciman*, to glitter, shine. See T. B. 4974.  
 Schymeryng, *sb.* brightness, A. 80. A.S. *scimrian*, to shine. Du. *schémeren*, to dazzle. Sw. *skimra*, to glitter.  
 Schyn, shall, B. 1810. See *Schin*.  
 Schynde, shone, A. 80.  
 Schyr, } brightly, A. 28; bright,  
 Schyre, } beautiful, A. 42, 284; B. 553, 605, 1278; bare, B. 1690. Comp. *schyrrer*, A. 982. A.S. *scir*, *sheer*, pure, clear, bright. See T. B. 1269.  
 Slade=slade, valley, green plain, A. 1148. A.S. *slæd*.  
 Slaȝt, slaughter, B. 56.  
 Scoghe, scoff, or perhaps perverse-ness, backsliding, A. 610. A.S. *sceoh*, askew, perverse.  
 Scole, cup, B. 1145. O.N. *skål*. Dan. *skaal*.  
 Scolere, scholar, B. 1554.  
 Scomfyt, to discomfit, B. 1784.

Scope, scoop, C. 155.

Scorn, } *vb.* B. 709; *sb.* B. 827.

Scorne, } *vb.* B. 709; *sb.* B. 827.

Scoumfit, discomfited, B. 151.

Scowte-wach, sentinel, guard, B.

838.

"Thane the price mene prekes and  
proves theire horsez,

Satilles to the cete appone sere halfes;

Enserches the subbarbes sady thare-  
aftyre,

And skyrmys a lyttille;

Skayres thaire skottefers

And theire *skoutte-waches*."

(Morte Arthure, p. 206.)

Scoymous, particular, scrupulous,  
fearful, B. 21, 1148.

Scrof, rough, B. 1546.

Scripture, writing, B. 1546.

Scue. See *Skewe*.

Seylle, wit, B. 151. It signifies  
also reason, cause. O.N. *skil*.

Scylful, wise, B. 1148.

Sech, } seek, A. 354; B. 29,

Seche, } 420.

Seele, joy, happiness, C. 242.

A.S. *sél*, good, excellent. Cf.

*unsell*, T. B. 1961.

Sege, seat, C. 93. Fr. *siège*.

Sege, siege, B. 1185.

Segg, } a man, servant, B. 93,

Segge, } 398, 549, 681. A.S. *segg*,

a man, literally a messenger,

speaker; from *seggan*, to say.

Segge, say, B. 621.

Segh, saw, A. 790.

Sekke, sack, C. 382.

Selconth, a marvel, B. 1274. A.S.  
*sel-cuth*=*sald-cuth*, rare, seldom  
known.

Selden, seldom, A. 380. A.S.  
*seldan*.

Sele, happiness, bliss, C. 5. See  
*Seale*.

Selepe=slep, slept, C. 186.

Self, very, A. 1046; same, B.  
1769.

Selly, a marvel, C. 140; won-  
derfully, C. 353. A.S. *séllie*,  
*sillie*, worthy, wonderful; *sél-  
lice*, wonderfully.

"For thou has samned, as men sais,  
a *selly* noimbre

Of wrichis and wirlinges out of the  
west endis,

Of laddis and of losengers and of  
litille thevys."

(K. Alex. p. 59.)

See T. B. 1544.

Sely, fortunate, blessed, happy,  
A. 659; B. 490. See *Seale*.

Sem, seam, B. 555.

Semblaunt, appearance, cheer, A.  
211, 1143; B. 131, 640.

Semblé, assembly, B. 126.

Sembled, assembled, C. 177.

Seme, seemly, A. 190; B. 549,  
1810. O.Sw. *sæma*. Dan.  
*sømme*, to be fitting, bear one's  
self becomingly. O.N. *sæmr*,  
seemly.

Seme, to be fitting, become, B.  
793.

Semed, A. 760.

Semely, } seemly, beautiful, A.

Semly, } 34, 789; B. 209,

Semlych, } 1442. Comp. *som-  
loker*, B. 868.

Sengeley, ever, constantly, A. 8.

A.S. *singallice*, perpetually.

Ser, } diverse, various, separate,

Sere, } B. 358; *ser kynde*, B.

507; *sere courses*, B. 1418; *ser*

*wyse*, C. 12.

Serelych, severally, separately,  
C. 193.

Sergaunt, a royal servant, a squire,  
B. 109.

Serges, wax tapers, B. 1489. Lat.  
*ceroa*.

Seriaunte, sergeant, C. 385. See  
*Sergaunt*.

Serkynde, diverse kinds, B. 336.

Serlype, diverse, different, sepa-  
rate, A. 994.

Sermoun, discourse, speech, A.  
1185.

Sertain, certainly, A. 685.

Seruage, bondage, B. 1257.

Seruaunt, A. 699; B. 631.

Serue, avail, A. 331.

Serue, deserve, A. 553; B. 1115.

Seruyse, B. 1152, 1401.

Sese, cease, B. 523; *sece*, let  
cease, C. 391.

Sesounne, season, B. 523.

Sessed, } took possession of, A.  
Sesed, } 417; B. 1313.

Sete, } sat, A. 161; B. 1171.

Seete, } *pl. seten*, B. 1763.

Sete, seat, C. 24.

Sepe=seethe, boil, B. 631.

Seue, } =sewe, sew, a kind of  
Seve, } pottage, B. 108, 825.

Sewer, the officer who set and  
removed the dishes, tasted them,  
etc., B. 639.

Sewrté, surety, C. 58.

Sexte, sixth, A. 1007.

Seyed, passed, B. 353.

"*Seyat furth with sory ehre.*"

(T. B. 2512.)

Seysoun, season, A. 39.

Sej, saw, A. 158, 531, 698; B.  
209.

Side-borde, B. 1398.

Siue, sieve, B. 226.

Skarmoch, fight, skirmish, B. 1186.

Skaþe, harm, danger, sin, B. 151,  
598, 1186. See *Scape*.

Skele, dish, B. 1405.

Skelt, scattered, spread, B. 1186,  
1206. O.E. *skale*, to scatter.

N. Prov. E. *scale*, to spread.

See Hall, Richard III. f. 15.

A.S. *scylan*, to separate, divide;  
*pret. scel*.

"Skairen out skoute wacche for  
*skeltyng* of harme."

(T. B. 1089, 6042.)

Skelt, hasten, run, B. 1554. Sw.  
*skala*, to scamper, scour.

Skete, quick, sudden, B. 1186;  
quickly, C. 195. See T. B.  
13672. O.N. *skjótt*.

Skewe, sky, cloud, B. 1206, 1759.  
Sw. *sky*, a cloud. A.S. *schā*, a  
shadow.

Skowte, look, search, B. 483.  
See T. B. 1089.

Skoymous, B. 598. See *Scoymous*.

Skwe, sky, B. 483.

Skyfte, devise, order, ordain, A.  
569. A.S. *scyftan*.

Skyfte, shift, change, B. 709.  
Sw. *skifta*.

Skyg, scrupulous, careful, B. 21.  
Sw. *skygg*, shy. N. Prov. E.  
*sky*, to shun.

Skyl, } reason, wit, A. 312; *by*  
Skyle, } *skylle*, rightly, reason-  
ably, A. 674; ordinance, B.  
709; meaning, B. 1554. See  
*Scylle*.

Skylle, doubts, A. 54.

Skylly, device, purpose, B. 529.

- Skyly, excuse, B. 62.  
 Skyre = shire = sheer, clear, B. 1776. See *Schyre*.  
 Skyrme, screams (?), B. 483.  
 "Scho gaffe *skirmande* skrikes at all the skowis range."  
 (K. Alex. p. 176.)  
 Or does it here signify to look about, like Prov. E. skime ?  
 O.N. *Skima*, to look about.  
 Skyualde, ordained, manifested, B. 529. Prof. Child suggests Somerset, *scaffle*, scramble, scuffle. See *Skyfte*.  
 Slade, valley, A. 141.  
 Slake, absolve (lit. to loosen), A. 942. A.S. *slæacian*, to slacken.  
 Slaupe, sloth, B. 178.  
 Slajt, slaughter, A. 801.  
 Slajte, stroke, A. 59 ; C. 192. A.S. *slagan*, to strike, beat, kill.  
 Sleke, assuage, lessen, B. 708. See *Slake*.  
 Slente=slant, a slope, declivity, A. 141. Sw. *slinta*, to slip.  
 Slep, slept, C. 466.  
 Sloberande, slobbering, drivelling, C. 186. *Slobber* is evidently formed from *slob*, *slab*, in the same way as *blubber* is formed from *blob*, *blab*, a drop. Cf. "*Slobur* or *blobur*, of fysshe and other like Burbulum." (Prompt. Parv.) O.E. *slab*. Prov. E. *slob*, thick, slimy. Ir. *slaib*, mud, ooze. O.N. *sluppra*. Dan. *slubbre*, to sip, sup. Du. *slobberen*, to hang loose and slack.  
 Slode, slid, A. 59.  
 Sloghe, slow, C. 466.  
 Sloue, slew, B. 1264.  
 Sloumbe, slumber, C. 186, 466. N. Prov. E. *sloomy*, dronish, slow ; *sloum*, *sloom*, slumber. O.E. *slome*, *sleme*, to sleep. A.S. *sluma*, a slumber. O.N. *slæmi*. Cf. the modern phrase, "to slumber and sleep."  
 "(Sire Telomew) cairys into a cayne, quare the kyng ligges, Fand him *slomande* and on slepe, and sleely him rayces."  
 (K. Alex. p. 176.)  
 Slow, slew, B. 1221.  
 Sluchched, muddy, dirty, C. 341. Prov. E. *slutch*, mud ; *slotch*, a sloven ; *slotching*, slovenly.  
 Slyde, fall, C. 466.  
 "And *slydyn* uppon slepe by slomer- yng of age." (T. B. 6.)  
 Slyke, slide, slip. O.N. *slíkja*, to make smooth. See *Atslyko*.  
 Slyp, stroke, blow, B. 1264.  
 Slyppe, go, glide, make off, slip away, B. 985 ; fall, C. 186. A.S. *slipan*.  
 Slyppe, escape, B. 1785. Sw. *slippa*, to escape.  
 Slyt, slight, A. 190.  
 Slyt, wisdom, B. 1289 ; device, C. 130. O.E. *sleghe*, *sleze*, wise. O.N. *slægr*.  
 Smach, scent, smell, B. 461, 1019. A.S. *smæc*. Prov. E. *smatch*, flavour.  
 Smachande, smelling, savouring, B. 955.  
 Smartly, quickly, B. 711.  
 Smod, stain, filth, B. 711. Sc. *smot*, *smad*. O.Sw. *smuts*, spot, stain. Dan. *smuds*, dirty. Pl. D. *smuddern*, to dirty.

- Smolderande, smouldering,  
smothering, B. 955.
- Smolt, be at peace, quiet, B. 732.  
A.S. *smolt*, serene, clear. Prov.  
E. *molt*-water, clear exudation;  
*smolt*, smooth, clear. See *Smelt*,  
T. B. 1669.
- Smoltes; so in MS., but ? an  
error for *smolte* = *smelt*, B.  
461.  
"A smoke *smulte* through his nose."  
(T. B. 911.)
- Smoþe, smooth, A. 6.
- Smopely, quietly, B. 732.
- Smylt, decayed (?), B. 226. Sw.  
*multna*, to moulder. Dan.  
*smuldre*, to crumble, moulder.
- Snaw, snow, B. 222.
- Soberly, quietly, A. 256; cour-  
teously, decently, B. 117, 799.  
1497. See T. B. 248.
- Sobre, gentle, A. 532.
- Sodanly, suddenly, A. 1098; B.  
1769.
- Soerly, on error for *Soberly*, B.  
117.
- Soffer, suffer, A. 940.
- Soffraunce, forbearance, C. 417.
- Soghe, sow, C. 67.
- Soghe, moan, C. 391. A.S.  
*swógan*, *swégan*, to make a  
noise, howl. O.S. *suðgan*.
- Sok, *sb.* suck, C. 391.
- Sokored, succoured, C. 261.
- Solace, A. 130; B. 870, 1080.
- Solased, B. 131.
- Solemne, } B. 1171, 1447; C.  
Solempne, } 239.
- Solempnely, B. 37.
- Solemneté, } B. 1313, 1678,  
Solempneté, } 1757.
- Solie, } throne, B. 1171, 1678.  
Soly, } A.S. *sylla*, a chair;  
*salo*, a hall, palace.
- Somere, B. 1686.
- Sommoun, } *vb.* B. 1498; *sb.* sum-  
Somone, } mons, A. 1098.
- Sonde, sand, C. 341.
- Sonde=sande, message, word, A.  
943; messenger, B. 53, 781.  
A.S. *sánd*.
- Sonde;mon, messenger, B. 469.
- Sone, soon, B. 461.
- Sonet, }  
Sonete, } B. 1415, 1516.
- Songen, *pl.* sang, B. 1763.
- Sope, sup, B. 108.
- Soper, supper, B. 107, 829, 997,  
1763.
- Sor, } sorrow, A. 130; C. 242,  
Sore, } 507; *adv.* sorely, A.  
550; B. 290.
- Sorewe, sorrow, B. 778.
- Sorquydrye = surquedrie, pre-  
sumption, arrogance, conceit,  
A. 309.
- Sorsers, sorcerers, B. 1579.
- Sorsory, sorcery, B. 1576.
- Sorte, lot, C. 193.
- Sor, } sorrow, A. 352; B. 75,  
Sorþe, } 563, 1080.
- Soth, } true, truth, A. 482, 653;  
Soþe, } B. 515; *sopþe*, truths,  
B. 1598. A.S. *sóth*.
- Soþefast, faithful, B. 1491.
- Sothfol, truthful, A. 498.
- Soþly, }  
Soþely, } truly, B. 299, 654, 657.
- Gotte, fool, sot, B. 581; C. 501.  
A.S. *sot*. See T. B. 1961.
- Sotyle, subtle, A. 1050.
- Soufre, sulphur, B. 954.

- Soumme, company, C. 509.  
 Soun, sound, word, A. 532; C. 429; to sound, B. 973, 1670.  
 Sounande, sounding, A. 883.  
 Souped, supped, B. 833.  
 Sour, bad, vile, B. 192. Cf. "Soory or defowlyd yn *sour* or filth. Cenosus." (Prompt. Parv.)  
 Souzed, sobbed, sighed, C. 140. See T. B. 342. Prov. E. *sugh*, *sow*, *suff*, to murmur. O.Sc. *swouch*, a noise, sound. A.S. *swog*, a noise; *swogan*, to sound, howl. Du. *zwogen*, to pant, puff.  
 Souerayn, B. 93, 552.  
 Soyle, soil, earth, B. 1039, 1387; C. 443.  
 Soyt, sought, A. 518, 730; *soyt to*, reached, B. 510, 563; made for, C. 249; endeavoured, B. 1286.  
 Spak, quickly, C. 104; *spakest*, boldest, C. 169.  
 Spakk, spake, A. 938.  
 Spakly, certainly, surely, quickly, B. 755; C. 338.  
 Spare, spar, C. 104, 338. Sw. *sparre*. O.H.G. *sparro*.  
 Sparred, spurred, rushed, A. 1169.  
 Spec, speck, B. 551.  
 Special, } A. 235, 938; B. 1492.  
 Specyal, }  
 Sped, help, B. 1607.  
 Spede, prosper, B. 511; hasten, B. 551.  
 Spedly, quickly, B. 1729.  
 Sped-whyle, a short space of time, a moment, B. 1285.  
 Speke, spoke, B. 1220.  
 Spelle, tell, relate, A. 793.  
 Spelle, speech, A. 363. A.S. *spell*.  
 Spenned, folded, A. 49. O.N. *spenna*. A.S. *spannan*.  
 Spenned, allured, enticed away, A. 53. A.S. *spanan*. N. Prov. E. *span*, to wean from.  
 Spiritually, B. 1492.  
 Spitous, fell, abominable, B. 845.  
 Spitously, fiercely, angrily, B. 1220.  
 Sponne=spun, grew, A. 35.  
 Spornande, rushing, dashing, A. 363. O.E. *sporn*, *spurn*, to dash. A.S. *spurnan*.  
 "Now aithir stoure on ther stedia, *Spurnes* out spakly with speris in hand." (K. Alex. p. 27.)  
 Spot, blemish, A. 12, 764.  
 Spote, place, spot, A. 13; B. 551.  
 Spotle}, spotless, pure, A. 856.  
 Spotty, to defile, A. 1070.  
 Spoyle, B. 1285, 1774.  
 Sprad, } spread (*pret.* of *sprede*),  
 Spradde, } B. 1607; C. 365.  
 Sprange, sprung, A. 13.  
 Sprawlyng, B. 408.  
 Sprete=sprit (as in bow-sprit), C. 104. A.S. *sprit*.  
 Sprude=spread, fasten, C. 104.  
 Spryngande, springing, A. 35.  
 Spuniande = spinnande, sticky, cleaving, B. 1038. *Pynnand* occurs in this sense in the Northern Romance of Alexander, p. 142.  
 "Than vmyclappis thaim a cloude and covirs all ovir,  
 As any *pynnand* pik (pitch) the planets it hidis."

Spure=spere, ask, inquire of, B. 1606. Sc. *speer*. A.S. *spirian*.

See T. B. 823.

Sputen=spouted, uttered, B. 845.

Sput=spat, vomited, C. 338.

Spyce, } A. 235, 938; *pl. spyces*,  
Spyse, } A. 25, 35.

Spye, B. 780, 1774.

Spylt, destroyed, B. 1220.

Spyrakle, breath, spirit, B. 408.

Spyseres, spice-mongers, B. 1038.

Spyt, cruelty, A. 1138; vengeance, B. 755.

Spytously, B. 1285. See *Spitously*.

Stable, *adj.* A. 597; *vb.* B. 1334, 1652.

Stac (*pret.* of *steke*), closed, fastened, B. 439. See *Steke*.

Stad, } placed, fixed (*pret.* of  
Stadde, } *stode*), B. 806, 983, 1506.

Stage, state, A. 410.

Stal, seat, B. 1506. A.S. *stal*, *steal*.

Stale, step, degree, place, A. 1002.

Stalke, A. 152.

Stalle, place, fix, B. 1334. A.S. *stalan*.

Stalle, *vb.* bring, place, A. 188; B. 1184.

"Lia he (Jacob) *stalle* until his bedd"  
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 22b.)

Stalworth, strong, B. 884; great, B. 983.

Stalworpest, bravest, B. 255.

Stamyn, threshold, B. 486.

Stanc, pool, B. 1018. N. Prov. E. *stank*. Gael. *stang*, a pool.

"*Stagnum*, a pounce, a *stanke*, a dam."  
(MS. Harl. 2270, f. 181.)

Standen (*p.p.*), stood, A. 519, 1148.

Stange, pool, B. 439. See *Stanc*.

Stape-fole, high, C. 122.

Stare, *vb.* A. 149; B. 389.

Stare, star, B. 583.

Stared, shone, B. 1506.

Staren (*3rd pers. pl. pres.*), shine, A. 116. "*Staring* stone," T.B.

3037. Cf. "*Staryng*, orschynynng as gaye thyngys. Rutilans."

"*Staryñ* or schynynñ and glyderyñ, niteo." (Prompt. Parv.)

"Many *starand* stanes strikes of thair helmes."

(K. Alex. p. 28.)

"As ai stremande sternes *stared* alle thaire wedes."

(*Ibid.*, p. 129.)

Start, A. 1159.

Statue, B. 995.

Staue, } =stow, place, B. 352,

Staw, } 360, 480.

Stayre, shine, B. 1396. See *Staren*.

Stayre, ladder, C. 513.

Stayre, steep, high, A. 1022.

A.S. *stigan*, to ascend; *stæger*, a stair. O.E. *staire*, to ascend.

"A hundreth daies and a halfe he held be tha playnes,

Till he was comen till a cliffe, at to the cloudis semed,

That was so *staire* and so stepe, the storé me tellis,

Mijt ther no wee, bot with wynges, winne to the topp."

(K. Alex. p. 164, l. 4828.)

"With that *stairis* he forth the stye that strejt to the est."

(*Ibid.*, 4834.)

Steke, fasten, shut up, close, B.

157, 352, 754, 884. N. Prov.

E. *steek*. A.S. *stician*, to stick in. O.N. *stecker*, a fold.

Stel, stole, B. 1203.

Stele, approach stealthily, B. 1778. A.S. *stélan*.

Stele, a step (of a ladder), C. 513.  
See *Stale*.

"This ilke laddre (that may to hevne  
leste) is charite,  
The *stales* gode theawis."

(Poems of Wm. of Shoreham, p. 3.)

Stemme=stem, to stop, delay, B. 905. The same root occurs in *stammer*, stumble, etc. Sw. *stämma*, to dam.

Stepe, step, B. 905.

Stepe, } bright, B. 583, 1396.  
Steppe, } S.Sax. *steap*, bright,  
brilliant. "Stepe ene." T. B. 3101. Cf. "eyen *stepe*." Chaucer. C. T. Prologue, l. 201.

Stere, direct, A. 623; rule, C. 27.  
Sterne, star, A. 115; C. 207.

O.N. *stjarna*.

Sterne (of a boat), C. 149.

Sterre, star, B. 1378.

Stewarde, B. 90.

Steuen, voice, A. 188; sound, A. 1125; B. 1203, 1402; noise, B. 1778; "command, B. 360, 463. A.S. *stefen*.

Stiffe, B. 983.

Stifly, firmly, B. 157.

Stik, fix, fasten, B. 157. See *Steke*.

Stille, dumb, B. 1523.

Stoffe, fill, B. 1184. See T. B. 2748.

Stoken, fastened, enclosed, shut (*p.p.* of *steke*), A. 1065; B. 360, 1199, 1524.

"Sothe stories ben *stoken* up & straught out of mind."

(T. B. 11.)

Stokke, }  
Stoke, } stocks, B. 46, 157.

Stonde, stand, B. 1490.

Stonde, blow, B. 1540. A.S.

*stunian*, to beat, strike. O.E.

*stund*, to strike.

"Quat! wyns (wenis) þou I am a hund,

Wit þi stans me for to *stund*."

(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 423.)

Stonen, *adj.* of stone, B. 995.

Ston-harde, fast, B. 884.

Store, a great (number), A. 847.

"A *store* man of strength and of stuerne will."

(T. B. 538.)

Stote, stand, stop still, A. 149.

Dan. *støtte*, stay, support. S.

Sax. *stuten*, to stop. Sc. *stoit*,

stumble. "*Stotyng*, Titubatus." (Prompt. Parv.)

"Anone to the forest they found (go),  
There they *stoted* a stound."

(Sir Degrevant, 225.)

"Ffurth he stalkis a stye, by tha stille euis,

*Stotays* at a hey strette, studyande hym one."

(Morte Arthure, p. 290.)

"Than he *stotays* for made, and alle his strenghe faylez."

(*Ibid.*, p. 357.)

Stound, } a space of time, mo-

Stounde, } ment, A. 659; B.

1716; *in stoundes*, at times, B.

1603. A.S. *stund*.

Stounde, blow, and hence sorrow, A. 20. See *Stonde*.

Stour, conflict; *bale-stour*, death

pang, C. 426. Cf. *dede-stoure*,

death conflict. Hampole's

Pricke of Conscience, 1820,

5812. O.N. *styr*.

"Son efter-ward, it was not lang,  
Gain Saul þai gaf batail strang;  
þaa sarjins þan þe king umsett,  
In hard *stur* þai samen mett;  
Ful snaip it was þair, *stur* and snelle,  
The folk al fled of Israel."

(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 43b.)

Stout, firm, stable, A. 779, 935;  
brave, B. 1184.

Stowed, placed, B. 113.

Stowned, troubled, astonished, C.  
73. A.S. *stunian*.

Strake, struck up, sounded, B.  
1402.

Strate, street, A. 1043.

Straunge, strange, B. 409.

Stray, A. 1173; B. 1199. See  
T. B. 6258.

Strayne, strain, A. 128; labour,  
A. 691; pain, B. 1540; trouble,  
C. 234.

Strayt, B. 880, 1199.

Strech, } stretch, A. 843, 971;  
Streche, } B. 905.

Stremande, shining, A. 115. See  
extract under the word *Staren*.

Strenkle, scatter, B. 307.

Strenþe, strength, B. 1155,  
1430.

Streny, strain, toil, labour, A.  
551.

Streȝt, strait, A. 691; C. 234.  
Cf. streght, T. B. 351.

Stronde=strand, stream, river, A.  
152; C. 254, 311.

"Midward þat land a wel springes,  
þat rennes out wit four *strandes*,  
Ffummes farand in fer landes."

(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 7b.)

"Quen thai war passed over *strand*,  
And raght apon þe toiþer land,  
Witte yee þat þai war ful gladd."

(*Ibid.*, fol. 46a.)

Strot=strut, contest, chiding, A.  
353, 848.

"O pride-bicums unbuxumnes,  
Strif and *strutt* and frawardnes."

(The Seven Deadly Sins, in Cott.  
MS. Vesp. A. iii.)

Stroþe, bold, fierce (?), A. 115.

Strye, destroy, B. 307, 1768;  
*stryed*, B. 1018.

Stryf, A. 248.

Stryke, pass, go, A. 1125. A.S.  
*strican*.

Strynde=strond, stream, C. 311.

Stryuande, striving, C. 311.

Stud=stede, place, B. 389, 1334.

Sturnen, strong, B. 1402.

Styf, } strong, A. 779; C. 234;  
Styffe, } *styfest*, strongest, B.  
255.

Styfly, fast, firmly, B. 352, 1652.

Styke=stryke, walk, go (?), A.  
1186.

Stykked, fixed, placed, B. 583.  
See *Steke*.

Stylle, secret, A. 20; B. 589,  
706; quiet, B. 1203; quietly,  
B. 486. See T. B. 1778.

"State from þe slyth kyng *styllē* by  
night."  
(T. B. 988.)

Stylle, secretly, B. 806, 1778.

Styngande, stinging, B. 225.

Stynkande, stinking, B. 1018.

Stynst, a mistake for stynt, stop,  
A. 353.

Stynt, stop, B. 225, 381, 1261;  
stopped, C. 73. A.S. *stintan*.

Styry, stir, move, B. 403, 1720.

Styste=stynte, stops, B. 359.

Styȝe, path, C. 402. A.S. *stig*.

Styȝe, ascend, climb, B. 389.  
A.S. *stigan*, to ascend.

Stytle, place, order, fix, B. 90;  
C. 402. A.S. *stihtan*, to arrange, dispose. See T. B. 1997.

"Unstithe for to stire or *stightill* the the Realme." (T. B. 117.)

Sued, followed, B. 681.

Suffer, }  
Suffre, } A. 554.

Suffraunce, endurance, patience, C. 3, 529.

Suffyse, A. 135.

Sulp, } defile, pollute, B. 15, 550,  
Sulpe, } 1130, 1135. O.E. *sulwe*, to defile, soil. M.H.D. *besulwen*. O.N. *söla*, to pollute. Prov. Ger. *sulpern*, unclean, to defile. The word *sulp* (*solp*) occurs in the Romance of K. Alexander, ed. Stevenson, but the editor renders it "*to swallow*"!

"Oure inward enmys ilkane we inwardly drepis,

That is to say alle the sin, at *solp* may je (the?) saule."

(K. Alex. p. 146.)

Sulpande, defiling, A. 726.

Sumkyn, of some kind, A. 619.

Sumoun, to summon, A. 539.

Sum quat, some sort of, B. 627.

Sum-while, formerly, C. 57.

Sunderlupes, severally, C. 12.

Suppe, B. 108; C. 151.

Supplantor, A. 440.

Sure, A. 1089.

Sum, one, "*al & sum*," one and all, A. 584.

Surely, B. 1643; C. 315.

Sustnaunce, B. 340.

Sute (?) A. 203, 1108.

Sve = sue, follow, go after, A. 976.

Swalt, died, A. 816, 1160. See T. B. 1200, 4687. See *Swelt*.

Swane, swans, B. 58.

Swange (*pret.* of *swenge* or *swinge*), toiled, worked, A. 586. A.S. *swingan*, to dash, to labour.

Swange, flowed, A. 1059.

Swangeande, flowing, rushing, A. 111. See T. B. 13024.

Swap, blow, B. 222. A.S. *swipian*. O.N. *svipa*, to shake. O.E. *swepe*, *swappe*, to beat. See T. B. 1889.

"He swynges out with a sward and *swappis* him to deth.

(K. Alex. p. 38.)

"With a swinge of his sward *swappit* hym in þe fese." (T. B. 1271.)

Sware, square, A. 837; B. 1386.

Sware, answer, A. 240; B. 1415. O.N. *svara*. See T. B. 1200.

Swarme, B. 223.

Swart, black, C. 363.

Swat, } sweated (*pret.* of *swete*),  
Swatte, } A. 586, 829.

Swayf, blow, literally, a sudden movement. See *Swayue*.

"Than Alexander . . . . .

Swythe swyngis out his sward and his *swayfe* feches,

The nolle of Nicollas, the kyng, he fra the nebb partis."

(K. Alex. p. 28.)

Swayne, swain, servant, B. 1509.

Swayue, swims. T. B. 2358. Dan. *swæve*, to wave, move, flutter.

Swe, follow, A. 892; ran, B. 956.

Sweande, flowing, B. 420.

Swift, swift, C. 108.

Swelme, heat, C. 3. A.S. *swell*, a burning; *swélan*, to burn, *sweal*.

"[He] lete assuage, or he sware (spoke), the *swelme* of his angirs."

(K. Alex. p. 21.)

Swelt, die, perish, B. 108; C. 427; destroy, B. 332. A.S. *sweltan*. O.N. *svelta*.

Swemande (*pres. part.* of *sweme*), afflicting, B. 563. A.S. *swima*, a stupor. S. Sax. *swæman*, to grieve, vex.

"Whan this was seide, his hert began to melt

For veray *sweme* of this *swemeful* tale."

(Lydgate's Minor Poems, p. 38.)

"Sum swalt in a *swym* with outen sware more."

(T. B. 1200.)

Sweng, *sb.* toil, labour, A. 575.

A.S. *sweng*, a stroke, blow.

See *Swange*. See T. B. 1271.

Swenge, hasten, rush, dash out, B. 109, 667; C. 108, 250, 253.

"He *swynges* out with a sward and swappis him to dethe."

(K. Alex. p. 33.)

A.S. *swingan*, to swing, dash.

Swepe, glide, A. 111; hasten, B. 1509. See T. B. 342. O.E.

*swippe*, to pass quickly. O.N.

*swip*, a rapid movement; *swipa*, to whip, do quickly, turn.

Swepe, to seize, C. 341. A.S.

*swipian*, to take by violence.

Swer, swore, B. 69, 667.

Swete, life; to lose the *swete*=to die, C. 364. *Swete* may here signify *sweet*, the word *life* being understood.

"And alle at lent ware on loft loste ther the *swete*."

(K. Alex. p. 105.)

"—— the brande es myne awene Many swayne, with the swyng [struck], has the *swete* levede."

(Morte Arthure, p. 281.)

"All the kene mene of kampe, knyghtes and other, Killyd are colde dede and castyne over burdez

Theire swyers sweyftly has the *swete* levyde."

(*Ibid.* p. 309.)

Swetter, sweeter, C. 236.

Sweuen, dream, A. 62. A.S. *swæfen*.

Swey, go, walk, B. 788; came, C. 429. See T. B. 2512. O.N.

*sweigia*. Dan. *sveje*, to bend.

N. Prov. E. *swey*, to swing;

*sweygh*, to press. See *Sve*.

Sweyed, swayed, C. 151.

Sweje, go, C. 72; drove, C. 236.

Swolþe, swallow, C. 250, 363; kill, B. 1268.

Swone, swoon, A. 1180. A.S. *aswunan*.

Swowed, swooned, C. 442. S. Sax. *swowen*, to swoon.

Swyed=sweyed, followed, B. 87.

Swyere, squire, B. 87,

Swypped, escaped, B. 1253. See *Swepe*.

Swyre, neck, B. 1744. A.S. *swœora*.

Swyþe, firm, strong, A. 354; C. 236; great, B. 1283; very, B. 816; many, B. 1299; quickly, A. 1059; B. 354; greatly, B. 987. A.S. *swiþ*, strong, great; *swiþe*, very, greatly.

Swyþe, burn, scorch, C. 478 (*pret.*

- swath*). N. Prov. E. *swither*, to singe; *swidden*, to scorch. O.N. *svitha*.  
 "Mi Gode, als whele set þam,  
 Als stubble bi-fore wind lickam  
 Als fire that brennes wode swa;  
 Als lowe *swiþand* hilles ma."  
 (Ps. lxxxii. 16.)
- Syence, B. 1454, 1599.
- Syfle, blow, C. 470. *Syfle* sometimes signifies to *whistle*. It may be connected with the Prov. E. *suffe*, to pant, blow. A.S. *siofian*, mourn, lament.
- Sykande, sighing, B. 715. A.S. *sycan*, to sigh.
- Syked, sighed, C. 382.
- Sykerly, surely, C. 301. O.Fris. *sikur*. Ger. *sicher*, sure.
- Syle, to glide, go, proceed, B. 131. See T. B. 364, 1307. Prov. E. *sile*, to go. O.N. *sila*.  
 "With that the segge all himselfe  
*silis* to his chambre."  
 (K. Alex. p. 5.)
- See T. B. 364.
- Sylueren, silver, B. 1406.
- Symbale, B. 1415.
- Symple, A. 1134; B. 746.
- Sympelnesse, A. 909.
- Syn, since, C. 218.
- Syngne, sign, B. 489, 1710.
- Synglerty, singularity, singleness, A. 429.
- Synglure, uniqueness, A. 8.
- Syngnettez, signets, A. 838.
- Synne, after, B. 229.
- Syre, lord, B. 1260.
- Syt, } sorrow, sin, B. 566, 1257 :  
 Syte, } C. 5, 517. O.N. *sút*.  
 "Jacob wen he was mast in *sút*,  
 God lighted him witouten *lút*."  
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 27b.)
- "This tre in forbot haf I laid,  
 If þou sa bald be it to bite,  
 Þou sal be ded in sorow and *sit*,  
 And if þou haldes mi forbot,  
 Þou sal be laved ouer ilk crot."  
 (*Ibid.* fol. 52b.)
- Syþe, time, A. 1079; B. 1169, 1417, 1686. A.S. *sith*.
- Syþen, afterwards, A. 13, 643, 1207; B. 998; since, A. 245.
- Sytale, citole, guitar, A. 91.
- Syz, } saw, A. 308, 788, 985; B.  
 Syze, } 985.
- Syt, } sight, A. 226; B. 552,  
 Syte, } 1710.
- Ta, take, arrest, C. 78. "Ta me," take, arrest me. Tat, take, B. 735. (Cf. O.E. *ma* = make.)
- Tabarde, coat. It sometimes signifies a short coat or mantle, B. 41. Fr. *tabar*. Ital. *tabaro*.
- Tabelment, A. 994.
- Taborne, tabour, B. 1414.
- Tached, fixed, fastened, A. 464.
- Takel, C. 233.
- Tale, tale, message, B. 1437.
- Talent, will, pleasure, C. 416. See T. B. 464.
- Talle=tuly (?), B. 48.
- Tan, taken, B. 763.
- Tat, take, B. 735. See *Ta*.
- Tayt, agreeable, lively, B. 871. O.N. *teitr*.  
 "The laddes were kaske and *teyte*."  
 (Havelok the Dane, 1841.)  
 "Ther mouhte men se the boles  
 beyte,  
 And the bores with hundes *teyte*."  
 (*Ibid.* 2331.)

Tayt, fear, B. 889.

"Brynges furthe, [as] sayd the boke,  
bestes out of noumbre,  
And trottes on toward Tyre with  
*taite* at thaire hertes."

(K. Alex. p. 42.)

Teche, teach, B. 160.

Teche, mark, sign, B. 1049.

Teche, fault, B. 1230 ; device, B.  
943. Fr. *tache*.

Tede, an error for *tene*=ten (?),  
B. 1634.

Tee, go, B. 9, 1262 ; C. 87.

"Let hym *tegh* to þe tempull."

(T. B. 2541.)

A.S. *toon*. Cf. *teght*, T. B.  
1786.

Telde, tent, B. 866. A.S. *teld*.

Telded, raised, B. 1342. See  
T. B. 6075.

Telle, raise, excite, B. 1808. Du.  
*tillen*, to lift up.

Teme, approach, A. 460 ; B. 9 ;  
C. 316. See T. B. 3306. It  
seems to be connected with the  
A.S. *geteman*, to bear witness ;  
*teama*, to cite, summon. In  
Lajamon *teman* signifies to go,  
proceed, approach, vol. i. p. 53,  
l. 1245.

"Albion hatte that lond ;  
Ah leode ne beoth thar nane,  
Ther to thu scalt *teman* [wende]  
& ane neowe Troye thar makian."

Teme, team, C. 37.

Teme, theme, C. 358.

Tempest, C. 231.

Temple, A. 1062.

Tempre, moderate, B. 775.

Temptande, tempting, B. 283.

Tender, A. 412 ; B. 630.

Tene, *sb.* anger, sorrow, A. 332 ;

B. 283, 687, 1137 ; C. 90 ; *adj.*  
angry, B. 1808 ; *vb.* punish, B.  
759. A.S. *teonan*, *tynan*, to  
anger ; *teona*, wrong, mischief.  
Tenfully, sorrowfully, bitterly, B.  
B. 160.

Tenor, C. 358.

Tenoun, A. 993.

Tent, } attend, care for, B. 676,  
Tente, } 935 ; C. 59, 498 ; heed,  
A. 387.

Terme, term, A. 1053 ; B. 1393.

Terne, lake, B. 1041. N.Prov. E.  
*tarn*. O.N. *tjörn*.

Teuel (or *tenel* ?), enclose, or  
? *undermine*, B. 1189.

pacce, blow, C. 325. A.S. *thac-*  
*cian*, to stroke.

payre, theirs, B. 1527.

þaj, though, A. 134.

þede, country, A. 711. A.S.  
*thedd*.

"I sett þowe ane ensample þe se it  
alle day,  
In thorps and in many *thede* ther þe  
thurþe ride,  
At ilka cote a kene curr, as he the  
chache walde,  
Bot as bremely as he baies, he bitis  
never the faster."

(K. Alex. p. 62.)

þede, vessel, B. 1717. Prov. E.  
*thead*, a strainer used in brew-

ing. "*Thede*, bruares instru-

ment, qualus." (Prompt. Parv.)

þeder, thither, B. 461.

þef, thief, A. 273.

Theme, A. 944 ; C. 358.

þen, }  
þenne, } than, A. 134.

þenkande, thinking, C. 294.

þerue, unleavened, B. 635. Prov.

- E. *thorf*, *tharf*, *thar*. A.S. *theorf*, *thorf*.  
 Pester, darkness, B. 1775. A.S. *theostru*. See T. B. 2362.  
 Pewe, virtue, B. 1436; C. 30; ordinances, B. 544, 755.  
 Pewed, virtuous, B. 733.  
 Pewes, thieves, B. 1142.  
 Pikker; oftener, C. 6.  
 Pirlled, pierced, B. 952.  
 Po, the (*pl.*), B. 635; those, A. 557.  
 Pole, suffer, A. 344; B. 190; C. 6. A.S. *tholian*, to suffer, endure.  
 Ponc, *sb.* thank, A. 901.  
 Ponkke, *vb.* thank, B. 745.  
 Pore, there, A. 562.  
 Porpe, city, B. 1178. O.N. *thorp*.  
 Porz, through. See *Purz*.  
 Poz, though, A. 345.  
 Pozt, seemed, A. 153; B. 562.  
 Pozt, imagination, B. 516.  
 Prad, reproached, tormented, B. 751. A.S. *threagan* (*pret. threáde*, *p.p. thread*), to blame, vex, torment.  
 Prange, pierce, A. 17. See *Prenge*.  
 Prast, stroke, thrust, B. 952.  
 Prat, vexation, torment, C. 55. A.S. *threat*, threat; *threatian*, to vex, distress.  
 Pratten (*3d pers. pl. pret.*) threatened, B. 937.  
 Prawe, to reach, B. 590.  
 Prawen, close, thick, B. 1775.  
 Prenge, press, crowd after, follow, B. 930; pass, C. 354. A.S. *thringan*, to press, crowd, throng. O.N. *threnga*.  
 Prep, contradiction, B. 350. N. Prov. E. *threap*, *threpe*, to dispute. A.S. *threapian*, to reprove, chide.  
 "Withoutyn *threp* more." (T. B. 1127.)  
 Prepyng, *sb.* strife, B. 183. A.S. *threapung*.  
 Pret, } threaten, A. 561; B. 680,  
 prete, } 1728.  
 pretty, thirty, B. 751.  
 Preuenest, wisest, noblest, B. 1571.  
 Pro, anger, B. 754; C. 6; angry, A. 344. N. Prov. E. *thro*, keen, eager. O.N. *thrd*.  
 "Be þou noht in þi hert so *thra*." (MS. Harl. 4196. fol. 94.)  
 Cf. "his *throo* hert," T. B. 147.  
 "A *throo* (bold) knight." *Ib.* 1482.  
 Pro, good, A. 868.  
 Pro, sharply, quickly, B. 220. A.S. *thred*.  
 Pro, thoroughly, B. 1805.  
 Proble, press, B. 879.  
 Proly, fiercely, quickly, B. 180, 514.  
 "Throly he thoht in his hert." (T. B. 209.)  
 Prong, } *sb.* crowd, B. 135, 504,  
 pronge, } 754.  
 Prongen (*3d pers. pl. pret. of thringe*), crowded, pressed, B. 1775.  
 "Many thoughtes full thro *thringe* in hir brest." (T. B. 470.)  
 Prublande, pressing, B. 504. See *Proble*.  
 Prwen, }  
 prowen, } thrown, B. 220, 504.  
 Prych, through, A. 17. O.Sc. *throuch*.

Pryd, } third, A. 833; B. 249,  
 Pryde, } 300, 1639.  
 Prydde, }

Pryeȝ, thrice, B. 429.

Prynge, press, B. 180; follow, B. 1639. See *prenge*.

Prynnne, three, B. 606, 1727.

Pryuande, good, pure, B. 751.  
 See T. B. 1482.

Pryue, prosper, thrive, B. 249; C. 521.

Pryuen, prudent, wise, A. 868, 1192; grown up, adult, B. 298;  
*pryuenest*, wisest, noblest, B. 1639.

Pryȝt, thrust, pressed, thronged, A. 670, 706, 926; B. 135; Cf. *thriccing* of hondys. T. B. 1522. A.S. *thryccan* (*pret. thrycte*), to thrust, press, tread on.

Purȝ, through, A. 670.

Pykke, closely, B. 504.

Pyȝe, thigh, B. 1687.

To, toe, C. 229.

To-cleues, separate, B. 1806.

To-corue (*3d pers. pl. pret.*), slit, ript up, B. 1250.

Token, betoken, B. 1557.

To-kerne, divide, B. 1700.

Tole, } tool, B. 1108, 1342.  
 Tool, }

Tolk, } man, B. 687, 757. *Tolk*,  
 Tolkke, } like *segge*, signified  
 Tulkke, } originally a speaker,  
 an interpreter. O.N. *túlka*, to explain, interpret; *túlkr*, an interpreter, a mediator. See T. B. 63.

Tom, (1) leisure, A. 134; opportunity, B. 1153; interval, C.

135; (2) time, A. 585. O.Sw. and O.N. *tóm*. "*Toom oportunitas*." (Prompt. Parv.)

"Tharfore þis tyme I may noȝt cum

Telle þi lord I haue no *tome*."

(MS. Harl, 4196, fol. 105.)

In T. B. 1088, we have *tomly*.

To-marred, spoilt, B. 1114.

To-murte, crushed to pieces, C. 150. See *murte*, T. B. 6128.

Tonne (or *toune*?), conceive, B. 655.

Top, head, C. 229.

Topace, topaz, B. 1469.

Tor, tower, A. 966.

Tor, hard, A. 1109. O.N. *tor*. Sans. *dus*, hard, difficult. Cf. O.E. *torfer*, hardship, T. B. 81.

"But this tyme is so *tore*."

(T. B. 645.)

To-rente, } rent asunder, A. 1136;

To-rent, } B. 368; C. 96.

To-riuen, torn away, A. 1197.

Tormenttour, B. 154.

To-rof (*pret. of to-riue*), burst, B. 964; C. 379.

Torreȝ, towers, A. 875.

Toter, totter, C. 233.

Toteȝ=totȝ, toes; Cf. *gotȝ*=goes, etc., B. 41.

To-torne, torn, B. 41.

Totȝ, goes, A. 513. Sw. *tota*.

Tour, tower, B. 216.

Tourneȝ=turns, devices, B. 192.

Tow, two, B. 866.

"Two pyllers he pight in a place low."

(T. B. 310.)

To-walten, overflowed (*3d pers. pl.*), B. 428.

Towche, to relate, deliver a message, speak, A. 898; B. 1437

"Litille kyngis there come . . . .  
*Touche*s titly thair tale and tribute  
 him askis."

(K. Alex. p. 31.)

Towche, *sb.* touch, C. 252.

Towe, C. 100.

Towen, drawn, A. 251.

Toȝe, tough, B. 630.

Toȝt, firm, binding, A. 522.

Tra, high (?), B. 211, or (?) *tor*,  
 great, difficult of access.

"This castel es o luve and grace,  
 Bath o socur and o solace,  
 Apon the mathe it standes traist;  
 O fede na dredes it na fraist;  
 It is hei sett upon þe crag,  
 Trai and hard wituten hag."

(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 55a.)

Tramme, tackle, gear? C. 101.

In the northern Romance of  
 Alexander, p. 5, *tramme* signi-  
 fies an instrument (optical).

"He toke *trammes* him with to tute  
 (look) in the sternes."

Tras=trace, path, course, A. 1113.

"*Trace*, a streyght way, *tracs*."  
 (Palsg.)

Trasches = trauses or trossers,  
 drawers or trousers? B. 40.

Trauayle, *sb.* labour, C. 505; *vb.*  
 A. 550; C. 498.

Trave=trawe, believe, B. 587.

Trauerce=traverse, B. 1473.

Traw, } =trow, believe, suppose,  
 Trawe, } A. 282, 295; B. 655,

1335, 1686. See T. B. 298.

Trawande, believing, B. 662.

Trawþe, } truth, A. 495; B. 63,  
 Trauþe, } 667; belief, 1490,  
 1703.

Trayled, B. 1473.

Traysoun, treason, B. 187.

Trayþly, } certainly, surely? B.

Trayþely, } 907, 1137. If *trayþly*  
 be derived from *trauth*, *truth*,  
 the meaning here assigned to it  
 may be correct; but the sense  
 of *fiercely*, *fearfully*, would suit  
 the context better.

Traytoure, B. 1041; C. 77.

Tre, wood, B. 1342.

Trendel, roll, A. 41.

Tres, yards (of a ship), C. 101.

Tresor, } treasure, A. 237, 331,

Tresore, } B. 866.

Tresorye, treasury, B. 1317.

Trespas, B. 48.

Trespast, B. 1230.

Trestes, trestles, B. 832.

Trichcherye, treachery, B. 187.

Troched, ornamented? An archi-  
 tectural term of uncertain mean-  
 ing, B. 1383.

Tron, } went (*pret.* of *tryne*), A.

Trone, } 1113; B. 132; C. 101.

See *Trynande*.

Trone, throne, A. 1055.

Trot, *sb.* pace, step, B. 976.

Trow, believe, B. 1049.

Trumpen, trumpets, B. 1402.

Trussed, deposited, B. 1317. See  
 T. B. 1819.

Trwe, true, A. 460.

Tryed, select, trusty, B. 1317.

O.E. *trie*, choice. See T. B.  
 695.

Tryfled = trayfoled, ornamented  
 with knots, B. 1473. Fr. *tref-*  
*filier*, a chain maker.

Trynande, going, walking, B. 976.

Dan. *trine*, to go.

- "Than the traytoure treunted the  
Tyesday thar aftyre,  
Trynnys in with a trayne tresone to  
wirke."  
(Morte Arthure, p. 326.)
- "The trays (path) of the traytoure  
he trynys fulle evenne,  
And turnys in be Treynte, the tray-  
toure to seche."  
(*Ibid.* p. 339.)
- "They tryne unto a tente whare  
tables whare raysede."  
(*Ibid.* p. 267.)
- Tryste, trusty, A. 460; *vb.* to  
trust, C. 324.
- Trysty, trusty, B. 763.
- Tryȝe, to trust in, rely upon, A.  
311. N. Prov. E. *trigg*, firm,  
faithful. Sw. *trygg*, safe, sure.
- Tuch, cloth, B. 48. Ger. *tuch*.  
Cf. Eng. *tuck* and *tucker*.
- Tulkke, man, soldier, B. 1189,  
1262. See *Tolk*.
- "The Tothyr was a *Tulke* out of Troy  
selfe."  
(T. B. 63.)
- Tulket=tulked, sounded, B. 1414.  
The original meaning of *tulk* is  
to speak, explain (O.N. *tulka*),  
hence to utter, sound.
- "The Tebies *tulkeð* (addressed) us  
with tene (anger)."  
(K. Alex. p. 83.)
- Tult, threw, pitched. B. 1213;  
C. 252. See *Tilt*, in T. B. 914,  
3704. A. S. *tealtian*, to tilt,  
shake.
- Tuyred, destroyed, B. 1234.
- Twayned, separated, A. 251.
- Tweyne, two, B. 674, 1749.
- Twynande, entwining, B. 1691.  
Sw. *twinna*, to twine.
- Twynne, two, A. 251; B. 1047.
- Twynne, separate, B. 402.
- Tyd, quickly, B. 64, 1213; C. 100,  
229. A. S. *tīd*, *tīðlice*. Sw. *tīda*,  
frequently.
- Tyde, time, B. 1393.
- Tykel, uncertain, B. 655.
- Tylle, to, B. 1064.
- Tymbre, B. 1414. "Tymbyr a  
lytyl taboure, timpanellum."  
(Prompt. Parv.)
- Tylte, overturn, B. 832; tumble,  
C. 361.  
"Tylude ouer borde."  
(T. B. 3704.)
- Tynde, branch, A. 78. A. S. *tine*.  
O.E. *tind*, a tine, tooth, prong,  
fork.
- Tyne, lose, A. 332; destroy, B.  
775, 907. O.N. *tyna*.
- Tynt, lost, B. 216. See T. B.  
1208.
- Type, overturn, C. 506.
- Typed, extreme, C. 77.
- Tyraunte, B. 943.
- Tyrauntyrē, tyranny, B. 187.
- Tyrne, flay, B. 630. Du. *tornen*,  
to rend, rip up.  
"And so thai did al bidene and sum  
oure douth sloȝe,  
Take out the tuskis and the tethe,  
and *tornen* of the skinneres."  
(K. Alex. p. 140.)
- Tyt, quickly, A. 728. N. Prov. E.  
*tite*, soon. Cf. *tytly*, T. B. 1094.  
See *Tyd*.
- Tyȝe, tenth, B. 216.
- Tyȝynge, tiding, B. 458, 498;  
C. 78.
- Tytter, sooner, C. 231. N. Prov. E.  
*titter*. See *Tyt*.
- Tyxt, text, B. 1634; C. 37.
- Tyȝed, tied, A. 464; B. 702.

Tyȝt, } described, A. 1053; give,  
Tyȝte, } B. 1153; endeavour, B.  
1108; near, A. 503. See T. B.  
1358. A.S. *tihtan*, to draw.

U = o = of, A. 792.

Vch, }  
Vche, } = ilk, ilka, each, every.  
Vcha, } A. 33, 117.

Vchon, each one, A. 546.

Vglokest (*superl.* of *egly*), most  
horrid, dreadful, B. 892. See  
*egsome*, horrible, T. B., 877.

Vmbe, about, B. 879, 1384; C.  
309. A.S. *ymbe*.

"Greta toures full toure all þe toune  
*vmbe*." (T. B. 320.)

Vmbe-brayde, accost, B. 1622.  
See *Brayde*.

Vmbe-grouen, overgrown, B. 488.

Vmbe-kest, look about, B. 478.

Vmbe-lyȝe, compass, surround, B.  
836.

Vmbe-pyȝte, surrounded, A. 1052.

Vmbre, rain, B. 524. Cf. *ymur*,  
in T. B. 897. Lat. *imber*.

Vmbe-schon, shone about, C. 455.

Vmbe-stounde, } at times, some-  
Vmbe-stoundes, } times, C. 7, 122.

Vmbe-sweyed, encircled, B. 1380.

Vmbe-walt, surrounded, B. 1181.

Vnavysed, unadvised, thoughtless,  
A. 292.

Vnblemyst, unblemished, A. 782.

Vn-brosten, unburst, B. 365.

Vnblyȝe, dismal, B. 1017.

Vncheryst, uncherished, uncared  
for, B. 1125.

Vnclannesse, uncleanness. B. 30,  
1800, 1806.

Vncleue, B. 550, 1713.

Vncler, indistinct, C. 307.

Vnclose, disclose, B. 26, 1438.

Vncortoyse, uncourteous, A. 303.

Vncouȝe, } unknown, B. 414, 1600,  
Vncowȝe, } 1722.

Vnder, the third hour of the day,  
A. 513. A.S. *undern*. Goth.  
*undaurns*.

Vnder-nomen, understood, per-  
ceived, C. 213.

Vnder-stonde, understand, A. 941;  
C. 122.

Vnder-ȝede = under-ȝete, under-  
stood, B. 796. A.S. *undergitan*,  
to perceive.

Vndyd, destroyed, B. 562.

Vnfayre, bad, B. 1801.

Vnfolde, B. 1563.

Vnfre, unfortunate, B. 1129.

Vngarnyst, unadorned, B. 137.

Vnglad, sorry, C. 63.

Vngoderly, bad, wicked, B. 145,  
1092.

Vnhap, misfortune, B. 143, 1150;  
misery, B. 892. See T. B. 1402.

Vnhappen, unfortunate; and hence  
bad, B. 573.

Vnhaspe, disclose, B. 688.

Vnhole, badly, B. 1681.

Vnhonest, vile, B. 579.

Vnhuled, uncovered, B. 451. See  
*Hile*.

Vnhyde, disclose, A. 973.

Vnhyle, disclose, B. 1628. See *Hile*.

Vnknawen, unknown, B. 1679.

Vnkyndely, wickedly, B. 208.

Vnmard, undefiled, B. 867.

Vnmete, unmeet, unfit, A. 759.

Vnneuened, unnamed, B. 727. See  
*Neuen*.

Vnnyngeſ, ſigns, C. 213. A.S.  
*unnan*, to give, grant, permit.  
 Vnpynne, to unpin, unfaſten, A.  
 728.  
 Vnreſounable, unreaſonable, A. 590.  
 Vnryt, wrong, B. 1142.  
 Vnſmyten, B. 732.  
 Vnſounde, wicked, evil, bad, B.  
 575 ; C. 527 ; miſfortune,  
 wretched ſtate, C. 58. See  
 T. B. 495.  
 Vnſoundely, badly, B. 201. See  
 T. B. 1826.  
 Vnſtered, unmoved, B. 706.  
 Vnſtrayned, untroubled, A. 248.  
 Vnſwoljed, unhurt, B. 1253. See  
*Swołje*.  
 Vnþank, } wrath, diſpleaſure, B.  
 Vnþonk, } 183 ; C. 55.  
 Vnþewe, fault, vice, B. 190. See  
*Þewe*.  
 Vnþryfte, folly, wickedneſs, B. 516,  
 1728.  
 Vnþryftyly, unwiſely, badly, B.  
 267.  
 Vnþryuandly = unthrivingly, bad-  
 ly, B. 135. See T. B. 4893.  
 Vntrwe, untrue, A. 897 ; B. 456 ;  
 unfaithful, B. 1160.  
 Vntwynne, ſeparate ; and hence,  
 deſtroy, B. 757.  
 Vnwar, fooliſh, C. 115.  
 Vnwaſchen, unwashed, B. 34.  
 Vnwelcum, B. 49.  
 Vnworþelych, unworthy, B. 305.  
 Vnwytté, unwiſe, fooliſh, ſimple,  
 C. 511.  
 Vpbrayde, literally to raiſe ; and  
 hence to utter loudly, rebuke,  
 C. 430. See *Brayde*. In the  
 ſenſe of to utter, ſpeak, we find

*upbrayde* uſed in the following  
 paſſage.

“ Again my brether haue I bene  
 Oft-ſith lightly for to tene,  
 Wit flitt, wit brixil, ſtrive and ſtrut ;  
 Myn euen criſten haue I hurt,  
 And oft unſaght o him I ſaid,  
 And of hiſ laſtes (faults) gane up-  
 braid.”

(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 166.)

Vp-caſte, ſpoken, B. 1574.  
 Vp-folden, up-folded, B. 643.  
 Vp-lyfte, uplifted, B. 987.  
 Vpon, open, B. 453.  
 Vp-ſerda, upreared, B. 561.  
 Vp-roſ, uproſe, C. 378.  
 Vp-ryſe, C. 433.  
 Vp-ſet, raiſed, C. 239.  
 Vp-ſo-down, upſide down, C. 362.  
 Vp-waſte, uproſe, B. 949.  
 Vpynyoun, opinion, C. 40.  
 Vnmentes, ornaments, B. 1284.  
 Vrþe, earth, A. 442.  
 Vrþely, earthly, A. 135 ; B. 35.  
 Vſage, B. 710.  
 Vſched, B. 1393, to *vsched* =  
 ? *touſched* = *touched*, approached.  
 See B. 1437.  
 Vſe, B. 11.  
 Vſle, } aſhes, cinders, B. 747, 1010.  
 Vſlle, } A.S. *ysle*, aſhes. O.N.  
*uſli*, fire. “Iſyl, of fyre. Favilla.”  
 (Prompt. Parv.) Prov. E. *iſle*,  
*eaſle*, embers ; *eizle*, aſhes.  
 Vtter, out, B. 42 ; without, B. 927.  
 Vt-wyth, without, outside, A. 969.  
 Vuſ, uſ, B. 842.  
 Vjten, the morning, dawn, B. 893.  
 A.S. *uhta*.  
 “ Hi slojen and fuſten  
 þe niȝt and þe *uſten*.”  
 (K. Horn, 1424.)

- Vale, A. 127; B. 673.  
 Vanyté, B. 1713; C. 331.  
 Vanyste, vanished, B. 1548.  
 Vayle, avail, A. 912; B. 1151, 1311.  
 Vayment, exhibition, show, B. 1358.  
 Vayn, A. 811; B. 1358.  
 Vayned, brought, A. 249. See *Wayned*.  
 Venge, avenge, B. 199, 559; C. 71.  
 Vengeaunce, B. 247, 1013.  
 Venkkyst, } vanquished, B. 544,  
 Venquyst, } 1071.  
 Venym, venom, filth, B. 574; C. 71.  
 Veray, } true, A. 1184, 1185;  
 Verray, } truly, C. 333; very,  
 C. 370.  
 Verayly, verily, B. 664, 1548.  
 Vered, veered, raised, A. 254.  
 Vergyne, virgin, A. 1099.  
 Vergynté, } virginity, A. 767;  
 Vergyntyé, } B. 1071.  
 Vertue, A. 1126.  
 Vertuous, precious, B. 1280.  
 Vessayl, vessel, B. 1713.  
 Vesselment, vessels, B. 1280, 1288.  
 Vesture, B. 1288.  
 Veued = weued, passed, A. 976.  
 See *Weue*.  
 Vilanye, C. 71.  
 Vilté, filth, vileness, B. 199.  
 O.Fr. *vilté*.  
 Violent, B. 1013.  
 Voched, prayed, A. 1121. Fr.  
*voucher*.  
 Vouche, resolve, B. 1358.  
 Vouched, vowed, C. 165.  
 Vowe, C. 239.  
 Voyde, do away with; B. 744;  
 destroy, B. 1013; C. 370; de-  
 part, B. 1548.
- Vus, use, or ? drink, B. 1507. We  
 may, however read, and thus pre-  
 serve the alliteration, *bus* = *bous*  
 = *bouse*, to drink deeply. Du.  
*buysen*.  
 Vycios, vicious, B. 574.  
 Vyf, wife, A. 772.  
 Vygour, A. 971.  
 Vyl, vile, evil, B. 744.  
 Vylanye, crime, sin, B. 544, 574.  
 Vyle, defile, B. 863.  
 Vyole, vial, B. 1280.  
 Vyolence, B. 1071.  
 Vyrgyn, A. 426.  
 Vys, }  
 Vyse, } face, A. 254. O.Fr. *vis*.  
 Vyue, wives, A. 785.
- Wach, watch, B. 1205.  
 Wade, A. 143, 1151.  
 Waft, closed, B. 857. A.S. *wefan*,  
*wæfan*, to cover. O.N. *vefa*.  
 Wafté, move, lift up, raise, B. 453.  
 O.N. *veifa*, to raise, move, swing.  
*Waft*, B. 857, in the sense of  
*closed* may be of the same origin  
 with *wafté*,  
 Wage, endure, A. 416.  
 Wage, wave, B. 1484. A.S. *wāgian*.  
 Wake, watch, B. 85; C. 130. A.S.  
*wæccan*. O.N. *vaka*.  
 Waken, raise, arouse, awake, A.  
 1171; B. 323, 437, 891, 933,  
 948; C. 132; O.N. *vakna*.  
 "Wyndis at hir wille to *wakyn* in the  
 aire." (T. B. 404).  
 Wakker (*comp.* of *wayke*), weaker,  
 B. 835.  
 Wale, } *vb.* discern, A. 1000;  
 Walle, } choose, select, B. 921;  
 C. 511; *adj.* noble, choice, B.

1734. Sc. *wale*. See T. 386, 4716. Ger. *wählen*, to choose, select. O.N. *val*, electio, optio, delectus.
- "O mister was ther wimmen tuin,  
Pat ledd þar liif wit sike and sin,  
Ffor þai had husing nan to *wale*,  
Þai lended in a littel scale."  
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 48a.)
- "Of choys men syne, *walit* by cut  
(lot), thai tuke  
A gret numbyr, and hyd in bylgis  
dern."  
(G. Douglas, vol. i. p. 72.)
- "Awai þan drou him son Davi,  
Bot Saul dred him mo forþi,  
And of a thusand men o *wal* (worth)  
He made him ledder and marscal."  
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 43a.)
- "That worthy had a wyfe *walit* hym  
seluon."  
(T. B. 105.)
- Walkyries, witches, fate-readers,  
B. 1577. O.N. *valkyriur*; *f.pl.*  
*Parcæ*. Dan. *valkyrier*.
- Wallande, boiling, bubbling up,  
A. 365. A.S. *weallan*, to boil up.
- Walle-heued = well-head, spring,  
B. 364.
- Walt, } rolled, turned, B. 501,  
Walte, } 1734. Prov. E. *walt*.  
*welt*. A.S. *wealtian*, to roll.  
O.N. *vella*.
- "Hit *walt* up the wilde se."  
(T. B. 4633.)
- Walter, roll, flow, B. 415, 1027;  
C. 142. O.Sc. *welter*, *walter*.  
Dan. *valte*, to roll. See *Walt*.
- Walterez, an error for watterez =  
waters? C. 263.
- Walterande, swimming, C. 247.
- Walte, pours, rushes, flows, B.  
364, 1037. See *Walte*, T. B.  
3699, 4632.
- Wame, belly. See *Wombe*.
- Wamel, to wamble, C. 300. O.N.  
*vambla*. Dan. *vamle*, to wamble,  
to create or cause a squeamish-  
ness or loathing. "*Wamelyn*"  
in the stomake. Nauseo."  
"*Wamelynge* of the stomake,  
Nausia." (Prompt. Parv.)
- Wan (*pret.* of *wynne*), got, reached,  
A. 107; B. 140.
- Wap, a step, C. 449. O.N. *vapp*.  
It is generally explained by a  
blow, stroke, which was prob-  
ably its original meaning.
- "The world wannes at a *wappe* and  
the wedire gloumes."  
(K. Alex. p. 141.)
- "It (worldly wealth) wites away at  
a *wapp*, as the wynd turnes."  
(*Ibid.* p. 181.)
- See T. B. 207, 6405.
- Wappe, to strike, knock, B. 882.
- War, aware, A. 1096; crafty, B.  
589. A.S. *wær*, wary. O.N. *var*.
- War, } guard, beware, B. 165,  
Ware, } 545, 1133. A.S. *wárian*.
- Warded, guarded, C. 258. A.S.  
*weardian*, to guard.
- Ware, were, A. 151.
- Warisch, protect, B. 921.
- Warlaȝe, wizard, B. 1560. See  
*Warlow*.
- Warlok, prison, C. 80.
- Warlow, a monster, C. 258. A.S.  
*wér-loga*, a liar, a faith-breaker.
- "þe warlaȝ was wete of his wan  
atter."  
(T. B. 303.)
- Warne, bid, C. 469.
- Warnyng, *sb.* B. 1504.
- Warpe, } cast, hurl, B. 444; eja-  
Warpen, } culate, utter, A. 879;

- B. 152, 213. O.N. *varpa*. A.S. *weorpan*, to throw, cast.
- Warpe, a water-ford, C. 339. A.S. *warh*, *waroth*, the shore.
- Wary, curse, B. 513. A.S. *wærgian*, to curse.
- Waryed, accursed, B. 1716.
- Wassayl, B. 1508.
- Wast, } destroy, B. 326, 431,  
Waste, } 1178. A.S. *wēstan*.
- Wasturne, a wilderness, B. 1674.  
*Wasterne* signifies a desert place, from the A.S. *wēste*, desert, barren, and *ærn*, a place.
- "Methoughte I was in a wode willed myne one,  
That I ne wiste no waye whedire that I scholde,  
Ffore wolue; and whilde swynne, swykkyde bestez  
Walkede in that *wasterne* wathes to seche."  
(*Morte Arthure*, p. 270.)
- Wate=wot, know, A. 502. A.S. *witan* (*Io wát, þu wást, he wát*).
- Water, stream, A. 107, 139; river, B. 1380.
- Waulez, shelterless, from the A.S. *wāh*, a wall (?), C. 262. We should perhaps read *wanle;=wonle;=hopeless*, from the A.S. *wén*. O.N. *von*. O.E. *wone*, hope.
- Wawe, wave, A. 287; B. 382; C. 142. A.S. *wæg*.
- Wax, increase, B. 521.
- Waxlokes, waves (?), B. 1037.
- Wayferand, wayfaring, B. 79.
- Waykned, weakened, B. 1422. O.N. *veikr*. A.S. *wāc*, weak; *wācan*, to become weak.
- Wayle, select, choice, B. 1716. See *Wals*.
- Waymot, passionate, C. 492. A.S. *weamod*.
- Wayne, give, B. 1504; gain, recover, 1616, 1701. The original meaning seems to be that of gaining, getting. O.Fr. *gagner*. In some O.E. works *wayne* is used like our word *get*. "Than past up the proude quene into prevé chambre,  
*Waynes* (*i.e.* puts out her head) out at wyndow and waytes aboute."  
(K. Alex. p. 33.)
- Wayte, look into, search, B. 99; be careful, B. 292; look about, B. 1423; inquire, B. 1552. See T. B. 876. "*Waytyn* or *aspyyn*, observe." (Prompt. Parv.)
- Wajezes, *wajes*, waves, B. 404. "Girdon ouer the grym *wayghes*."  
(T. B. 1410.)
- See *Wawe*.
- Webbe, cloth, A. 71.
- Wedde, A. 772; B. 69.
- Wedded wyf, B. 330.
- Weddyng, A. 791.
- Wed, } garments, weeds, A. 748,  
Wede, } 766; B. 793. A.S. *wad*.
- Wed, } become mad, B. 1585. A.S.  
Wede, } *wēdan*, to rave, be mad.
- Weder, storm, B. 444, 948.
- Weder, weather, B. 1760.
- Wela-wynnelly, very joyfully, B. 831. A.S. *welig*, rich, bountiful; *wyn*, pleasure, joy.
- Welcom, } B. 813.  
Welcum, }
- Welde, govern, rule, wield, B. 195, 835; use, employ, possess, B. 705, 1351; C. 16. A.S. *wealdan*, rule, exercise, possess.
- Welder, ruler, C. 129.

- Wele, joy (*pl. welez*), A. 14, 154, 394; B. 651; C. 262. A.S. *wela*.  
 Welgest, worthiest, B. 1244. A.S. *welig* (*welga*), rich, wealthy.  
 Welke, walked, A. 101.  
 Welkyn, welkin, the sky. A.S. *welcn*, *wolcen*. O.Sc. *walk*, a cloud.  
 Welle-hede; springs, B. 428.  
 Welt, revolved, C. 115. See *Walter*.  
 Welwed, faded, C. 475. A.S. *wealwian*.  
 "The grond stad barrant, widderit dosk or gray,  
 Herbis, flowris and gersis *wallowyt* away."  
 (G. Douglas, vol. i. p. 378.)  
 Wely, joyous, happy, A. 101. A.S. *welig*.  
 "Welli make, Laverd, and noght ille,  
 To Syon in pi gode wille."  
 (Ps. i. 20.)  
 "pan was þar never suilk a hald,  
 Ne nan in *weliet* in werld to wald."  
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 55b.)  
 Wem, } spot, blemish, A. 1003.  
 Wemme, } A.S. *wem*.  
 Wemle; spotless, without blemish.  
 Wenche, woman, B. 974, 1250; concubine, B. 1716. A.S. *wencle*, a maid. S. Sax. *wenchell*, a child.  
 Wende = wened, thought, A. 1148; C. 111.  
 Wene = ween, believe, A. 47; B. 821; C. 244. A.S. *wenan*.  
 Wene, doubt, A. 1141.  
 Weng, avenge, B. 201.  
 Wenying, supposition, C. 115.  
 Wepande, weeping, C. 384.  
 Weppen, weapon, B. 835.  
 Wered, guarded, protected, C. 486. A.S. *weren*. Ger. *wehren*, defend.  
 Werke; labours, B. 136.  
 Werp (*pret. of warp*), threw, B. 284.  
 Werre, war, B. 1178.  
 Wera, worse, B. 80.  
 Werte, root, herb, C. 478. A.S. *wyrt*.  
 Weryng, wearing, age, B. 1123.  
 "Weryn or wax olde, febyl, veterasco." (Prompt. Parv.)  
 Wesch, washed, A. 766.  
 Westernays, wrongly, A. 307. See Note on this word, p. 106.  
 ? wiper-ways, wrong-wise.  
 Wete, wet, A. 761.  
 Weue, pass, A. 318.  
 Weued, cut off (?), B. 222.  
 Wex (*pret. of wax*), became, A. 538; B. 204.  
 We;e, weigh (anchor), C. 103; carry round, B. 1420, 1508. A.S. *wegan*, to weigh, carry.  
 We;te, weight, B. 1734.  
 Wham, whom, A. 131.  
 Whate; = wat; was, A. 1041.  
 What-kyn, what kind of, B. 100.  
 Whichche = hutch, ark, B. 362.  
 "Hutche or whyche, cista, archa." (Prompt. Parv.) A.S. *hwæcca*.  
 Whyle, moment, B. 1620.  
 Wite, blame. See *Wyte*.  
 With-dro; withdrew, A. 658.  
 With-nay, refuse, deny, A. 916.  
 Wi;t = wight, quickly, C. 103. See *Wy;t*.  
 Wlate, to abhor, hate, detest, B. 305; to be disgusted at, B. 1501. A.S. *wlettian*.  
 Wlatsum, hateful, abominable, B. 541.

- Wlonc, } beautiful, A. 122, 1171 ;  
 Wlonk, } B. 606, 793, 933 ; C.  
 486 ; good, A. 903. A.S. *wlanc*.  
 Wod, } mad, enraged, B. 204,  
 Wode, } 1558 ; foolish, B. 828 ;  
 fierce, strong, B. 364 ; C. 142.  
 A.S. *wód*.  
 Wodbynde, woodbine, C. 446.  
 Wodder (*comp.* of *wode*), fiercer,  
 rougher, C. 162.  
 Woghe, wrong, sin, A. 622. A.S.  
*woh*.  
 Wolde=walde, perform, do, A.  
 812. See *Welde*.  
 Wolde, would, A. 772.  
 Wolen, woollen, A. 731.  
 Wolle, wool, A. 844.  
 Wombe, belly, B. 462, 1250.  
 Won, } *sb.* dwelling, abode, A.  
 Wone, } 32, 1049 ; B. 140, 928 ;  
 wone}, A. 917, 924 ; *vb.* to dwell,  
 A. 404, 298 ; B. 875. A.S.  
*wunian*. O.Fris. *wona*.  
 Won=wone, custom, usage, B.  
 720. A.S. *wune*.  
 Wonde, fear, hesitate, B. 855.  
 A.S. *wandian*.  
 Wonde=wande, delay, cease, A.  
 153.  
 "[I wole] for no dethe *wonde*."  
 (T. B. 591.)  
 "I wille noghte *wonde* for no werre,  
 To wende whare me likes."  
 (Morte Arthure, p. 292.)  
 "Sua did þis wiif I yow of redd,  
 Sco folud Joseph ai þar he fledd,  
 And for seo foluand fand a spurn,  
 Sco waited him wit a werr turn,  
 Himself in godds gram and gilt,  
 And almast did him to be spilt ;  
 How seo broght him to the fand (trial),  
 Fforth to telle wil I noght *waand*."  
 (Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 25a.)
- Wonder, *adj.* wonderful, A. 1095 ;  
 B. 153.  
 Wonderly, wonderfully, B. 570 ;  
 C. 384.  
 Woned=waned, decreased, B.  
 496. A.S. *wanian*, to decrease.  
 Wonen (*pret. pl.*) got, B. 1777.  
 Wonne, pale, wan, C. 141. A.S.  
*wonn*, wan.  
 Wonne, got, A. 32.  
 Wonnen, begotten, B. 112.  
 Wonnyng, dwelling, B. 921.  
 See *Won*.  
 Wont, be wanting, B. 739.  
 Wony, dwell, abide, live, A. 284 ;  
 B. 431 ; C. 462. See *Won*.  
 Wonyande, dwelling, living, B.  
 293.  
 Wonys, dwells, A. 47.  
 Worche, *vb.* work, labour, A. 511.  
 Worcher=worker, maker, B. 1501.  
 Worchyp, honour, B. 1802.  
 Worded, spoken, uttered, C. 421.  
 Wore, were, A. 142, 232 ; B. 928.  
 Worme, reptile, B. 533.  
 Worre, weaker, literally, worse,  
 B. 719. O.N. *verr*. Sw. *värre*.  
 O.Sc. *war*. O.E. *werr*, worse.  
 Worschyp, honour, A. 394.  
 Worte}, herbs, A. 42. See *Werte*.  
 Worþe, to be, C. 22.  
 Worpely, } worthy, A. 47,  
 Worpelych, } 846, 1073 ; B.  
 Worpþly, } 471, 651, 1298,  
 Worpþlych, } 1351 ; beautiful ;  
 Worpþly, } C. 475.  
 Worpþloker, more worthy (*comp.*  
 of *worpþlych*), C. 464.  
 Wost, } knowest, A. 293, 411 ;  
 Woste, } B. 875. See *Wot*.  
 Wot, know, A. 47, 1107 ; C. 129.

Wote, knows, C. 397.

Woþe, hurt, harm, B. 855. This word occurs under the forms *quathe*, *waþe*, and seems to be related to O.E. *qued*. Low Ger. *quat*, bad. O.E. *waþe*, bad; *wathely*, badly.

"Ffor woþe of þe worse."

(T. B. 1223.)

Woþe, path, A. 151, 375. A.S. *wáth*, *wáthu*. O.E. *waþe*, a way, path. See extract under the word *Wasturne*.

Wowe, } wall, A. 1049; B. 832,  
Woþe } 839, 1403, 1531.  
A.S. *wáth*. "*Wowe* or wal, murus." (Prompt. Parv.)

Wrache, vengeance, B. 204, 229; C. 185. A.S. *wrec*, *wracu*.

Wrak (*pret.* of *wreke*), avenged, B. 570.

Wrake, vengeance, B. 213, 235, 718, 970, 1225.

Wrakful, angry, bitter, B. 302, 541.

Wrang, wrong, A. 15; B. 76; wrongly, A. 488, 631; bad, C. 384.

Wraсте (*pret.* of *wreste*), raised, uplifted, B. 1166, 1403; thrust, 1802; C. 80.

Wrastel, } wrestle, B. 949; C.  
Wrastle, } 141.

Wraþe, become angry, B. 230; C. 74; make angry, B. 719.

Wraþte, wrought, A. 56.

Wrech = wrache, vengeance, B. 230.

Wrech, } wretch, B. 84, 828;  
Wreche, } C. 113.  
Wrechche, }

Wrech, wretched, C. 258. A.S.

*wrec*, wretched. With *wrach* and *wretched*, cf. *wik* and *wikked*.

Wrek, }  
Wreke, } avenged, B. 198.

Wrenche, device, B. 292. A.S. *wrence*.

Wro, passage; literally, corner, A. 866. O.Sw. *wraa*. Dan. *vraa*.

Wroken, (*pret.* of *wreke*), banished, exiled, A. 375. A.S. *wreccan*, to exile, banish.

Wrot (*pret.* of *wrote*), grubbed up, C. 467. A.S. *wrótan*, to turn up with the snout; *wrót*, a snout.

"With wrathe he begynnus to wrote,  
He ruskes vppe mony a rote  
With tushes of iij. fote."

(Avowyng of Arthur, xii. 13.)

Wroþe, fierce, B. 1676. A.S. *wráth*, wrath, enraged.

Wroþeloket (*comp.* of *wroþely*), more fiercely, angrily, C. 132.

Wroþely, } angrily, fiercely, B. 280,  
Wroþly, } 949; C. 132.

Wroþer (*comp.* of *wroþe*), fiercer, C. 162.

Wroþt, } wrought, worked, A. 525,  
Wroþte, } 748.

Wruxeled, raised, B. 1381. *Wrixle* = change, turn, occurs in T.B. 445.

"þis unwarne of wit *wrixlis* hys mynd."

Wryst, B. 1535.

Wryt, B. 1552.

Wryþe, turn, A. 350, 488; wriggle, B. 533; toil, A. 511; bind, thrust, C. 80. A.S. *wriþan*, to writhe, bind, twist. "*Wriþen* like a wilde eddur." T.B. 4432.

Wunder, B. 1390.

Wunnen, won, B. 1305.

Wyche, B. 1577.

Wyche-crafte, B. 1560.

Wyddere, wither, C. 468.

Wydownande(*wyndowande*), withering, dry, B. 1048; *wyndowand* = burnt up. N. Prov. E. *winny*, to dry, burn up.

Wyke, member, part, B. 1690. O.N. *vik*.

Wykke, } wicked, B. 908, 1063.

Wyk, } A.S. *wican*, to become weak, to yield. O.N. *vikia*.

Wykket, } wicket, gate, door, B.

Wyket, } 501, 857.

Wyl, } wandering, C. 473; for-

Wylle, } lorn, B. 76. O.N.

*villa*, error; *villa*, to lead astray, beguile. Phrase, *wille o wan*,

astray from abode, uncertain where to go; *wil-sum*, *wil-ful*, lonely, solitary, desert.

"So I *wilt* in the wod."

(T. B. 2359.)

"Adam went out ful *wille* o wan."

(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 7a.)

"All wery I wex and *wyle* of my gate."

(T. B. 2369.)

"Sone ware thay *willid* fra the way the wod was so thick."

(K. Alex. p. 102.)

"Sorful bicom þat fals file (the devil)

And thought how he moght man *bi-wille*;

Agains God wex he sa gril,

þat alle his werk he wend to spil."

(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 6b.)

"His suns þat (we) of forwit melt,

Al þe world bituix þam delt;

Asie to Sem, to Cham Affrik,

To Japhet Europ þat *wilful* wike:

Al þer þre þai war ful rike."

(*Ibid.* fol. 18a.)

Wyldren = wyldern (?), waste, wilderness, C. 297. A.S. *wild*,

wild, and *ærn*, a place(?). See *Wasturno*.

"In *wildrin* land and in wastin,

I wil tham (the Israelites) bring of þair nocin;

Bot wel I wat he (Pharaoh) is ful thra, Lath sal him think to let þam ga."

(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 33a.)

Wylsfully, wilfully, B. 268.

Wylger, wild, fierce, B. 375.

See extract under the word *Note*.

Wylle, forlorn, B. 76. See *Wyl*.

Wylnes, apostacy, B. 231.

Wylne, desirest (2d pers. sing. of

*wylne*), A. 318. A.S. *wilnian*.

Wyly, curiously, craftily, B.

1452. A.S. *wile*, a device.

Wyndas, windlass, C. 103.

Wyndowe, B. 453.

Wynne, joyful, A. 154. A.S.

*wyn*, pleasure, delight.

Wynne, obtain, get, A. 579; B.

617. A.S. *winnan*. See T.B. 1165.

Wynnelych, gracious, B. 1807,

Cp. *wynly* = dexterously, 1165.

Wyrde, fate, destiny, A. 249,

273; B. 1224. Sc. *wird*.

A.S. *wyrd*.

Wyrle, flew, B. 475.

Wyschande, hoping for, wishing,

A. 14.

Wyse, manner, A. 1095; *wyses*,

B. 1805.

Wyse, } show, appear, A. 1135,

Wysse, } B. 1564; direct, send

out, B. 453; instruct, C. 60.

A.S. *wissian*.

Wyst, } knew, A. 376; B. 152.

Wyste, }

Wyt, wisdom, B. 348; C. 129.

Wyt, know, learn, B. 1319, 1360.

A.S. *witan*.

Wyte, blame, B. 76; C. 501. A.S.  
*witian*.

Wyte, pass away (?), C. 397. A.S.  
*witan*.

Wyter, true, truly, B. 1552. O.N.  
*vit*, wise, prudent.

"& her ice wile shawenn jaw  
Summ þing to *witter* tákenn."

(Ormulum, vol. i. p. 115.)

"Ne þe nedder was noght bitter  
þan, þowf he was ever *witter*;  
Ffor of alle, als sheus þe boke,  
Maat he euth o crafte and crok."

(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 55.)

Wytered, informed, B. 1587.

Wyterly, truly, B. 171, 1567.

Dan. *vitterlig*, known, manifest.

Wyþe, gentle, soft, C. 454. A.S.  
*wéthe*, soft, pleasant.

Wyþer, contrary, opposite, A. 230;  
adverse, hostile, C. 48. S.Sax.  
*witherr*, adverse, evil. A.S.  
*witherrian*, to oppose, resist. Cf.  
*wetheruns* = *wetherings*, ene-  
mies, T.B. 5048.

"Ga, *witherr* gast, o bacch fra me."

(Ormulum, vol. ii. p. 41.)

Wyþerly, fiercely, angrily, B. 198;  
C. 74.

Wyth-halde, withhold, B. 740.

Wythouten, without, A. 390.

Wytles, foolish, B. 1585; C. 113.

Wytte, meaning, B. 1630; wit,  
A. 294; *wytte*, devices, B. 515.

Wyȝ, } person, being, A. 131, 579;

Wyȝe, } B. 545. A.S. *wiga*, a  
warrior, soldier; *wig*, war.

Wyȝt, quick, quickly, B. 617;  
C. 103. O.E. *wight*. Sw. *vig*,  
active.

Wyȝtly, quickly, B. 908.

"He waites vmbe hym *wightly*."

(T.B. 876).

Ydropike, dropsical, B. 1096.

Yle, isle, A. 693.

Ylle, bad, evil, C. 8.

Ynde, blue, A. 1016; B. 1411.

"þe toiþer heu neist (to grennes)  
for to find,

Es al o *bleu*, men cals it *ynd*."

(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 53a.)

Yow, you, A. 287.

Yor, your, A. 761.

Yre, anger, B. 775, 1240.

Yþe, wave, B. 430; C. 147. A.S.

*ythu*, a wave, flood. S.Sax. *uthe*.

"þe roghe *yþe*."—T. B. 1045.

Yȝe, eye (*ph. yȝen*), A. 254, 302.

ȝare=yare, plainly, accurately, A.  
834. A.S. *gearo*, ready, pre-  
pared, accurate.

ȝark, *adj.* select, B. 652; prepare,  
B. 1708; *vb.* to grant, B. 758.  
A.S. *gearcian*, to prepare, make  
ready. See T.B. 414.

ȝarm, cry, B. 971. As the cha-  
racter ȝ in these poems always  
represents *g* or *gh*, *ȝarm* is evi-  
dently not derived from the  
A.S. *cyrm*, noise, retained in  
O.E. *charm*, a humming noise,  
the cry of birds, etc., but is  
from the Welsh *garm*, shout,  
outcry; *garmio*, to set up a cry,  
from which the A.S. *cyrm*, is  
itself derived.

ȝate, gate, A. 1034.

ȝe, ye, A. 381.

ȝede (*pret.* of *go*), went, A. 526,  
1049; B. 432.

ȝederly, quickly, soon, B. 463.

O.N. *gedugr*, exceedingly. The

adjective *ȝeder* does not occur  
in the poems, but was not un-

- known to O.E. literature. It occurs in the glossary to the Romance of King Alexander, ed. Stevenson, but is left unexplained by the editor.
- "Then bownes agayn the bald kyng,  
baldly he wepis,  
That he so skitly suld skifte and for  
his skars terme;  
So did his princes, sais the profe, for  
pete of himselfe,  
With *ȝedire ȝoskinges* and *ȝerre ȝette*  
out to grete." (p. 172.)
- "*ȝedire ȝoskinges* = great (frequent) sobbings."
- ȝelde*, yield, perform, B. 665.
- ȝellyng*=yelling, outcry, B. 971.  
A.S. *geallian*, to yell. "*ȝollyn*"  
or hydowsly cryin', Vociferor."  
(Prompt. Parv.)
- ȝeme*, protect, guard, B. 1242,  
1493. A.S. *gēman*, to care for,  
take care of.
- ȝemen*, yeomen, A. 535.
- ȝender*, yonder, B. 1617.
- ȝep*, } quick, active, bold, B. 796,  
*ȝepe*, } 881. A.S. *gæp*.  
"So yonge & so *ȝepe*." T.B. 357.
- ȝeply*, quickly, B. 665, 1708. See  
T. B. 414.
- ȝer*, }  
*ȝere*, } year, A. 483, 588.
- ȝerne*=yearn, desire, A. 1190; B.  
66, 758.
- ȝestande*, B. 846. If from the A.  
S. *gæston*, "afflicted," we may  
render this term "afflicting,"  
but if, as is more probable, it is  
from the A.S. *gist*, froth, yeast,  
we may explain it as "frothing,"  
"overflowing." Cf. the  
phrase, "the *ȝesty* waves."
- ȝete*, offer, give, A. 558. O.E.  
*yate* (*pret. yatte*). O.N. *géta*.  
"He *yatte* hir freli al hir bone  
(prayer)."  
(Cott. MS. Vesp. A. iii. fol. 47a.)
- Gate*, in T. B. 979, seems to  
mean a request.
- "And he hir graunted þat *gate* with a  
good wille."
- ȝete*, yet, A. 1061.
- ȝeȝed*, spoke, B. 846. Prov. Ger.  
*gaggen*, to stutter, gabble.
- ȝif*, if, B. 758.
- ȝise*, truly, yes, C. 117.
- ȝisterday*, yesterday, B. 463.
- ȝokke*, yoke, B. 66.
- ȝolden*, restored, B. 1708.
- ȝolpe*, *vb.* boast, B. 846. A.S.  
*gilpan*.
- ȝomerly*, sorrowful, lamentable,  
B. 971. A.S. *geomor*, sad;  
*geomorlic*, doleful. Cf. *ȝomeryng*,  
T. B. 1722.
- ȝon*, yon, A. 693; B. 772.
- ȝonde*, yonder, B. 721.
- ȝong*, } young, A. 412, 474; B.  
*ȝonge*, } 783.
- ȝore*, before, A. 586. A.S. *geara*.  
*ȝore-fader*, forefather, A. 322.
- ȝore-whyle*, ere-while, B. 842.
- ȝornen* (*3rd pers. pl. pret.*), ran,  
B. 881. A.S. *ge-yrnan*, to run.
- ȝyrd*, go, hasten, A. 635. The  
original meaning of *ȝyrd* is  
perhaps a sudden sting, blow,  
hence to strike, then to start  
forward. Goth. *gazd*, a sting,  
goad. Lat. *hasta*. O.E. *gird*,  
to strike.
- "*Gird* out the grete teth of the grym  
best." (T.B. 177).

T

